CHAMBAUD IMPROVED:

OR,

FRENCH AND ENGLISH

EXERCISES,

WITH THEIR RESPECTIVE

GRAMMAR RULES

At the Head of each Chapter and Exercise.

The RULES compendiously extracted, exemplified,
And the WHOLE improved.

BY JAMES NICOLSON,
MASTER OF LANGUAGES.

To which is added,

A SHORT and EASY METHOD

OF CONJUGATING THE

Regular and Irregular Verbs,

WITH EXERCISES THEREON,

Adapted to the tendereſt Capacities.

LIKEWISE,

EXERCISES upon BAD FRENCH,

WITH

RULES for the Formation of the Plural Number of NOUNS, and Fem. Gender of ADNOUNS, &c.

DUBLIN:
PRINTED BY P. BYRNE, BOOKSELLER AND STATIONER,
NO. 35, COLLEGE-GREEN. M.DCC.LXXXIV.

1568/3951

BRITISH MUSEUM

PREFACE.

THE importance of Exerciſes, towards attaining any language, is ſo well known, that it is needleſs to enlarge upon the utility, not to ſay neceſſity of ſuch means; and Mr. Chambaud's Exerciſes are ſo univerſally approved, that they ſeem to require juſt as little comment. Yet, I could not help regretting, that Exerciſes ſo well calculated for attaining to an accurate knowledge of the French language, ſhould be ſeparated from their reſpective grammar-rules; this circumſtance I have found to be of ſo great diſadvantage to the ſcholar, and conſequently to the maſter, that I have been much ſurpriſed, no other French teacher had thought it worth while to ſtoop to ſo eaſy, and neceſſary a taſk, for the good of ſchools and improvement of youth. Some very ingenious young gentlemen, after poring in vain upon their grammar, in ſearch of the Rules, have entreated me to point out thoſe relative to their Exerciſes. Several eminent maſters, ſenſible of this deficiency, have expreſſed their deſire of the Rules being prefixed to

Chambaud's Exerciſes: This I judge ſufficient to recommend the preſent improved edition. But it may not be amiſs to inform thoſe, who are unacquainted with my ſmall abilities, that I was educated at the Univerſity of Paris from my infancy, and that I have taught the French and Latin languages theſe ſeveral years paſt in ſome of the capital ſchools in this kingdom. It may alſo be obſerved, that I have ſtrictly adhered, though in miniature, to Mr. Chambaud's own rules and examples to the ſame, which is all the merit I pretend to claim from this trifling, though uſeful performance.

To

To Mr. JAMES NICOLSON, No. 7, Cecil-Street, Strand, London.

SIR,

I HAVE, according to your desire, perused several parts of your new and improved edition of Mr. Chambaud's French Exercises, and must say that it is what I long wished to see; and that I think the work cannot but be adopted in all schools, that mean to teach the language scientifically. I am your humble servant,

ROBERT MACFARLAN, Schoolmaster.

Walthamstow, Nov. 28th, 1781.

THIS new and improved edition of Mr. Chambaud's Exercises, in my opinion, deserves encouragement, being a very proper book for all those who are desirous of knowing the French language grammatically.

WILL. ROSE, Schoolmaster.

Chiswick, Dec. 7th, 1781.

DIRECTIONS

FOR WRITING

FRENCH.

I. FIRST read the *Engliſh* ſentence carefully over, and conſider whether it be interrogative, admirative, or a common ſentence: for when a queſtion is aſked, the noun comes after the verb, or between the ſign and the verb.

II. Nouns are ordinarily denoted by the particles *a* or *the*: and the verbs by *I, thou, he, ſhe, it, we, you, ye, they: or do, did, ſhall, will, can, may, might, would, could, ſhould, let.*

III. The ſecond ſtate of the noun is not always denoted by the prepoſition *of* or *from*; but ſometimes by *s* at the end of the *noun*: and to know whether or not the former of two nouns coming together, and ending in *s*, be the ſecond ſtate, you need only put away *s* from the end of it, and ſet *of* before it, and read firſt the noun that follows it. Thus, if inſtead of *the King's right*, or *the Miſtreſs's order*, you read *the right of the King, the order of the Miſtreſs*, it is viſible that *King* and *Miſtreſs* are in the ſecond ſtate governed by *right* and *order*.

IV. To know whether a noun be *adjective* or *ſubſtantive*, add only the word *thing* or *perſon* to it; if it makes ſenſe with it, 'tis an adjective; if it makes nonſenſe, 'tis a ſubſtantive. Thus *houſe, woman, book*, are ſubſtantives, becauſe *a houſe thing, a woman thing, a book thing*, or *perſon*, make nonſenſe: but *convenient, handſome, good*, are adjectives, becauſe you can ſay, *a convenient thing, a handſome thing, a good thing, a handſome perſon*.

V. As adjectives come before the ſubſtantives in *Engliſh*, put firſt the ſubſtantive into *French*, that you may ſee in what gender and number the adjective muſt agree with it; and conſider beſides what muſt come firſt in *French*, according to your rules concerning adjectives. Thus in *fine things*, you cannot know in what gender and number *fine* muſt be put, before that you know that the French for *things* is *choſes*: a noun ſub. fem. plur. *(de belles choſes.)* On the placing the adjective either before or after the ſubſtantive, depends alſo the conſtruction of the article.

VI. When you meet with an adjective, governed by a verb, and ſeparated from its ſubſtantive, to find out that ſubſtantive,

aſk

aſk yourſelf the queſtion, *who*, or *what is*, or *does* that thing which is ſignified by this adjective? and the word which, in reading the ſentence, anſwers to that queſtion, is the ſubſtantive with which it muſt agree.

VII. That word is the ſubject of the verb, which, with good ſenſe, anſwers to the queſtion *who* or *what* made by the verb, as in this ſentence: *A man who loves virtue, wrongs nobody.* To know what is the ſubject of *wrongs*, put *who* before it, and ſay, *who wrongs?* and by reading the ſentence over again, it will appear that it is *a man who loves virtue*; and ſo *a man* is the ſubject of that verb, as is *who*, of *loves*.

VIII. Every verb muſt have a ſubject which cannot be underſtood. Therefore when a verb comes immediately after a noun, governed by *to be*, or another verb, it is a ſign that the relative *that* or *which*, is underſtood in *Engliſh* before the next verb, which muſt be carefully expreſſed in *French*. It is the ſame when the verb is active and requires an object, or a noun which it governs, the relative *whom*, or *that*, or *which* is always underſtood: as, *He is the man has done it*; *the man* being the noun governed by *is*, cannot govern *has done* as his ſubject: Therefore *who*, or *that*, is underſtood before *has done*—*The man you ſaw yeſterday, died this morning*, Who died? *the man*. Then it cannot be the noun governed by *ſaw*: yet you ſaw a man yeſterday: therefore *whom*, or *that*, is underſtood before you *ſaw*.

IX. The relative *that* is diſtinguiſhed from *that* a conjunction, in that the relative may be varied by *who*, *which*, or *whom*, but the conjunction cannot. Beſides, the conjunction always has a noun between it and the verb; but the relative has none, unleſs itſelf is not the ſubject of the verb.

X. Of indeclinable parts of ſpeech, prepoſitions come before nouns and the infinitive of a verb; conjunctions before verbs, and adverbs before nouns, verbs, and even adverbs.

Laſtly, Obſerve, that the French which is under the Engliſh in the Exerciſes, is the root of the word, as the firſt ſtate, if it is a noun, or the infinitive, if a verb; and that, for the greater conveniency of the ſcholar, there is added, in this new edition, an *m* or an *f* to the nouns that admit of an article, to ſhew what gender they are of, *m* ſtanding for maſculine, and *f* for feminine.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

WRITING OF FRENCH.

EXERCISES *upon the* ACCIDENCE *of* NOUNS.

THE world,	*monde*,	*m.*
The rag,	*hâillon*,	*m.* [*h* aſpirated.]
The being,	*être*,	*m.*
The coat,	*habit*,	*m.* [*h* mute.]
The earth,	*terre*,	*f.*
The hatred,	*haîne*,	*f.* [*h* aſpirated.]
The iſland,	*île*,	*f.*
The breath,	*haleine*,	*f.* [*h* mute.]
The continent,	*continent*,	
The dripping wind,	*hâle*,	*m.* [*h* aſpirated.]
The animal,	*animal*,	*m.*
The fiſhing-hook,	*hameçon*,	*m.* [*h* mute.]
The mountain,	*montagne*,	*f.*
The hedge,	*haîe*,	*f.* [*h* aſpirated.]
The water,	*eaû*,	*f.*
The harmony,	*harmonie*,	*f.* [*h* mute.]
The hill,	*coteau*,	*m.*

The thicket,	*hâlier*,	*m.*	[*h* aſpirated.]
The air,	*air*,	*m.*	
The heir,	*heritier*,	*m.*	[*h* mute.]
The river,	*rivière*,	*f.*	
The height,	*hauteur*,	*f.*	[*h* aſpirated.]
The ſtar,	*étoile*,	*f.*	
The herb,	*herbe*,	*f.*	[*h* mute.]
The dale,	*vallon*,	*m.*	
The hamlet,	*hameau*,	*m.*	[*h* aſpirated.]
The ſtorm,	*orage*,	*m.*	
The winter,	*hiver*,	*m.*	[*h* mute.]
The ſmoak,	*fumée*,	*f.*	
The hip,	*hanche*	*f.*	[*h* aſpirated.]
The ſpark,	*étincelle*,	*f.*	
The hour,	*heure*,	*f.*	[*h* mute.]
The fire,	*feu*,	*m.*	
The dray,	*haquet*,	*m*	[*h* aſpirated.]
The ſummer,	*été*,	*m.*	
The hermit,	*hermite*,	*m.*	[*h* mute.]
The heat,	*chaleur*,	*f.*	
The boldneſs,	*hardieſſe*,	*f.*	[*h* aſpirated.]
The ſcratch,	*égratignûre*,	*f.*	
The hiſtory,	*hiſtoîre*,	*f.*	[*h* mute.]
Coal,	*charbon*,	*m.*	[limited ſenſe.]
Cruſt,	*croute*,	*f.*	[limited ſenſe.]
Lamb,	*agneau*,	*m.*	
Wing,	*aîle*,	*f.*	
Haſhed meat,	*hachi*,	*m.*	[*h* aſpirated.]
Herb,	*herbe*,	*f.*	[*h* mute.]
Jupiter,	*Jupiter.*		[a proper name.]
God,	*Dieu*,	*m.*	
A Prince,	*Prince*,	*m.*	
Paris,	*Paris*,		[a proper name.]
Cinders,	*fraiſi*,	*m.*	
A Princeſs,	*Princeſſe*,	*f.*	laſt.]
White bread,	*pain blanc*,	*m.*	[the adnoun coming
Good bread,	*bon pain*,		[the adnoun coming
Sauce,	*ſaûce*,	*f.*	firſt]
Juno,	*Junon*,		[a proper name.]

Cloat'is

Cloaths,	*hardes,*	*f. pl.*
A boy,	*garçon,*	*m.*
The ſon,	*fils,*	*m.*
A girl,	*fille,*	
Roſe,	*Rome,*	*f.* [a proper name.]

Excellent water, *eaû excellente* or *excellente eaû, f.* the adnoun coming laſt in the firſt example, and firſt in the ſecond.

A General,	*Général,*	*m.*
The body,	*corps,*	*m.*
The ſoul,	*âme,*	*f.*
A ſpirit,	*eſprit,*	*m.*
The ſhame,	*honte,*	*f.* [*h* aſpirated.]
Vaſt offers,	*grandes offres,*	*f.* [the adnoun coming
The ace,	*âs,*	*m.* firſt.]
A picture,	*tableau,*	*m.*
The ſtake,	*pieu,*	*m.*
A hole,	*trou,*	*m.*
The horſe,	*cheval,*	*m.*
A caſk,	*tonneau,*	*m.*
The walnut,	*noix,*	*f.*
A ſhip,	*vaiſſeau,*	*m.*
The confeſſion,	*aveu,*	*m.*
A cabbage,	*chou,*	*m.*
Elder,	*ſureau,*	*m.*
The ſtake,	*enjeu,*	*m.*
An ox,	*beuf,*	*m.*
The knee,	*genou,*	*m.*
A mouſe,	*ſouris,*	*f.*
The cake,	*gâteau,*	*m.*
A weight,	*poîds,*	*m.*
The boat,	*bateau,*	*m.*
A nail,	*clou,*	*m.*
Skin,	*peau,*	*f.*
A ſcrew,	*vis,*	*f.*
The badger,	*blaireau,*	*m.*
A croſs,	*croix,*	*f.*
The ſtove,	*fourneau,*	*m.*
The fire,	*feu,*	*m.*

Fine amber, *ambre beau, bel, m.* [the noun coming firſt in the firſt example, and laſt in the ſecond.]

Vienna,	*Vienne*,		[a proper name.]
Gravy,	*jus*.	*m*.	
The city,	*ville*,	*f*.	
The ſwallow,	*hirondelle*,	*f*.	[*h* mute.]
George,	*George*,		[a proper name.]
The Admiral,	*Amiral*,	*m*.	firſt.]
Bad ſugar,	*mauvais ſucre*,	*m*.	[the adnoun coming
The beech tree,	*hêtre*,	*m*.	[*h* aſpirated.]
Bitter vinegar,	*vinaigre amer*,	*m*.	[the adnoun coming
A book,	*livre*,	*m*.	laſt.]
Dover,	*Douvres*,		[a proper name.]

Upon the ACCIDENCE *of* VERBS.

Upon the firſt Conjugation, or the Verbs in er.

I Give, thou propoſeſt, he ſings, we ſeek, ye limit,
donner *propoſer* *chanter* *chercher* *limiter*
they improve.
profiter.

I did love, thou didſt think, he did comfort, we did
aimer *penſer* *conſoler*
protect, ye did accuſe, they did ſwear.
protéger *accuſer* *jurer*.

I ſhewed, thou certified'ſt, he forgave, we began,
montrer *certifier* *pardonner* *commencer*
ye ſtruck, they inſiſted.
frapper *inſiſter*.

I ſhall aſſiſt, thou wilt yield, he will order, we ſhall
aſſiſter *céder* *ordonner*
publiſh, ye will draw back, they will aſk.
publier *reculer* *demander*.

I ſhould forget, thou wouldſt kill, he could lend, we
oublier *tuer* *prêter*
ſhould change, ye could prepare, they would call.
changer *prêparer* *apeller*.

I have abandoned, thou haſt blamed, he has walked,
abadonner *blâmer* *marcher*
we have equalled, ye have buried, they have explained.
égaler *enterrer* *expliquer*.

I had

I had ſent, thou hadſt conſulted, he had ſhut, we
envoyer *conſulter* *fermer*
had forged, ye have ſpelt, they have avoided.
forger *épeller* *éviter.*

I had exhauſted, thou hadſt burnt, he had finiſhed,
épuiſer *brûler* *achever*
we had daubed, ye had drove, they had condemned.
barbouiller *chaſſer* *condamner.*

I ſhall have armed, thou ſhalt have kiſſed, he ſhall
armer *baiſer*
have danced, we ſhall have liſtened, ye ſhall have ſcalded,
danſer *échouter* *échaûder*
they ſhall have carried away.
emporter.

I ſhould have breakfaſted, thou wouldſt have nailed up,
déjeuner *enclouer*
he would have paid, we would have praiſed, ye would
payer *louer*
have forced, they would have ſtrengthened.
forcer *fortifier.*

I may think, thou may'ſt congratulate, he may curl,
penſer *congratuler* *friſer*
we may lift up, ye may prattle, they may inform.
haûſſer *jâſer* *informer.*

I might throw, thou might'ſt imitate, he might leave,
jetter *imiter* *laiſſer*
we might ſwim, he might dare, they might fiſh.
nâger *ôſer* *pêcher.*

I may have puſhed, thou may'ſt have purged, he may
pouſſer *purger*
have redeemed, we may have rewarded, ye may have
racheter *récompenſer*
looked, they may have jumped.
regarder *ſaûter.*

I might have thanked, thou might'ſt have reſted, he
remercier *repôſer*
might have ſhook, we might have ſupped, ye might
ſecouer *ſouper*
have ſinned, they might have emptied.
pécher *vuider.*

Fly thou, let him aim, let us ſpeak, dance ye, let
voler *viſer* *parler* *danſer*
them change. [*changer.*]

Upon the Second Conjugation, or Verbs in ir *ending their Participle in* iſſant.

I chuſe, thou obeyeſt, he fills, we applaud, ye baniſh,
choiſir, obéir remplir aplaúdir bannir
they enſlave. [*aſſujettir.*]
I did demoliſh, thou didſt define, he did commiſerate,
démolir definir compâtir
we did diſunite, ye did divert, they did harden.
déſunir divertir durcir.
I ſoftened, thou invadedſt, he ended, we thickened,
amollir envahir finir épaiſſir
ye groaned, they ſwallowed up.
gémir engloutir.
I ſhall cure, thou wilt betray, he will roaſt, he will
guérir trahir rôtir
grow old, ye will ſtun, they will tarniſh.
vieillir etourdir ternir.
I ſhould ſtuff, thou wouldſt ſucceed, he would foul,
farcir réuſſir ſalir
we would fulfill, ye would periſh, they would free.
accomplir périr affranchir.
I have made ſhort, thou hadſt diſobeyed, he had
accourcir déſobéir
demoliſher, we ſhall have leſſened, ye would have
démolir amoindrir
converted, they may have weakened.
convertir affoiblir.
I may enlarge, thou mayſt dazzle, he may embelliſh,
aggrandir éblouir, embellir
we may make narrow, ye may flouriſh, they may furniſh.
étrécir fleurir fournir.
I might feed, thou might'ſt grow rotten, he might
nourir pourir
grow pale, we might refreſh, ye might reflect, they
pâlir rafraichir réfléchir
might fill. [*remplir.*]
I might have puniſhed, bluſh thou, let him bear
punir rougir
hardſhips, let us reunite, cure ye, let them neigh.
pâtir réunir guérir hennir.

Upon

Upon the Third Conjugation, or Verbs in tir.

I lie, thou ſetteſt out, he goes out, we conſent, ye
mentir *partir* *ſortir* *conſentir*
have a foreſight, they reſent.
preſſentir *reſſentir*.

I did give the lie, thou had'ſt a foreſight, he did
démentir *preſſentir*
ſerve, we did reſent, ye did ſet out again, they did go
ſervir *reſſentir* *repartir*
out. [*ſortir*.]

I reſented, thou ſetteſt out, he lied, we went out,
reſſentir *partir* *mentir* *ſortir*
ye conſented, they had a foreſight.
conſentir *preſſentir*.

I ſhall ſerve, thou wilt lie, he will conſent, we will
ſervir *mentir* *conſentir*
reſent, ye will go out, they will have a foreſight.
reſſentir *ſortir* *preſſentir*.

I ſhould do an ill office, thou wouldſt reply, he would
deſſervir *répartir*
lie, we would ſet out, ye would conſent, they would
mentir *partir* *conſentir*.
ſerve. [*ſervir*.]

I have reſented, thou hadſt lied, he had conſented, we
reſſentir *mentir* *conſentir*
ſhall have ſerved, ye would have had a foreſight, they
ſervir *preſſentir*
may have cleared the table. [*deſſervir*.]

I may go out, thou may'ſt reſent, he may give the lie,
ſortir *reſſentir* *démentir*
we may conſent, ye may ſet out, they may have a
conſentir *partir*
foreſight.
preſſentir.

I might conſent, thou might'ſt ſet out again, he
conſentir *repartir*
might ſerve, we might lie, ye might reſent, they
ſervir *mentir* *reſſentir*
might go out.
ſortir.

I might

I might have conſented, reſent, let him ſerve, let us
conſentir *reſſentir* *ſervir*
give the lie, ſet out, let them have a foreſight.
démentir *partir* *preſſentir.*

Upon the Fourth and Fifth Conjugations, or Verbs in enir *and* evoir.

I come, thou oweſt, he attains to, we conceive, ye
venir *devôir* *parvenir* *concevôir*
maintain, they owe again.
ſoutenir *redevôir.*

I did agree, thou did'ſt conceive, it did contain, we
convenir *concevôir* *contenir*
did owe, ye did diſagree, they did owe again.
devôir *diſconvenir* *redevôir.*

I obtained, thou perceived'ſt, he retained, we owed
obtenir *apercevoir* *retenir*
again, ye became, they conceived.
redevôir *devenir* *concevôir*

I ſhall prevent, thou wilt owe, he will come again,
prévénir *devoir* *revenir*
we ſhall conceive, ye will befall, they will owe again.
concevoir *ſurvenir* *redevoir.*

I ſhould attain, thou would'ſt conceive, he would
parvenir *concevoir*
belong, we would owe, ye would agree, they would
apartenir *devoir* *convenir*
perceive. [*apercevoir.*]

I have maintained, thou hadſt conceived, he had kept,
ſoutenir *concevoir* *entretenir*
we ſhall have perceived, ye would have detained, they
apercevoir *détenir*
may have owed. [*devoir.*]

I may obtain, thou may'ſt owe again, he may agree,
obtenir *redevoir* *convenir*
we may conceive, ye may retain, they may perceive.
concevoir *retenir* *apercevoir.*

I might come, thou might'ſt owe, he might belong,
venir *devoir* *apartenir*

we

we might perceive, ye might diſagree, they might
apercevoir *diſconvenir*
conceive. [*concevoir.*]

I might have owed again, become thou, let him
redevoir *devenir*
conceive, let us prevent, owe ye, let them maintain.
concevoir *prévenir* *devoir* *ſoutenir.*

Upon the Sixth Conjugation, or Verbs in aire.

I undo, thou counterfeiteſt, he does again, we ſatisfy,
défaire *contrefaire* *refaire* *ſatisfaire*
ye exact, they undo again.
ſurfaire *redéfaire.*

I did ſatisfy, thou did'ſt undo again, he did
ſatisfaire *redéfaire*
counterfeit, we did do again, ye did undo, they
contrefaire *refaire* *défaire*
did exact. [*ſurfaire.*]

I exacted, thou undidſt, he ſatisfied, we undid again,
ſurfaire *défaire* *ſatisfaire* *redéfaire*
ye counterfeited, they did again.
contrefaire *refaire.*

I ſhall undo again, thou wilt ſatisfy, he will exact,
redéfaire *ſatisfaire* *ſurfaire*
we will counterfeit, ye will undo, they will make up
contrefaire *défaire*
again. [*refaire.*]

I ſhould do again, thou would'ſt counterfeit, he
refaire *contrefaire*
would undo again, we would ſatisfy, ye would undo,
redefaire *ſatisfaire* *defaire*
they would exact. [*ſurfaire.*]

I have exacted, thou hadſt undone, he had ſatisfied,
ſurfaire *défaire* *ſatisfaire*
we ſhall have undone again, ye would have counterfeited,
redéfaire *contrefaire*
they may have done again.
refaire.

I may ſatisfy, thou may'ſt do again, he may
ſatisfaire *refaire*
counterfeit,

counterfeit, we may undo, ye may exact, they may
contrefaire *défaire* *ſurfaire*
undo again. [*redéfaire.*]

I might counterfeit, thou might'ſt undo again, he
contrefaire *redefaire*
might exact, we might ſatisfy, ye might do again,
ſurfaire *ſatisfaire* *refaire*
they might undo. [*défaire.*]

I might have exacted, undo thou. let him do again,
ſurfaire *defaire* *refaire*
let us counterfeit, undo ye again, let them ſatisfy.
contrefaire *redefaire* *ſatisfaire.*

Upon the Seventh, Eighth, Ninth and Tenth Conjugations, or Verbs in aindre, oindre, oître, uire, endre, *and* ondre, *beſides the Six former which are brought in again promiſcuouſly.*

I think, thou buildeſt, he conſents, we come,
penſer *bâtir* *conſentir* *venir*
ye owe, they undo.
devoir *defaire.*

I did conſtrain, thou didſt appear, he did conduct,
contraindre *paroitre* *conduire*
we did wait, ye did love, they did puniſh.
attendre *aimer* *punir.*

I warned, thou retainedſt, he conceived, we did again,
avertir *retenir* *concevoir* *redefaire*
ye enjoined, they acknowledged.
enjoindre *reconnoitre.*

I ſhall produce, thou wilt correſpond, he will ſhew,
produire *correſpondre* *montrer*
we ſhall widen, ye will lie, they will obtain.
élargir *mentir* *obtenir.*

I ſhould receive, thou wouldſt ſatisfy, he would
recevoir *ſatisfaire*
diſſemble, we ſhould grow, ye would tranſlate, they
feindre *croitre* *traduire*
would pretend. [*pretendre*]

I may correſpond, thou may'ſt loſe, he may eat, we
correſpondre *perdre* *manger*
may

may grow old, ye may ſerve, they may come.
vieiller *ſervir* *venir.*

I might conceive, thou might'ſt counterfeit, he
concevoir *contrefaire*
might reach, we might appear, ye might deſtroy, they
atteindre *paroitre* *détruire*
might pretend.
prétendre.

Shear thou, let him bite, let us judge, puniſh, let
tondre *mordre* *juger* *punir*
him ſet out, I have obtained.
partir *obtenir.*

Thou had'ſt breakfaſted, he had warned, we ſhall
déjeuner *avertir*
have ſatisfied, ye would have owed, they may have
ſatisfaire *devoir*
conſtrained, I might have produced.
contraindre *produire.*

I fill, thou didſt forget, he conſented, we ſhall
remplir *oublier* *conſentir*
obtain, ye would owe, they may exact.
obtenir *devoir* *ſurfaire.*

I might put out, thou beginneſt, he did groan, we
éteindre *commencer* *gémir*
appeared, ye will do over, they would underſtand.
paroitre *enduire* *entendre.*

I may ſhear, thou might'ſt loſe, let him ſwallow,
tondre *perdre* *avaler*
we lend, you did give the lie, they attained.
prêter *démentir* *parvenir.*

I ſhall owe, thou wouldſt undo, he may pity, we
devoir *défaire* *plaindre*
might diſappear, introduce ye, let them ſtay.
diſparoitre *introduire* *attendre.*

I loſe, thou didſt contaminate, he betrayed, we
perdre *ſouiller* *trahir*
ſhall go out, ye would maintain, they might conceive,
ſortir *ſoutenir* *concevoir.*

I might counterfeit, reach thou, he corrects, we
contrefaire *atteindre* *corriger*
did ſoften, you went out, they will come again,
adoucir *ſortir* *revenir.*

He

I ſhould conceive, thou may'ſt ſatisfy, he might
concevoir *ſatisfaire*
diſſemble, let us acknowledge, deduct, let them render.
feindre *reconnoitre* *déduire* *rendre.*

I walk, thou didſt grow rich, he repented, we
ſe promener *s'enrichir* *ſe repentir*
ſhall abſtain, you would perceive, they may ſatisfy
s'abſtenir *s'apercevoir* *ſe ſatisfaire.*
themſelves.

I might complain, introduce myſelf, let him catch
ſe plaindre *s'introduire* *ſe morfon-*
cold, let us loſe ourſelves, fill your bellies, let them
dre *ſe perdre* *ſe raſſaſier*
free themſelves.
s'affranchir.

I do change, thou art diſobeying, he fancies, we
changer *déſobéir* *s'imaginer*
are repenting, ye do remember, they are owing again.
ſe repentir *ſe reſſouvenir* *redevoir.*

I have waſhed my face, thou haſt fainted away,
ſe débarbouiller *s'évanouir*
he has contradicted himſelf, we have remembered, ye
ſe dementir *ſe ſouvenir*
have perceived, they have made away with themſelves.
s'apercevoir *ſe défaire.*

I was undoing, thou wilt be painting, he would be
défaire *peindre*
growing, we may be hurting, ye might be ſpilling,
croitre *nuire* *répandre*
let them correſpond.
correſpondre.

I had complained, thou hadſt forgot thyſelf, he
ſe plaindre *ſe méconnoitre*
had reduced himſelf, we had underſtood one another,
ſe réduire *s'entendre*
you had catched cold, they had proſtituted themſelves.
ſe morfondre *ſe proſtituer.*

I did ſatisfy myſelf, thou waſt dying, it was growing
ſe ſatisfaire *teindre* *recroitre*
again, we did ſeduce, you were hanging, they did bite.
ſéduire *pendre* *mordre.*

I ſhall have uſed myſelf, thou ſhalt have taken heart,
s'accoutumer *ſe renhardir*

he

he ſhall have fallen aſleep again, we ſhall have diſcourſed,
ſe rendormir *s'entretenir*
you ſhall have perceived, they ſhall have ſatisfied them-
s'apercevoir *ſe ſatisfaire.*
ſelves.

I remembered, thou enjoined'ſt, it ſeemed, we diſ-
ſe ſouvenir *enjoindre* *ſembler* *diſ-*
appeared, you reconducted, they walked.
paroître *reconduire* *ſe promener.*

I ſhould have imagined, thou wouldſt have built
s'imaginer *ſe bâtir*
thyſelf, he would have abſtained, we would have per-
s'abſtenir *s'apercevoir*
ceived, you would have made away with yourſelves,
ſe défaire
they would have joined together.
ſe joindre.

I ſhall be undoing, thou wilt be warming thyſelf,
défaire *ſe chauffer*
he will deſtroy, we will incloſe, you will call to mind,
detruire *enceindre* *ſe reſſouvenir*
they will be ſleeping.
dormir.

I may have remembered, thou may'ſt have forſworn
ſe ſouvenir *ſe parjurer*
thyſelf, he may have repented, we may have praiſed
ſe repentir *ſe louer*
ourſelves, you may have complained, they may have
ſe plaindre.
diverted themſelves. [*ſe divertir.*]

I ſhould be wanting, thou wouldſt be fulfilling, he
manquer *accomplir*
would be conſenting, we would be remembering, you
conſentir *ſe ſouvenir*
would perceive, they would be exacting.
s'apercevoir *ſurfaire.*

I might have leaned upon, thou mighteſt have ſub-
s'accouder *s'aſſujettir*
jected thyſelf, he might have repented, we might have
ſe repentir
maintained ourſelves, you might have perceived, they
ſe maintenir *s'apercevoir*
might have magined. [*s'imaginer.*]

Fill thy belly, let him think, let us repent, be appeaſ-
ſe raſſaſier *s'imaginer* *ſe repentir* *ſe radoucir*
ed, let them perceive.
s'apercevoir.

Upon the Irregular Verbs.

I acquire, thou goeſt away, it ſtinks, we ſend,
acquerir *s'en aller* *puer* *envoyer*
you run to, they boil again.
accourir *rebouillir.*

I did collect, thou didſt fall aſleep, he did go away,
recueillir *s'en dormir* *s'en aller*
we did run away, ye did hate, they were dying.
s'enfuir *hair* *ſe mourir.*

I ſuffered, thou leaped'ſt for joy, he cloathed, we
ſouffrir *treſſaillir* *vetir*
heard, you ſat again, they were able.
ouir *ſe raſſeoir* *pouvoir.*

I ſhall know, thou wilt have a glimpſe of, he will
ſavoir *entrevoir*
be willing, we ſhall prevail, you will move, they will
vouloir *prevaloir* *remuer*
hold their tongues. [*ſe taire.*]

I would ſend, thou would'ſt go away, it would boil
envoyer *s'en aller* *rebouillir*
again, we ſhould concur, ye would gather together,
concourir *recueillir*
they would ſleep, we may avoid, you may cover, they
dormir *fuir* *couvrir*
may prevail. [*prévaloir.*]

I might reſolve, thou might'ſt grind again, he might
réſoûdre *rémoudre*
ſew again, we might vanquiſh, you might exclude,
récoûdre *vaincre* *exclûre*
they might ſubmit themſelves.
ſe ſoumettre.

I have run to, thou hadſt gone, he had arrived, we
accourir *aller* *arriver*
ſhall have died, ye will have come down, they ſhould
décéder *déſcendre*
have become. [*devenir.*]

I ab-

I abſtract, thou drinkeſt, he is ſelf conceited, we
abſtraire *boire* *s'en faire accroire*
are born again, you ſay again, they elect.
renaitre *redire* *elir.*

I did ſmile, thou didſt deſcribe, he did outlive, we
ſourire *décrire* *ſurvivre*
did purſue, you did learn, they did corrupt.
pourſuivre *aprendre* *corrompre*

I pulled down, thou committed'ſt, he excluded, we
abattre *commettre* *exclûre*
overcame, you ſewed again, they whetted.
vaincre *recoûdre* *émoûdre.*

I ſhall ſolder, thou wilt abſolve, he will go away,
ſoudre *abſoûdre* *s'en aller*
we ſhall conquer, you will ſend for, you will boil again.
conquérir *envoyer querir* *rebouillir.*

I ſhould run away, thou would'ſt hate, he would
s'enfuir *haïr*
be dying, we would offer, you would leap for joy,
ſe mourir *offrir* *treſſaillir*
they would inveſt.
inveſtir.

I may conceal, thou may'ſt drink, he may believe,
taire *boire* *croire*
we may graze, you may contradict, they may circumciſe.
paître *contredire* *circoncire*

I might ſport, thou might'ſt interrupt, he might retake,
s'ébattre *interrompre* *reprendre*
we might purſue, you might out-live, they might out-
pourſuivre *ſurvivre*
law. [*proſcrire.*]

I may have come in, thou might'ſt have gone up, he
entrer *monte*
would have died, we have been born, you had departed,
mourir *naitre* *partir*
they had returned.
retournir.

I am going to fetch, thou ſtinkeſt, he runs over, we
aller querir *puer* *parcourir*
gather together, you lull aſleep, they run away.
recueillir *endormir* *s'enfuir.*

I did hate, thou did'ſt bear, it did guſh out, we did
haïr *ſouffrir* *ſaillir* *ſe*

put on, you did ſit down again, they were able.
revêtir *ſe raſſeoir* *pouvoir.*

I knew, thou hadſt a glimpſe of, he would, we
ſavoir *entrevoir* *vouloir*
prevailed, you diſpleaſed, they drank.
prévaloir *déplaire* *boire.*

I will believe, thou wilt be born again, he will unſay,
croire *renaître* *ſe dédire*
we will read again, you will ſmile, they will tranſcribe.
relire *ſourire* *tranſcrire.*

I would revive, they would'ſt undertake, it would
revivre *entreprendre* *s'en-*
follow, we would interrupt, you would fight, they
ſuivre *interrompre* *combattre*
would admit. [*admettre.*]

I may ſmile, thou may'ſt write again, he may
ſourire. *recrire*
out-live, we may purſue, you may miſtake, they
ſurvivre *pourſuivre* *ſe méprendre*
may whet. [*émoûdre.*]

I might ſmile, thou might'ſt ſuffice, he might ſlander,
ſourire *ſuffire* *médire*
we might feed upon, you might be born, they might
ſe repaître *naître*
believe. [*croire.*]

I ſhall have come back again, thou would'ſt have
revenir
gone out, he may have fallen down, we might have
ſortir *tomber* *venir*
come, ye have diſagreed, they had come again.
diſconvenir *revenir.*

I exclude, thou overcomeſt, he ſews again, we ſet
exclûre *triompher* *recoûdre*
an edge, you abſolve, they come out.
émoûdre *abſoûdre* *éclorre.*

I did go away, thou did'ſt acquire, it did boil, we
s'en aller *acquérir* *bouillir*
did run to, you did fall aſleep, they did run away.
accourir *s'endormir* *s'enfuir.*

I died, thou coveredſt again, he leapt for joy, we
mourir *recouvrir* *treſſaillir*
put on, you ſat down, they could.
ſe revêtir *s'aſſeoir* *pouvoir.*

I ſhall

I ſhall know, thou ſhalt provide, he will prevail,
ſavoir *pourvoir* *prévaloir*
we will hold our tongues, they will milk, they will
ſe taire *traire*
drink. [*boire.*]

I would believe, thou would'ſt be born again, he
croire *renaitre*
would curſe, we would elect, you would ſmile, they
maudire *élire* *ſourire*
would ſubſcribe. [*ſouſcrire.*]

I may ſtruggle, thou may'ſt permit, he may exclude,
ſe débattre *permettre* *exclûre*
we may overcome, you may ſew again, they may
vaincre *recoûdre*
grind again. [*rémoûdre.*]

I might drink again, thou might'ſt diſpleaſe, he might
reboire *déplaire*
prevail, we might foreſee, ye might know, they might
prévaloir *prévoir* *ſavoir*
ſit down. [*s'aſſeoir.*]

I had agreed, thou ſhalt have happened, it would
convenir *ſurvenir*
have come from, we may have attained to, you might
provenir *parvenir*
have become, they have happened.
devenir *ſurvenir.*

I revive, thou purſueſt, he unlearns, we interrupt,
revivre *pourſuivre* *deſaprendre* *interrompre*
you abate, they omit.
rebattre *omettre.*

I did exclude, thou did'ſt vanquiſh, he did ſew again,
exclure *triompher* *recoudre*
we did grind again, you did abſolve, they did exclude.
remoûdre *abſoudre* *exclure.*

I whetted, thou reſolved'ſt, he unſewed, we ex-
emoudre *reſoudre* *decoudre* *ex-*
cluded, you overcame, they tranſmitted.
clure *vaincre* *tranſmettre.*

I will beat again, thou wilt corrupt, he will ſurpriſe,
rebattre *corrompre* *ſurprendre*
we ſhall purſue, ye will outlive, they will preſcribe.
pourſuivre *ſurvivre* *preſcrire.*

I would ſmile, thou would'ſt read again, they would
ſourire *relire*
preſerve, we would be born again, you could believe,
confire *renaitre* *croire*
he would prink. [*boire.*]

I may ſew again, thou may'ſt vanquiſh, they may
recoudre *vaincre*
go away, we may conquer, you may diſcourſe, they
s'en aller *conquerir* *diſcourir*
may collect. [*recueillir.*]

I might diſguiſe myſelf, thou might'ſt diſcover, he
ſe traveſtir *decouvrir.*
might die, we might run away, you might fall aſleep,
mourir *s'enfuir* *s'endormir*
they might gather together,
recueillir.

I have happened, thou had'ſt returned, he had run to,
ſurvenir *retourner* *accourir*
we ſhall have gone, you would have arrived, they may
aller *aborder*
have died. [*deceder.*]

I extract, thou holdeſt thy tongue, he moves, we
extraire *ſe taire* *ſe mouvoir*
are worth, you will, they ſee again.
valoir *vouloir* *revoir.*

I did foreſee, thou did'ſt provide, he had a glimpſe of,
prévoir *pourvoir* *entrevoir*
we did know, you could, they did ſit down.
ſavoir *pouvoir* *s'aſſeoir.*

I inveſted, thou diſguiſed'ſt, it guſhed out, we
inveſtir *traveſtir* *ſaillir*
leapt for joy, you underbid, they diſcovered.
treſſaillir *meſoffrir* *decouvrir.*

I will offer, thou ſhalt die, he will hate, we will
offrir *mourir* *haïr*
run away, you will lull aſleep, they will collect.
s'enfuir *endormir* *recueillir.*

I would ſuccour, thou would'ſt acquire, he would
ſecourir *acquerir*
go away, we would ſend for, you would enquire after
s'en aller *envoyer querir* *s'informer*
they would boil again.
rebouillir.

I may

I may lull aſleep, thou may'ſt fly, he may die, we
endormir *fuir* *mourir*
may offer, you may ſit down again, they may know.
offrir *ſe raſſeoir* *ſavoir.*

I might relieve, thou might'ſt conquer, it might boil,
ſecourir *conquerir* *bouillir*
we might go away, ye might have recourſe, they
s'en aller *recourir*
might conquer. [*conquerir.*]

I might have come down, thou haſt become, he had
deſcendre *devenir*
got entered, we had got up, ye ſhall have died, they
entrer *monter* *mourir*
would have been born. [*naitre.*]

I incur, thou gathereſt, he falls aſleep, we run away,
encourir *recueillir* *s'endormir* *s'enfuir*
you hate, they are dying.
haïr *ſe mourir.*

I did cover, thou did'ſt leap for joy, he did clothe,
couvrir *treſſaillir* *vetir*
we did ſit down, you did know, they could.
s'aſſeoir *ſavoir* *pouvoir.*

I provided, thou would'ſt, it was worth, we conceal-
pourvoir *vouloir* *valoir* *taire*
ed, you drank again, they thought.
reboire *croire.*

I will feed, thou wilt foretell, it will ſuffice, we
ſe repaitre *predire* *ſuffire*
ſhall ſmile, you will inſcribe, they will revive.
ſourire *inſcrire* *revivre.*

I would purſue, thou would'ſt underſtand, he would
pourſuivre *comprendre*
corrupt, we would ſtruggle, you would promiſe, they
corrompre *ſe debattre* *promettre*
would grind again. [*remoudre.*]

I may drink, thou may'ſt go away, he may prevail,
boire *s'en aller* *prevaloir*
we may ſleep again, you may avoid, they may cover.
redormir *fuir* *couvrir.*

I might believe, thou might'ſt conquer, he might re-
croire *conquerir* *reſoudre*
ſolve,

ſolve, we might be born again, you might ſew again,
renaitre *recoûdre*
they might go away. [*s'en aller.*]

I may have gone, thou might'ſt have run to, he has
aller *accourir*
arrived, we had happened, ye had died, they ſhall
arriver *ſurvenir* *deceder*
have entered. [*entrer.*]

I diſſolve, thou whetteſt, he unſews, we convince,
diſſoûdre *emoûdre* *decoûdre* *convaincre*
ye exclude, they put again.
exclûre *remettre.*

I did beat again, thou did'ſt interrupt, he did under-
rebattre *interrompre* *comprendre*
ſtand, we did fry, ye did purſue, they did revive.
frire. *pourſuivre* *revivre.*

I tranſcribed, thou ſmiled'ſt, he circumciſed, we
tranſcrire *ſourire* *circoncire*
interdicted, ye were born again, they thought.
interdire *renaitre* *croire.*

I ſhall drink again, thou wilt take from, he will
reboire *ſouſtraire*
diſpleaſe, we ſhall prevail, ye will be willing, they
deplaire *prevaloir* *vouloir*
will foreſee. [*prevoir.*]

I would ſee again, thou would'ſt provide, he would
revoir *pourvoir*
know, we could be able, ye would ſit down again,
ſavoir *pouvoir* *ſe raſſeoir*
they would put on. [*ſe revetir.*]

I may die, thou may'ſt conquer, he may go away,
mourir *conquerir* *s'en aller*
ſit down, ye may drink, they may ſew again.
s'aſſeoir *boire* *recoûdre.*

I might go away, thou mighteſt incur, he might
s'en aller *encourir*
fall aſleep, we might conceal, ye might drink again,
s'endormir *taire* *reboire*
they might curſe. [*maudire.*]

I have agreed, thou had'ſt become, he had got down,
convenir *devenir* *deſcendre*

we

we ſhall have returned, ye would have happened, they
retourner *ſurvenir*
may have diſagreed. [*diſconvenir.*]

I do leap for joy, thou doeſt ſuffer, he is dying,
treſaillir de joie *ſouffrir* *ſe mourir*
we do hate, ye run away, they are ſleeping again.
haïr *s'enfuir* *redormir.*

I was gathering together, thou didſt ſurvey, he did
recueillir *parcourir*
acquire, we did ſend, ye did go away, they were
acquérir *envoyer* *s'en aller*
boiling again. [*rebouillir.*]

I conquered, thou ran'ſt to, he gathered together,
conquerir *accourir* *recueillir*
we lulled aſleep, ye ſhunned, they died.
endormir *fuir* *mourir.*

I will cover again, thou ſhalt leap for joy, he will
recouvrir *treſſaillir de joie*
diſguiſe, we ſhall ſit down, ye will be able, they ſhall
travеſtir *s'aſſeoir* *pouvoir*
know. [*ſavoir.*]

I would foreſee, thou would'ſt be willing, he would
prévoir *vouloir*
prevail, we would ſee again, ye would diſpleaſe,
prévaloir *revoir* *déplaire*
they would divert from. [*diſtraire.*]

I might have run to, thou haſt gone, he had attained,
accourir *aller* *parvenir*
we had become, ye ſhall have arrived, they would have
devenir *arriver*
died. [*mourir.*]

I am drinking again, thou believeſt, he is ſelf-conceit-
reboîre *croire* *s'en faire accroire*
ed, we feed upon, ye contradict, they are grazing.
ſe repaître *contredire* *paître.*

I was reading again, thou didſt ſmile, he was deſcrib-
relire *ſourire* *décrire*
ing, we were reviving, ye were frying, they did purſue.
revivre *frire* *pourſuivre.*

I learnt, thou interrupted'ſt, he abated, we reſigned,
apprendre *interrompre* *rabattre* *ſe démettre*
you convinced, they excluded.
convaincre *exclûre.*

I ſhall

I shall unsew, thou wilt set an edge, he will dissolve,
découdre *émoûdre* *dissoûdre*
we will exclude, ye will overcome, they will be
exclûre *vaincre*
hatched. [*eclorre*]

I would absolve, thou would'st grind again, he would
absoûdre *remoûdre*
sew again, we would overcome, you would exclude,
recoûdre *vaincre* *exclûre*
they would remove. [*démettre.*]

I may have agreed, thou mightest have gone, he has
convenir *aller*
got down, we had been born, ye had fallen, they shall
déscendre *naître* *tomber*
have come. [*venir.*]

I pull down, thou corruptest, he learns, we pursue,
abattre *corrompre* *aprendre* *pursuivre*
ye outlive, they smile.
survivre *sourire.*

I was describing, thou wast reading again, he was
décrire *relire*
unsaying, we were born again, ye did graze, they did
se dédire *renaître* *paître*
believe. [*croire.*]

I drank again, thou holdest thy tongue, he prevailed,
reboire *se taire* *prévaloir*
we would, ye foresaw, they knew.
vouloir *prévoir* *savoir.*

I shall be able, thou wilt sit down again, he will in-
pouvoir *se rasseoir* *invêstir*
vest, we will leap for joy, ye will suffer, they will be
tressaillir de joie *souffrir*
dying. [*se mourir.*]

I should hate, thou shouldest run away, he would
haïr *s'enfuir*
fall asleep, we would gather together, ye would dis-
s'endormir *recueillir* *discourir*
course, they would conquer.
conquérir.

would have disagreed, thou may'st have arrived,
disconvenir *arriver*

he

he might have returned, we have gone, ye have agreed,
revénir *aller* *convenir*
they have happened.
ſurvenir.

I boil again, thou ſendeſt for, he runs to, we make
rebouillir *envoyer quérir* *accourir* *faire*
welcome, ye ſleep again, they ſhun.
accueil *redormir* *fuir.*

I was dying, thou didſt hate, he did underbid, we
ſe mourir *haïr* *méſoffrir*
did leap for joy, ye did put on, they did ſit down
treſſaillir de joie *ſe revétir* *ſe raſſeoir.*
again.

I could, thou kneweſt, he ſaw again, we would,
pouvoîr *ſavoîr* *revoîr* *vouloir*
ye prevailed, they held their tongues.
prévaloir *ſe taire.*

I ſhall abſtract, thou wilt drink again, he will think,
abſtraire *reboîre* *croîre*
we ſhall feed upon, ye ſhall contradict, they will
ſe repaître *contredire*
elect. [*élire.*]

I ſhould laugh, thou would'ſt deſcribe, he would
rîre *décrire*
outlive, we would purſue, ye would ſurpriſe, they
ſurvîvre *pouſuîvre* *ſurprendre*
would interrupt. [*interrompre.*]

I ſhall have come, thou would'ſt have come, he may
arriver *venir*
have fallen, we might have run to, ye have been born,
tomber *accourir* *naître*
they had gone. [*aller*]

I am fighting, thou intermeddleſt, he excludes, we
combattre *s'entremettre* *exclûre*
do overcome, ye are ſewing again, they do whet.
vaincre *recoûdre* *émoûdre.*

I was abſolving, thou waſt grinding again, he was
abſoûdre *rémoûdre*
unſewing, we were vanquiſhing, ye did exclude, they
décoûdre *vaincre* *extlûre*
did promiſe. [*promettre*]

I fought, thou corrupted'ſt, he undertook, we
combattre *corrompre* *entreprendre*
purſued,

purſued, ye outlived, they ſubſcribed.
pourſuivre ſurvîvre ſouſcrîre.

I ſhall ſmile, thou wilt circumciſe, he will curſe,
ſourîre circoncîre maûdire
we ſhall be born again, ye will believe, they will
renaître croire
drink again. [*reboire.*]

I ſhould extract, thou would'ſt hold thy tongue, he
extraîre ſe taîre
would prevail, we would be willing, ye would foreſee,
prévaloîr vouloîr prévoîr
they would laugh. [*rîre.*]

I had entered, thou ſhalt have happened, he would
entrer ſurvenir
have died, we may have been born, ye might have at-
mourir naître parvenir
tained, they have come up.
monter.

I am able, thou art ſitting down again, he doth
pouvoîr ſe raſſeoir
clothe, we cover, ye are dying, they hate.
revêtir couvrir ſe mourir haïr.

I did ſhun, thou waſt falling aſleep, he was collect-
fuir s'endormir recueillir
ing, we did conſpire, ye did boil again, they went
concourir rebouillir
to fetch. [*aller querir.*]

I went away, thou ſent'ſt back again, he conquered,
s'en aller renvoyer conquerir
we came for, ye boiled again, they ſurveyed.
venir querir rebouillir parcourir.

I ſhall gather together, thou wilt fall aſleep, he
recueillir s'en dormir
will run away, we ſhall be dying, ye will diſcover,
s'enfuir ſe mourir découvrir
they will leap for joy.
treſſaillir de joîe.

I would put on, thou would'ſt be ſitting again, he
ſe revêtir ſe raſſeoir
would be able, we would know, ye would reviſe, they
pouvoîr ſavoîr revoîr
would prevail. [*prévaloir.*)

I had

I had happened, thou hadſt run to, he will have died,
ſurvenir *accourir* *décéder*
we would have gone up, ye may have got down, they
monter *déſcendre*
might have happened. [*ſurvenir.*]

I move, thou concealeſt, he abſtracts, we are drink-
mouvoir *taîre* *abſtraîre* *boire*
ing, ye are conceited, they revive again.
s'en faîre accroîre *renaître.*

I was curſing, thou waſt ſufficient, he was ſmiling,
maûdire *ſuffire* *ſourîre*
we did inſcribe, ye were reviving, they were purſuing.
inſcrîre *revîvre* *purſuîvre.*

I ſhall take again, thou wilt interrupt, he will pull
reprendre *interrompre* *abattre*
down, we ſhall permit, ye will exclude, they will over-
permettre *exclûre* *vaincre.*
come.

I ſhould unſew, thou would'ſt whet, he would diſ-
décoûdre *émoûdre* *diſſoûdre*
ſolve, we ſhould exclude, ye would reſign, they would
exclûre *ſe démettre*
ſport. [*S'ébattre*]

I have returned, thou hadſt agreed, he had got in,
revenir *convenir* *entrer*
we ſhall have become, ye would have ſet out, they may
devenir *partir*
have returned. [*revenir.*]

I abſolve, thou grindeſt again, he is ſewing again,
abſoûdre *rémoûdre* *recoûdre*
we are going away, ye conquer, they boil again.
s'en aller *conquérir* *rebouillir.*

I was relieving, thou didſt collect, he was falling
ſecourir *recueillir* *s'endormir*
aſleep, we were running away, ye were dying, they did
s'enfuir *ſe mourir*
hate. [*haïr.*]

I covered, thou leapeſt for joy, he inveſted, we ſat
couvrir *tréſſaillir de joîe* *inveſtir*
down, ye could, they knew.
s'aſſeoîr *pouvoîr* *ſavoîr.*

I ſhall ſee again, thou wilt be willing, it will be
revoir *vouloîr*

worth, we ſhall foreſee, ye will prevail, they will move.
valoîr *prévoîr* *prévaloîr* *mouvoîr.*

I ſhould hold my tongue, thou would'ſt take from,
ſe taîre *ſouſtraire*
he would drink again, we would believe, ye would im-
reboîre *croîre* *en faire*
poſe upon, they would be born again.
accroîre *rénaître.*

I had become, thou had'ſt run to, he ſhall have
devenir *accourir* *s'en aller*
gone, we would have arrived, ye may have died, they
arriver *mourir*
have got down. [*deſcendre.*]

I feed upon, thou ſlandereſt, he reads again, we
ſe repaître *médire* *relîre*
ſmile, ye are writing again, they are reviving.
ſourire *récrîre* *revîvre.*

I did follow, thou waſt frying, he was learning, we
ſuîvre *frîre* *aprendre*
did corrupt, ye were fighting, they were compromiſing.
corrompre *combattre* *compromettre.*

I excluded, thou convinced'ſt, he overcame, we
exclûre *convaincre* *vaincre*
unſewed, ye whetted, they reſolved.
décoûdre *émoûdre* *reſoûdre.*

I will grind again, thou wilt ſew again, he will
rémoûdre *récoûdre*
overcome, we ſhall conclude, ye will permit, they
vaincre *conclûre* *permettre*
will ſport. [*s'ébattre.*]

I ſhould interrupt, thou would'ſt unlearn, he would
interrompre *deſaprendre*
purſue, we would outlive, ye would preſcribe, they
pourſuivre *ſurvîvre* *preſcrîre*
would be ſufficient. [*ſuffire.*]

I have happened, thou haſt got in, he had come up
ſurvenir *entrer* *monter*
we ſhall have died, ye ſhould have been born, they may
mourir *naitre*
have departed. [*partir*]

I do ſay again, thou art born again, he is grazing
redîre *renaître* *paître*

we

we do believe, ye are drinking again, they are conceited.
croîre *reboîre* *s'en faire accroîre*

I was milking, thou waſt holding thy tongue, he
traîre *ſe taîre*

did prevail, we had a glimpſe of, ye did know, they
prévaloîr *entrevoir* *ſavoir*

were able. [*pouvoîr.*]

I ſat down again, thou putteſt on, he leapt for joy,
ſe raſſeoîr *ſe révetir* *treſſaillir de joîe*

we offered, ye were dying, they ran away.
offrir *ſe mourir* *s'enfuir.*

I ſhall hate, thou wilt lull aſleep, he will conduct,
haïr *endormîr* *recueillir*

we ſhall relieve, ye will boil again, they will ſend
ſecourir *rebouillir*

again. [*renvoyer.*]

I would conquer, thou would'ſt go away, it would
conquérir. *s'en aller*

ſtink, we would be diſcourſing, ye would be collecting
puer *diſcourir* *recueillir*

again, they would fall aſleep.
s'endormir.

I have returned, thou hadſt come back again, he had
retourner *revenir*

gone out, we ſhall have fallen down, ye would have
ſortir *tomber*

come, they may have diſagreed.
venir *diſconvenir.*

I am running away, thou hateſt, he is dying, we ar
s'enfuir *haïr* *ſe mourir*

ſuffering, ye leap for joy, they put on.
ſouffrir *treſſaillir de joîe* *ſe revétir.*

I was ſitting down again, thou waſt able, he did
ſe raſſeoîr *pouvoîr*

know, we were foreſeeing, ye were prevailing, they
ſavoîr *prévoir* *prevaloîr*

were willing. [*vouloîr.*]

I ſhall move, thou wilt hold thy tongue, it will be
mouvoîr *ſe taîre* *écheoîr*

out, we ſhall extract, ye will drink again, they will
extraîre *reboîre*

think. [*croîre.*]

I would be born again, thou wouldſt be ſlandering,
renaître *médire*
he would circumciſe, we would be ſmiling, ye would
circoncire *ſourire*
ſubſcribe, they would ſurvive.
ſouſcrire *ſurvivre.*

I might have come again, thou haſt arrived, he had
revenir *arriver*
gone, we had happened, ye ſhall have died, they would
aller *ſurvenir* *décéder*
have agreed. [*convenir.*]

I am purſuing, thou underſtandeſt, he is bribing, we
pourſuivre *comprendre* *corrompre*
pull down, ye do permit, they exclude.
abattre *permettre* *exclûre.*

I was vanquiſhing, thou waſt unſewing, he did grind
vaincre *décoûdre* *rémoûdre*
again, we were diſſolving, ye did conclude, they were
diſſoûdre *conclûre*
ſtruggling. [*ſe debattre*]

I reſolved, thou whetted'ſt, he unſewed, we pro-
réſoûdre *émoûdre* *decoudre* *pro-*
miſed, ye undertook, they overcame.
mettre *entreprendre* *vaincre.*

I ſhall exclude, thou wilt unſew, he will omit, we
exclûre *decoûdre* *omettre*
ſhall ſtruggle, ye will interrupt, they will retake.
ſe débattre *interrompre* *reprendre.*

I would learn, thou would'ſt purſue, he would be
apprendre *pourſuivre*
tranſcribing, we would revive, ye would elect, they
tranſcrire *revivre* *élire*
would ſmile. [*ſourire.*]

I may have run to, thou might'ſt have come down,
accourir *deſcendre*
he has become, we had come in, ye had got up, they
devenir *entrer* *monter*
will have died. [*mourir.*]

I do foretel, thou feedeſt upon, he is extracting, we
prédire *ſe répaitre* *extraire*
do hold our tongues, ye prevail, they foreſee.
ſe taire *prévaloir* *prévoir.*

I did

I did know, thou could'ſt, he was ſitting down, we
ſavoir *pouvoir* *s' aſſeoir*
did put on, ye did leap for joy, they were ſuffering.
ſe revêtir *treſſaillir de joîe* *ſouffrir.*

I died, thou ran'ſt away, he ſlept again, we col-
mourir *s'enfuir* *redormir* *re-*
lected, ye ran over, they boiled again.
cueillir *parcourir* *rebouillir.*

I ſhall conquer, thou wilt go away, he will ſend
conquérir *s'en aller* *envoyer querir*
for, we ſhall run to, ye will be collecting, they will fall
accourir *recueillir*
aſleep. [*s'endormir.*]

I ſhould ſuffer, thou would'ſt put on, he would leap
ſouffrir *ſe revêtir* *treſſaillir*
for joy, we would ſit down, ye would be able, they
de joîe. *s'aſſeoir* *pouvoir*
would know. [*ſavoir.*]

I ſhould have happened, thou may'ſt have been born,
ſurvenir *naitre*
he might have ſet out, we have attained, ye had return-
partir *parvenir* *retourner*
ed, they had happened. [*ſurvenir.*]

I do foreſee, thou art willing, he prevails, we move,
prévoir *vouloir* *prevaloir.* *mouvoir*
ye hold your tongues, they extract.
ſe taire *extraire.*

I was drinking again, thou didſt believe, he was born
reboire *croire* *renaitre*
again, we did curſe, ye were reading again, they
maûdire *relire*
were ſmiling. [*ſourire.*]

I ſubſcribed, thou outlivedſt, he purſued, we miſtook,
ſouſcrîre *ſurvîvre* *pourſuîvre* *ſe méprendre*
ye interrupted, they ſtruggled.
interrompre *ſe débattre.*

I ſhall permit, thou wilt exclude, he will whet, we
permettre *exclûre* *émoudre*
ſhall diſſolve, ye will unſew, they will conclude.
diſſoûdre *décoûdre* *conclûre.*

I would write again, thou would'ſt ſmile, he would
récrire *ſourîre*

read again, we ſhould be feeding upon, ye would unſay,
relire *ſe repaître* *ſe dédire*
they would be conceited.
s'en faire accroire.

I ſhall have become, thou ſhould'ſt have gone, he
devenir *aller*
may have come back again, we might have gone abroad,
revenir *ſortir*
ye have fallen down, they had come.
tomber *venir.*

I do reſign, thou art ſtruggling, he is interrupting,
ſe démettre *ſe débattre* *interrompre*
we do undertake, ye purſue, they do outlive.
entreprendre *pourſuivre* *ſurvivre.*

I did believe, thou waſt drinking again, he was
croire *reboire*
milking, we did diſpleaſe, ye were moving, they were
traire *déplaire* *mouvoir*
prevailing. [*prévaloir.*]

I would, thou provided'ſt, he knew, we ſat down
vouloir *pourvoir* *ſavoir* *ſe raſſeoir*
again, ye put on, they leapt for joy.
ſe revétir *treſſaillir de joïe.*

I ſhall cover, thou wilt be dying, he will ſhun,
couvrir *ſe mourir* *fuir*
we ſhall fall aſleep, ye will hate, they will run away.
s'endormir *haïr* *s'enfuir.*

I would collect, thou would'ſt fall under, he would
recüeillir *encourir* *envoyer*
ſend for, we would boil again, ye would conquer, they
querir *rebouillir* *conquérir*
would run to. [*accourir.*]

I had diſagreed, thou ſhalt have come again, he
diſconvenir *revenir*
would have happened, we may have gone, ye might
ſurvenir *aller*
have run to, they have attained to.
accourir *parvenir.*

FRENCH EXERCISES.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Upon the ARTICLE.

I. NOT only nouns, that have the article in Engliſh, require the article in French, as *the* fate of Spain, *le* ſort de l'Eſpagne, but alſo things ſpoken of that have no article in Engliſh, as nouns of arts, ſciences, metals, virtues and vices, thoſe of countries, kingdoms and provinces, mountains, rivers, winds and the like, as gold and ſilver, *l'* or et *l'* argent, &c.

II. When the words, attending the names of countries and kingdoms, reſpect them immediately, as to coming from or going out, the names of thoſe countries are uſed without the article, therefore we ſay with the prepoſition *de* only, venir *de* France, ſortir *d'*Angleterre, and not ſortir de l'Angleterre, venir de *la* France.

III. With words denoting the place one lives in, and whither one is going to, we uſe the prepoſition *en* before the names of thoſe places, without the article, as demeurer *en* France; aller *en* Italie, venir or paſſer *en* Angleterre.

IV. When the names of kingdoms or provinces ſerve to ſpecify or diſtinguiſh a noun, coming immediately before them, in denoting its country, they take the prepoſition *de* only without the article; as Roi ou Royaume *d'* Angleterre; vin *de* Bourgogne ou *de* Champagne, l'Electeur *de* Baviere.

V. From

V. From the nouns of countries, kingdoms and provinces, except the few which take their names from their capital city and ſome republics.

VI. The impersonal *il faut*, always requires after it either the ſubjunctive with *que*, or the infinitive without any prepoſition, as il faut *qu'* on *faſſe* ſon devoir, il faut *faire ſon devoir*.

THE Creator of Heaven and Earth is the God of
Créateur Ciel & Terre être Dieu
Chriſtians. [*Chrétien.*]

The fear of death, and the love of life, are natural
crainte mort & amour vie etre naturel
to men. [*homme.*]

The horror of vice, and love of virtue, are the delight
horreur vice amour vertu délices
of the wiſe. [*ſage.*]

Give me the bread. Cut the meat. Bring the muſtard.
donner moi pain couper viande aporter moutarde.

What is agreeable to the taſte, is often contrary to
ce qui agréable gout ſouvent contraire
health. [*ſanté.*]

The price of ſilk is extravagant.
prix ſoie exorbitant.

Men ought to ſhun vice and ſtick to virtue.
homme devoir fuir vice s'attacher vertu.

The wear of lace is not very ancient.
uſage dentelle (a) *fort ancien.*

Italy is the garden of Europe.
Italie jardin Europe.

France is ſeparated from Spain by the Pyrenees, and
France ſéparé de Eſpage par Pirénees
from Italy by the Alps.
de Italie par Alpes.

Touraine and Anjou are two very fruitful Provinces.
Tourain Anjou deux tres fertile province.

Bretagne is very diſtant from Provence.
Bretagne fort éloigné de Provence.

(a) *not*, is *ne* before the verb, and *pâs* after.
(b) This conjunction *de* governs the infinitive.

Euphrates

Euphrates and Tigris join before they enter into
Euphrate Tigre ſe joindre avant que de (b) *entrer*
the ſea.
dans mer.

Parnaſſus and Helicon are the two darling mountains
Parnaſſe Helicon deux favori montagne
of poets. [*poëte.*]

Venice is a ſtate of Italy in the middle of the ſea.
Véniſe état Italie au milieu mer.

Geneva is a ſmall republic between France, Switzer-
Genève petit république entre France Suiſſe
land, and Savoy. [*Savoie.*]

Genoa is a maritime country, more powerful than
Gênes maritime pays plus puiſſant que
Geneva, but not | ſo much | as Holland.
Geneve mais non pas tant que Hollande.

Leghorn, which is a free ſea-port, and Florence,
Livourne qui libre mer port Florence
belong to Tuſcany.
apartenir Toſcagne.

The Kings of France have given Avignon to the Popes.
Roi France donner Avignon Pape.

The Principality of Orange is in that country.
Principauté Orange ſe pays là.

England is a fine kingdom, where I intend to paſs the
Angleterre beau royaume où avoir deſſein de paſſer
winter at my return from France; and I will go to Italy
hiver â mon retour de France aller Italie
in the ſpring. I ſhall alſo go to the Weſt-Indies; but I
au printems. auſſi aller Indes Occidentales; mais
muſt firſt go into the country, and then to the Palatinate,
faût aûparavant à campagne enſuite Palatinat (a)
to take leave of my friends.
prendre congé mon ami.

I come from Italy; I have paſſed through France,
venir paſſer par
where I have drank Champaign wine and Burgandy.
où boire Champagne vin Bourgogne.
I hope to go | the next year | to the Eaſt Indies, to
eſpérer (b) *aller l'année qui vient Indes Orientales*

(a) (b) *to*, is not expreſſed.

China,

China, the Empire of the Mogul, and Japan. Then
Chine (French, *to the Mogul) Mogol Japan. puis*
from thence I'll go to Mexico, to Virginia and Jamaica.
la Méxique Virginie Jamaïque
Afterwards I ſhall return to England.
enſuite revenir Angleterre.

VII. The noun of the meaſure, weight and number of the things that have been bought, requires the article: as un écu *le* boiſſeau, ſix ſous *la* livre, quatre ſous *la* douzaine.

VIII. The ſimple comparative *plus* and *moins* meeting with a number, are followed by the prepoſition *de*: as moins *de dix* ans, plus *de vingt* ans, and never plus *que vingt* ans; therefore the prepoſition *above* or *under* before a noun of number muſt always be rendered into French by *plus de, moins de.*

Wheat is ſold for a crown a buſhel.
blê ſe vendre êcu boiſſeau.
Lace has been ſold for fifteen ſhillings an ell.
dentelle ſe vendre chelin aûne.
Theſe faggots | are worth | five pounds an hundred.
ce fagot valoir cinq livre cent.
butter ſells for ſix-pence a pound.
beurre ſe vendre ſix ſou livre.
Eggs have been ſold for twenty livres an hundred;
oeuf valoir vingt livres cent
'tis four ſhillings (*Fr.* eight and forty pence) a dozen.
c'eſt huit quarante ſou douzaine.
Wine ſold yeſterday for forty crowns an hogſhead;
vin ſe vendre hier quarante êcu muids
'ts more than a groat a bottle.
c'ſt plus quatre ſous bouteille.

IX. When the noun is not taken in an univerſal ſenſe, including the whole ſpecies, nor in particular, denoting one particular individual of the ſpecies, but denotes only part of the ſubſtance ſignified by the noun, that limited ſenſe is expreſſed by the particle *de* before the article, or contracted with it, if the noun is maſculine; and nouns taken in that ſenſe imply the word

ſome,

ſome, expreſſed or underſtood: as Donnez moi *de* la viande, *de* l'Argent, *du* pain.

X. When the verb governs a pronoun perſonal, it muſt come between the ſubject and the verb; as je *le* vois, vous *me* donnez, and not je vois lui or le, vous donnez à moi.

XI. The particle *un* or *une* is uſed in ſpeaking of things that can be told of one, or are denoted by oppoſition to two or more.

Guinea produces pepper, cotton, honey, wax, am-
Guinée produire poivre coton miel cire
bergris. [*ambregris.*]

Theſſalia produces fine fruit, as wine, oranges, lemons,
Theſſalie produire beau fruit comme vin orange citron
olives: Olympus, Pindus, Parnaſſus, and Helicon, fa-
olive Olimpe Pinde Parnaſſe Helicon
mous mountains among poets, are in that country.
célèbre montagne parmi poëte dans ce pays la.

Doctors have approved his work. He has good friends.
Docteur approuver ſon ouvrage avoir bon ami.

Good ſmall beer, or mere water, is better than bad
bon petit bierre ou pur eaû meilleur que mauvais
wine. [*vin.*]

Learned people are of that opinion.
habile gens opinion.

Theſe plums are like nuts, and theſe apples like
prune reſſembler (a) *noix pomme*
oranges. [*orange.*]

Let us have charity for our neighbours.
avoir charité pour prochain.

I aſk for red wine, and you give me white wine that
demander rouge vin donner blanc vin qui
is like water. They are ſweet girls.
reſſembler eaû ce charmant fille.

A learned man is often confounded with an ignorant
ſavant ſouvent confondu avec ignorant
one.

I ſpeak of an officer whom you know.
parler officier qui connoitre.

(a) *Reſſembler* governs the third ſtate of the noun.

She applies herſelf to a man who has no probity.
s' addreſſer homme qui (a) *probité.*

A man of ſenſe may be | in love | like a madman,
homme ſens pouvoir amoureux comme fou

but never like a fool.
mais jamais ſot.

A great mind in the body of a handſome woman
grand eſprit dans corps beau femme

is a wonder of nature.
merveille nature.

A handſome woman who has no fortune, is in great
qui (b) *bien dans grand*

danger when ſhe is expoſed to the ſolicitations of a rich
danger quand expôſé ſollicitation riche

man who makes vaſt offers to her.
qui faire grand offre.

XII. The pronouns *moi*, *toi*, *ſoi*, *ce*, *celui*, *quel* (taken in the ſenſe of *what*) *mon*, *ton*, *ſon*, &c. but not *mien*, *tien*, *ſien*; *même*, and *quel*, in the ſenſe of *which* take no article; but only the prepoſition *de*, *à*, &c. as *De quî parlez, vous? De quel homme parle-t on? à qui parle t-elle? Du quel? De lui, D' elle?*

XIII. No article is uſed with moſt proper names of perſons, places, planets, except *la terre*, *le ſoleil*, *la lune*, &c. and before nouns of honour, which uſe has prefixed to proper names, ſuch as *Monſieur*, *Madame*, *Meſſire*, *Saint*, &c. When theſe nouns are uſed without the compound pronoun, they take the article: as *le ſieur*, *la dame*, but never *la madame*, &c. though we ſay, *Les Meſſieurs qui ſont ici.*

XIV. Proper names take the article, when they are uſed in a determinate ſenſe, viz. when they are applied to particular objects, or qualified by an adjective: as *Le bon Dieu*, *Le Dieu des Chretiens*, *le Jupiter de Phidias*, *l'Archimede*, *l'Angleterre*, *les Ciceron & les Démoſthenes*, *le Taſſe*, *La Camargo eſt une bonne danſeuſe*, Mrs. Camargo is a good dancer; *Je ne veux plus voir la Du Pré*, I will ſee Du Pre's wife no more; the article is uſed in the two latter ſentences out of contempt or familiarity.

XV. The prepoſition *de* only, without the article, is uſed, 1ſt. before nouns following one of theſe, *ſorte*, *eſpece*, *genre*, and any other noun of which they expreſs the

the *kind*, *character*, *cauſe*, *matter*, *quality*, and *country*: which ſort of nouns are uſually engliſhed by an adjective, or even by the noun itſelf, placed adjectively, and making together, as it were, but a word compound: as *un mal de tête*, an head-ach; *une ſorte de fruit*, *une montre d'or*, *une conduite de fou*, *&c.* 2dly, After theſe words of quantity, viz. *aſſez*, *abondance*, *autant*, *beaucoup*, *diſette*, *combien*, *plus*, *moins*, *peu*, *&c.* but if *Bien* is uſed for beaûcoup, it requires the article: as *Bien de la peine*, *beaucoup de peine*, much pains.

Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto, are the ſons of Saturn.
Jupiter Neptune. Pluton fils Saturne.
London is not ſo populous as Paris.
Londres (a) *ſi peuplé que Paris*
May and September are the two fineſt months in the
May Septembre deux plus beau mois de
year in France.
année France.
Come Friday or Saturday the twelfth of January.
venir Vendredi ou Samedi doûze Janvier.
The Jupiter of Phidias and the Venus of Praxiteles,
Jupiter Phidias Venus Praxitele
were maſter-pieces of ſtatuary.
chef d'oeuvre ſculpture.
Mercury carried Juno, Pallas, and Venus, to the
Mercure mener Junon Pallas Venus
ſhepherd Paris, who gave the apple to Venus.
berger Paris qui donner pomme Venus.
The Queen of Hungary had the aſſiſtance of England,
Reine Hongrie avoir aſſiſtance Angleterre
Holland, and the King of Sardinia.
Hollande Roi Sardaigne.
Man is ſubject to all ſorts of infirmities.
Homme ſujet tout ſorte infirmité.
He has a ſilver watch with a ſilk ribbon.
argent montre avec ſoie rubun.

(a) *not*, is *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after.

It is an act of Parliament to which he muſt ſubmit,
c'eſt acte parlement au quel (a) *ſe ſoumettre*
though a King's ſon.
quoique Roi fils.

The Thames is a fine River in England, but it is not
Tamiſe beau rivière mais ne pas
comparable to the Seine.
comparable Seine.

The Engliſh cannot manufacture their ſuperfine cloths
Anglois ne ſauroient manufacturer leur fin drap
without Spaniſh wool.
ſans Eſpagne laine.

That country has rich mines of gold and ſilver,
pays riche mine or argent
diamonds, rubies, emeralds, ſapphires, and other precious
diamant rubi émeraûde ſaphir autre précieux
ſtones. | There are alſo pearl fiſheries on ſeveral ſea
pierre il y a auſſi perle pêche ſur différent mer
coaſts. [*côte.*]

I have no money, and very few friends.
(b) *argent très peu ami*

Give him but little wine and much water.
donner (c) *guère vin beaûcoup eaû.*

He will make no more books. He has | too many |
faire (d) *plus livre trop*
enemies. [*ennemi.*]

You ſpeak to I don't know | how many | people
parler (e) *ſavoir combien gens*
together. [*à la fois.*]

I have ſeen nothing more fine.
voir rien (f) *plus beau.*

So many diamonds have coſt | a great deal | of money.
tant diamant couter beaûcuop argent.

He has | as much | care as induſtry.
autant ſoin que induſtrie.

(a) *Il faut que* with the ſubjunctive.
(b) *no*, is *ne* before the verb, and *point* after.
(c) *but*, is here *ne* before the verb, without *pas* or *point* after.
(d) *no*, is only *ne* before the verb, without *pas* or *point* after.
(e) *not*, is here *ne* before the verb only, without *pas* or *point* after.
(f) *Rien* requires *ne* before the verb, without *pas* or *point* after.

More Exerciſes upon the Article.

XVI. When two or more ſubſtantives come together, without a comma between them, they all govern each the next in the genitive, the firſt governing the ſecond, the ſecond the third in the ſame caſe, and ſo on: (that is, the firſt is always followed by the prepoſition *de*, either alone, or contracted with the article before the next noun;) but that caſe can never come in *French* before the noun that governs it, as in *Engliſh*, but only after it: as *Les gardes du Roi*, the King's guards; *voici la maiſon de l'aſſocié du frere de ma femme*, here's my wife's partner's houſe.

XVII. Sometimes *of* is left out in *Engliſh*, and the latter ſubſtantive, inſtead of the prepoſition, is put former, and ends in *s*; as in the example, *my wife's brother's partner's houſe*, inſtead of *the houſe* of *the partner* of *the brother* of *my wife*; ſometimes alſo the two ſubſtantives come together without *of* before the latter, or *'s* after the former, and like a compound word: as, *the chamber-door*: but the firſt of them is governed by the ſecond, which muſt always come firſt in *French* with one of theſe particles, *de*, *du*, *des*, before the governed; as in the ſaid inſtances.

XVIII. The article and adnoun agree with the noun in gender and number: as, *un beau prince*, *une belle princeſſe*; nevertheleſs *Lettres royaûx*, is ſaid (a law term) inſtead of *Lettres patentes*, or *Patentes du Roi*, Letters patent, uſed on all other occaſions.

Socrates's wiſdom, Ulyſſes's cunning, and Achilles's
Socrate ſageſſe Uliſſe rûſe Achille
valour, are famous in poets' works, and hiſtorians'
valeur célebre dans poete ouvrage hiſtorien
writings. [*écrit.*]

Diana's anger was Actæon's Death; and Helen's
Diane colère Actéon mort Hellène
beauty was Troy's deſtruction.
beaûté Troye ruine.

The ſilver tankard is in the hall-window, or on the
argent pot ſur veſtibule fenêtre ou ſur
parlour-table.
ſalle table.

Let us prefer honour to intereſt.
préferer honneur intérêt

The King has made preſents to all the general Offi-
Roi faire préſent tout general Offi-
cers of the army.
cier armée.

He gives | every week | to the poor, bread, wine,
donne toutes les ſemaines pauvre pain vin
meat, good beer and clothes.
viande, bon bierre habit.

He will be a doctor | in a little while. |
docteur dans peu

I have bought a ſword, cane, ſilk ſtockings, and
achéter épée cane ſoie bas
handkerchiefs. [*mouchoir.*]

The eclipſe of the ſun appears to ſome good people a
éclipſe ſoleil paroître quelque bon gens (a)
bad omen. [*préſage de malheurs.*]

Great events and revolutions followed the death of
événement révolution ſuivre mort
Cæſar. [*Céſar.*]

Very wiſe people are ſometimes duped by fools.
très habile gens quelquefois dupé par ſot.

Every body admires the uncommon and charming
tout le monde admirer râre charmant
flowers of your garden.
fleur jardin.

Both the old and new regiments have done wonders.
(b) *vieil nouveau régiment faire merveille.*

The wiſe Solomon loſt his reaſon, and David his
ſage Salomon perdre (c) *raiſon David* (c)
probity, | as ſoon as | they abandoned themſelves to
probité des que ſe livrer
love. [*amour.*]

(a) *Gens*, is maſculine before its adjective, and femenine coming after.

(b) *both*, is not expreſſed in this place in *French*.

(c) Son, ſa, ſes.

The

The King of England has ſent good troops to Flanders
Roi Angleterre envoyer bon troupe Flandre
to the aſſiſtance of the Queen of Hungary.
ſecours Reine Hongrie.

I know vituoſos that have cabinets of choice medals.
connoître curieúx qui cabinet choîſi médaille.

He is | too much | addicted to wine and women.
trop adonné vin femme.

White and black are oppoſite colours.
blanc noîr oppôſé couleur.

Take whatever is good, and leave what is bad.
prendre tout ce que il y a bon laiſſer ce que il y a mauvais.

Take notice | of what | you ſhall find obſcure, and
remarquer ce que trouver obſcur
any thing material that has eſcaped his obſervation.
tout ce qui a pu lui échaper d'important.

I have ſeen | none but | her agreeable.
voîr (a) amiablé.

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priſcus, the
cinquiéme Roi Rome Tarquin ancien
ſon of Demaratus, a Corinthian: He came to Rome
fils Démarate Corinthien venir
from Tarquinii, a town of Etruria, from whence he
de Tarquinie ville Etrurie de où
was called Tarquinius.
apellé Tarquin.

Shame is a mixture of the grief and fear which infamy
honte mélange chagrin crainte que infamie
cauſes. [*cauſe.*]

Jealouſy is a confuſed mixture of love, hatred, fear,
Jalouſie confus mélange amour, haîne, crainte,
and deſpair. [*déſeſpoir.*]

Your brothers are arrived from the Indies. They have
frère arrive de Indes
brought pearls, diamonds, and a great many other rich
aporter perle, diamant, quantité aûtre riche
goods, in oak cheſts upon horſes and camels.
marchandiſe dans chêne caîſſe ſur cheval chameau.

Clemency, wiſdom, and courage, are finer ornaments
Clemence, f, *ſageſſe*, f. *valeur*, f. *beau ornement*, m.

(a) *none but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.

in a Prince than the jewels | with which | he is covered.
dans Prince, m. *que pierrerie*, f. *dont* *couvert.*

Poverty, continual ilneſſes, and the other misfortunes
paûvreté, f. *continuel maladie*, f. *autre malheur*, m.
of life that | are of a long continuance, | make men
vie, f. *qui* (a) *rendre*
miſerable. [*miſérable.*]

It would be the antipodes of reaſon not to acknow-
Il faûdroit *antipode*, (b) *raiſon*, f. (c) *pour confeſſer*
ledge that Paris is the general office of wonders the
que Paris *grand bureau*, m. *merveille*, f.
center of good taſte, wit, and gallantry.
centre, m. *bon gout*, m. *bel eſprit*, m. *galanterie*, f.

The Portugueſe ſend | every year | a fleet to Braſil
Portuguais envoyer *tous les ans* *flote*, f. *Breſil*, m.
to bring gold, amber, ſaffron, cotton, tobacco,
pour aporter or, *ambre*, *ſaffron*, m. *cotton*, m. *tabac*, m.
jaſper, cryſtal, buck-ſkins, apes, and parrots, but
jaſpe, m. *cryſtal*, m. *daim peau* *ſinge*, *perroquet*, *maîs*
particularly a great quantity of ſugar, and Braſil-
particuliérement *grand quantité*, f. *ſucre* *Breſil*
wood, bezoar, indigo, ginger, cinnamon, pepper,
bois *bézoar* *indigo* *gingenvre* *cannelle* *poîvre*
ſalt-petre, and many other things.
ſalpêtre *pluſieurs autre chôſe.*

Hiſtory, Geography, and Mathematics, are neceſſary
Hiſtoire, f. *Géographie*, f. *Mathématiques* *néceſſaire*
ſciences. [*ſcience.*]

William the third, King of England, and Prince of
Guillaûme (d) *Roi* *Angleterre* *Prince*
Orange, had married the Princeſs Mary, daughter to
Orange *épouſer* *Princeſſe*, f. *Marîe* *fille*
James the ſecond, and | grand-daughter | of Charles
Jaques *petit fille* *Charles*
the firſt.

Lewis the Great, ſon to Lewis the Juſt, had Henry
Louis *Grand fils* *Louis* *juſte* *Henry*
the Great for his | grand-father.
pour (e) *ayeul.*

(a) Turn, *have long ſeries*; long is *longue*, and ſeries *ſuite*,
(b) This word muſt be in the ſingular in *French*.
(c) *not*, is *ne pas* after *pour*, before the next verb.
(d) *the*, is not expreſſed in the *French*.
(e) *his*, is left out in *French* in this place.

Lewis

There are civil people, and handſome women in
Il y a civil gens beau femme, f.
England. [*Angleterre.*]

He was formerly a Grocer, now he is a Merchant.
autrefois Epicier à préſent (a) *Marchand.*

Baron Goerts was ſeized immediately upon Charles's
Baron Goerts arrêté immediatement après Charles
death, and condemned by the ſenate of Stockholm
mort, f. *condâmnè par ſénat*, m. *Stockholm*
to be beheaded; an inſtance rather of revenge than
à avoîr la tête tranchée exemple, m. (b) *vengeance que*
juſtice, and a cruel inſult on the memory of a king
juſtice cruel affront, (m) *à mémoîre*, f. *Roi* (m)
whom Sweden yet admires.
que Suède, f. *encore admirer.*

Participles in ing, *ſubſtantively uſed, are rendered in* French *by the infinitive, likewiſe uſed ſubſtantively, or by a ſubſtantive.*

Gaming is the ruin of young people.
jeu, (m) *ruine*, f. *jeune gens.*

Drinking, eating, and ſleeping, are neceſſities eſſential
boire, m. *manger*, m. *dormir*, m. *néceſſité*, m. *eſſentiel*
to man. [*homme.*]

CHAP. II.

Upon PRONOUNS.

I. THE pronouns conjunctive, il, elle, and ils, elles, are uſed with reſpect to irrational and inanimate creatures: as ſpeaking of an horſe, *il boite*, he is lame; *Elles ne pondent plus*, they lay no eggs, ſpeaking of hens; of an apple, *elle* n'eſt pas mûre.

(a) *a*, is not expreſſed in *French*
(b) *rather*, is *peut-être, encore plus.*

II. When

II. When the verb governs one pronoun perſonal only, the pronoun muſt be conjunctive, and come between the ſubject and the verb: as Je *le* vôis, I ſee him; vous *lui* parlez, you ſpeak to him, or to her; and not Je vois lui, or le, Je parle à lui or à èlle.

Except, 1ſt. when the verb is at the imperative, without a negation; for then the pronoun comes laſt; and if it is of the firſt or ſecond perſon, and in the dative, the disjunctives *moi*, *toi*, are uſed, inſtead of the conjunctives *me* and *te*; as *dites-moi*, and not *dites-me*, though we ſay with the two pronouns *donnez m'en*.

But if two imperatives come together, with a conjunction copulative, the latter will have generally the pronoun come before it: as *voyez la & la conſolez*.

2dly, With the verbs *être* (ſignifying *belonging*) *avoir*, *penſer*, *ſonger*, *viſer*, (reſpecting a perſon and not a thing) *aller*, *venir*, *courir*, *accourir*, *boire*; as likewiſe with reciprocal verbs, the pronoun in the dative governed muſt be a disjunctive, and come after them: as *Ce livre eſt à moi*, and not *m'eſt*, that book is mine, or belongs to me; *vous en avez un à lui*, and not *vous lui en avez un*, you have one of his; *Je penſe à vous*, I am thinking of you.

3dly, When the verb governs two pronouns in the dative or third ſtate, ſo that they are uſed as by oppoſition; as likewiſe, when it rather denotes the order in which a thing muſt be done, the two pronouns muſt be disjunctive, and come after the verb: as, *Je parle à lui & non à vous, c'eſt à lui, que je parle & non pas à vous*, I ſpeak to him, and not to you.

III *Ne* and *pas* or *point* are particles anſwering the *Engliſh* negative *not*. The *French* put *ne* before the verb, and *pas* or *point* after it, if the tenſe is ſimple, and between the auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound. *Ne* muſt always come immediately after the word that expreſſes the ſubject, either a noun, or pronoun conjunctive: as *Je ne parle pas, l'homme n'eſt pàs venu*.

Except, 1ſt, When the Verb is at the ſecond perſon of the imperative; in which caſe *ne*, that always comes before the verb, comes then beſides before the pronoun, if the verb is reciprocal; but *pas* always follows the verb: as *Ne vous fâchez pas, Ne faites pâs cela*.

2dly,

2dly, In ſentences of interrogation: as *Ne fais je pâs ?* &c.

3dly, On ſuch occaſions when the pronouns conjunctive governing the verb come after it: as *auſſi ne prétend-il pâs cela ?* Neither does he pretend to that.

Look at the fine pink. It ſmells charmingly. Gather
regarder (a) *beau oeillet*, m. *ſentir bien lon* *cueillir*
it. Let me ſmell it. Pick alſo a roſe.
ſentir *cueillir auſſi* *rôſe*, f.
I do not love roſes. They have too ſtrong a ſmell.
aimer *rôſe* *trop fort* *bdeur*, f.
They make my head ach. [*entêter.*] (b)
The vine is fine; it will yield a great deal of grapes.
vigne, f. *raporter* *beaucoup* *raiſin.*
Ambition is a noble paſſion; but it cauſes oftentimes
Ambition, f. *noble pâſſion*, f. *mais cauſer* *ſouvent*
a great many miſchiefs.
bien *mal.*
Look at that tree. It is well bloſſomed, and yet it
regarder (a) *arbre*, m. *bien fleuri* *cependant*
produces no fruit. I will cut it down, if it yields no
produire *fruit*, m. *couper* *ſi donner*
fruit this year. Theſe two trees are dead, 'tis the
année, f. *deux arbre* *mort*
moſs that has killed them. You ſee that it ſtops the
mouſſe, f. *qui faire mourir* *voir que* *bouche*
pores of the trees.
pore, m. *arbre*, m.
Let us go into the | poultry-yard: | it is open.
entrer dans *baſſe cour*, f. *ouvèrt*
We have a dozen of hens. They lay eggs | every day,
avoir douzaine, f. *pule*, f. *pondre oeuf* *tous les jour*
| but they won't | ſit upon | them. See them, they
mais (c) *couver* *voir*
are fine, but they | are good for nothing. |
beau, mais *ne valoir rien.*

(a) *regarder*, is here a verb active, attended by a noun without any prepoſition.

(b) This verb muſt be attended by a pronoun perſ. of the 1ſt perſ. inſtead of a noun.

(c) *won't*, ſtands for *will not*, *will* is *vouloir*.

The

The cow is old: ſhe gives no more milk. We
vache, f. *vieûx* *donner* *plus* *lait*
will ſell her the next week.
vendre *prochain ſemaine*, f.
We tell him the truth, and he won't believe us.
dire *vérité*, f. (a) *croire*.
Few people are wiſe enough to prefer the blame
peu gens *ſage aſſez pour préférer* *blâme*, m.
that is uſeful to them, to the praiſe that betrays them.
ûtile *louange*, f. *trahir*.
She loves me, and yet I am unhappy with her.
aimer *cependant* *malheureûx avec*.
I have had the honour to ſee him, and to ſpeak to
honneur de voir *de parler*
him.
If you come | to-morrow | to ſee me, I will give
ſi *venir* *demain* *voir* *donner*
you what I have promiſed you.
ce que *promettre*.
They come to us, and we did not think of them.
venir *penſer à*.
What ſhe was ſaying yeſterday was directed to you.
ce que *dire* *hier* *s'addreſſer*
I know it well, but I had my reaſons to let her ſpeak.
ſavoir *bien* *mais* *raiſon pour laiſſer dire*.
I ſpoke to her afterwards, and ſhewed her how |
parler *enſuite* *faire voir comment*
ſhe is in the wrong. | She has wrote to you this
avoir tort *écrire*
morning. [*matin*, m.]
Your mother ſpeaks to you and not to your ſiſter,
mère parler *non pas* *ſoeur*
therefore anſwer her. I think that ſhe ſpeaks to my
c'eſt pourquoi répondre *croire que* *parler*
ſiſter | as well as | to me. Let her anſwer firſt, and
ſoeur auſſi bien que *répondre premier*
I will ſpeak after her. Don't you know that my
parler après (b) *ſavoir que*
ſiſter is always quicker to find reaſons than I.
ſoeur, f. *toujours plus prompt à trouver raiſon que*.

(a) *won't*, ſtands for *will not*, *will* is *vouloir*.
(b) *don't*, ſtands for *do not*.

Don't

Don't anſwer then, and you will anger her. Believe
(a) *répondre donc* *fâcher* *croire*
me, go and ſpeak to her, but firſt ſhew me that book.
aller (b) *parler* *mais auparavant montrer livre*, m.
Let him go, and forgive him for this time; if he
laiſſer aller *pardonner* (c) *pour* *fois*, f. *ſi*
ever does the leaſt fault, I will pray for him no more.
jamais faire *moindre faûte*, f. *prier pour* *plus*.
Reaſon the caſe with him, and do not ſcold him,
parler raiſon à *gronder*
Go and ſee him; or write to him.
aller (b) *voir* *ou écrire*.
Take them or leave them.
prendre *ou laiſſer*.
Undreſs the children, and put them to bed.
deſhabiller *enfant* *coucher*.
'Tis he who has done it. 'Tis they have ſeen it.
c'eſt *faire* *voir*.
The two brothers and the couſin have committed
deux frère *couſin* *commettre*
the murder: they have tied the man, and he has
meurtre, m. *lier*
knocked him on the head. [*aſſommer*.]

III. When a verb is attended by two conjunctive pronouns, viz. one in the accuſative, and the other in the dative, the conjunctive in the dative muſt come before that in the accuſative; as Je *vous* le dis, I tell it you; On *me* la donne, it is given me; except only when the pronoun in the dative is of the third perſon, as *lui* or *leur*, or when the verb is in the imperative: for then the conjunctive in the accuſative muſt come before that of the dative. as Vous *le* lui dites, you tell it him or her; Il *la* leur refuſe, Donnez-*le*-moi, il *me le* donne.

IV. *Y* and *en* come after the other pronouns, and immediately before the verb; as *Je ne vous y en ferai*, *Je ne vous en parle pas*.

(a) *don't*, ſtands for *do not*.
(b) *and*, is not expreſſed in the *French*.
(c) *pardonner*, governs the third ſtate.

V. When

V. When *y* and *en* meet together, *y* comes before *en*: as *Je vous y en enverrai*, *Je ne vous y en ferai pas tenir*, I will remit you none there, ſpeaking of money.

VI. When the verb is in the ſecond perſon, and firſt perſon plural of the imperative without a negative, the conjunctive pronouns governed of the verb come after it; but in the ſame order as when they come before it in the third perſons, *Qu' ils le faſſent*: as *Donnez-lui en*, *fions-nous-y*, *menez les-y*, *menez l'y*, *menez-nous-y*. But with a pronoun of the firſt perſon ſingular, inſtead of ſaying after the ſame manner, *menez-moi-y*, we ſay *Menez-y-moi*, *envoyez-y-moi*, and never *menez moi-y*, nor *menez-m'y*, &c. with the negative we ſay, *Ne m'y menez pas*, *Ne nous y menez pas*.

VII. The pronouns conjunctive, whether governing, or governed of the verb, that is, whether its ſubject or object, are ſometimes repeated and ſometimes not.

1. Theſe conjunctives, *Je*, *tu*, *nous*, *vous*, are repeated before each verb, when the verbs are in different tenſes: as *Je dis & je dirai toujours*, *Nous avons parlé & Nous parlerons encore*. But when the tenſes are the ſame, they need not be repeated: as *Je penſe & dis qu' il ſût bien*, or *Je penſe & je dis qu' il &c.*

Nous l'avons vu & touché. The pronouns of the third perſon, *il*, *èlle*, *ils*, *èlles*, need not be repeated in common converſation, though the tenſes vary: as *il n'a jamais rièn valu, & ne vaûdra jamais rièn, &c.*

2dly, All conjunctives are repeated, when in the ſame ſentence one paſſes from the affirmative to the negative, and ſo reciprocally: as likewiſe when the ſecond verb is preceded by one of theſe conjunctions, *mais*, but, *même*, even, *cependant*, yet, *néanmoins*, nevertheleſs, *ainſi*, ſo, *auſſi*, therefore, *ou*, or, and *que* (ſtanding for a conjunction): as *Il aime*, & il *ne veût pas en convenir*, *il le dit*, mais *il ne le penſe pas*, *Elle n'en croit rièn* & cependant elle *ne veût pas l'épouſer*, *il le fuit* & même il *s'en vante* or auſſi il *en convièt*, *Nous le trouverons*, ou nous *ne le trouverons pas*, *Lorſque vous ſerez votre devoîr*, & que vous *vous comporterez bièn*.

3dly, All conjunctives governed are repeated before their verbs: as, *il me prîe* & me *conjûre*, *je vous dis* & vous *déclare*. Except when the ſecond verb is of the ſame ſignification, and compoſed of the firſt, or denotes only

only repetition of its action: as *il ne faît que nous dire & redire la même chôſe, Elle le fait & défait*, or *refait quand bon lui ſemble.*

VIII. *Le, en, y*, are chiefly uſed inſtead of the pronouns *lui, èlle, eûx*, which cannot always be ſaid of irrational creatures, and relate to the perſon, thing or place ſpoken of. *Le* is rendered into Engliſh by *it* or *ſo*, or a whole ſentence expreſſed or underſtood; *en*, by *ſome, any; of him, of her, of it, of them; for him, for her, for it, for them; with him, with her, with it, with them; about him, about her, it, them; thence, from thence*, or a whole ſentence: and *y*, by the ſame pronouns perſonal with other prepoſitions, as will appear in theſe following examples: *Vous êtes le maître, & moi je ne le ſuis pâs, le* ſtands for le maître, and is declinable becauſe it relates to a noun, otherwiſe it is as indeclinable as *en* and *y*.

Newton vous plaît, vous en *parlez toujours, il prit un bâton, & lui* en *donna un coup, Quand un homme eſt mort, on n'*y *penſe plus, Ce ſont des folies, ne vous* y *fiez pâs*, ſo that *le, en, y*, ſtand for nouns of both genders and numbers.

IX. Whenever ſomething is ſpoken of, that has been named in the firſt part of the ſentence, or in the queſtion which is anſwered to, inſtead of repeating that thing, we uſe the particle *en*, which ſupplies and ſtands for the name of that thing: as after ſpeaking of virtue, *C'en èſt une grande*, for *C'èſt une grande vertu*, it is a great virtue; *Si vous voulez voîr de beaux tableaûx, il* en *a*; *en* refers alſo to a place: as *En venez vous? oui, j'en viens*; *En*, is alſo uſed through exaggeration; as *Je n'*en *puis plus*, I am quite ſpent, and others like.

X. The particle *y*, relates to places, perſons, and things, conſidered as a condition, ſtate, diſpoſition, obligation, or neceſſity under which one is; the ſubject or matter which one applies one's ſelf to; and an end one aims at: in all which acceptations it is rendered into Engliſh by *there, thither*, or *within* (when it has a reference to place) or by the pronouns *it* or *they*, with one of theſe prepoſitions, *at, by, for, in, of, to, with*: as *C'èſt une bèlle charge, il* y *aſpiroit depuis long-tems*, it is a fine place, he aimed *at it* a great while ago; *il l' a fait,*

mais il n'y gagnera rien, he has done it, but he will get nothing *by it*; *il n'aime pas ſa profeſſion, il n'y eſt pas propre*, &c.

I dare not tell it you, Birrhia, pray thee tell it him.
oſer (a) *dire* *Birrhia* (b) *dire*
I knew it, you had told it me before.
ſavoir *dire* *auparavant.*
This is | a fine apple: | let us offer it to him.
voilà *beau pomme*, f. *offrir.*
It is certain that Chremes don't give his daughter to
il certain que *Chrémès* *donner* *fille*, f.
Pamphilus; but becauſe he does not give her to him,
Pamphile *mais parce que* *donner*
| it does not follow | that he will give her to you.
il ne s'enſuit pas. *que.*
He has not ſold it too dear to them. Don't you be-
vendre *cher*
lieve it? [*croire.*]
Tell him that you are willing to marry Philumena.
dire *que* *vouloir bien* (c) *Philumène*
That I am willing to marry her? I will never do it.
vouloir bien épouſer *jamais* *faire*
Don't adviſe me to it. [*conſeiller.*]
They have deſired me to buy them lace, and to ſend
prier *de acheter* *dentelle*, f. *de envoyer*
it to them; but I will carry it myſelf to them.
mais *porter.*
He aſks me for money. Lend him none, (or do not
demander (d) *argent*, m. *prêter*
lend him any) for he will never give it you again.
car *jamais rendre.*
Lend me them, or ſell them to me.
prêter *ou vendre.*
Let us ſee that watch. You have promiſed it me.
voir *montre*, f. *promettre*

(a) *ne*, is only *ne* before *oſer*, without *pas* after.
(b) This is made in *French* by *I pray thee of it*; to *pray* is *prier.*
(c) *to*, is not expreſſed here in *French.*
(d) *for*, is left out in *French.*

When

When will you give it me? Don't touch it. Will you
donner *toucher* (a)
give it him ſoon? [*bientôt.*]

Don't you know it? When do you expect him?
ſavoir *quand* *attendre.*

Why don't you do it yourſelf? Have you fancied it?
pourquoi *faire* *s'imaginer.*

Has the law forced him to it?
loi, f. *forcer.*

I ſay and maintain that he has done it.
dire *ſoutenir* *que.*

We beſeech and conjure you, by all that is dear to
ſuplier *conjurer* *par ce qui* *cher*
to you, to grant him his pardon.
de accorder *grâce*, f.

I deſire you to ſpeak to me no more of it.
prier *de parler* *plus.*

He eſteems and honours you.
eſtîmer *honorer.*

I know it, and make no doubt of it.
ſavoir *faire* *doute.*

As long as he will ſtudy well, and pleaſe his maſters,
tant que *étudier bien* *contenter* *maître*
I will love him, and will procure him whatever can
aimer *procurer* *tout ce qui pouvoir*
pleaſe him. [*faire plaiſir.*]

He always promiſes, but never keeps his word.
toujours (b) *promettre, mais jamais tenir* *parole*, f.

We have ſeen him, and ſpoken to him.
voir *parler.*

They have ſeen it, and ſhall ſee it again.
voir *revoir.*

She believes, and ſays it without conſequence.
croire *dire* *ſans* *conſéquence.*

I do believe, and will always believe that it is ſo.
croire *toujours* *que il ainſi.*

You undo it, and do it again without ceaſing.
défaire *refaire* *ſans* *ceſſe.*

(a) *toucher*, governs here the pronoun in its third ſtate.
(b) This adverb muſt come after the verb.

le, en, y, *are uſed inſtead of the pronouns perſonal* lui, elle, eux, *elles, &c.* See Page 49.

See alſo the right placing of theſe pronouns when they meet with other pronouns. See Pages 49, 50.

The ſupplying pronouns ſometimes are not expreſſed in *Engliſh*, as will appear by theſe following exerciſes, and eſpecially thoſe upon the irregularities of pronouns perſonal and poſſeſſive. The Teacher muſt ſedulouſly make the Scholar obſerve the *Genius* of the two languages with reſpect to theſe pronouns; and how eſſential it is to expreſs in *French* by them what is underſtood in *Engliſh*. Speech would be too flagging in *Engliſh*, were whole ſentences repeated in theſe caſes, which are elegantly ſuppreſſed, as being ſufficiently intelligible by what comes before. But our ſupplying particles, though they are ſo puzzling to foreigners, (and moſt times they think them uſeleſs) have quite another Beauty in *French*, ſince they, without weakening the ſpeech with a tedious repetition, expreſs whole ſentences in the moſt ſignificant manner, and conformable to the ſtricteſt rules of Grammar; ſo regular is the *French* language. It is its *Genius* to expreſs the words with ſuch a grammatical connection, that each of them either rules, or is ruled by another. Some inſtances will make it obvious; *Etes-vous content? Je ne* le *ſuis pas*, Are you contented? I am not. *Avez-vous trouve ce que vous cherchiez? Je ne l'ai point trouvé*, Have you found what you was looking ſo? I have not, or I han't. *Ils ſont riches & nous ne* le *ſommes pas*, They are rich, and we are not. *Si vous vous aſſeyez dans ce fauteuil, prenez garde de vous faire du mal, car les bras* en *ſont caſſés*, If you ſit down in that eaſy chair, take care not to hurt yourſelf, for the arms are broke. *Souhaitez-vous des pommes? Prenez* en *une couple; Vous* en *pouvez prendre davantage*, Will you have ſome apples? Take a couple; you may take more, &c. The reaſon why we don't expreſs thoſe ſentences as the *Engliſh* do, is becauſe, in their language, they are evidently inadequate to the *Ideas* which they are to repreſent, whatever the *Genius* of the language is. For *to be*, and *to have*, (*I am, I have*, or *I have not, We are, We are not*) can't make ſenſe of themſelves, without another word, which expreſſes what is affirmed by theſe two verbs,

verbs, as *to be rich, wise,* &c. *to have money, wit,* &c. whereas in French *Je le suis, J'en ai,* make a complete sense; and the words are fully adequate to the *Ideas*: *le* and *en*, signifying what you have been speaking of, and will not repeat, are grammatically governed by *être* and *avoir*, as the object of these verbs. It is needless to expatiate here upon more like cases. 'Tis the Teacher's business to explain them, when the occasion occurs.

Don't do that, I will do it myself.
faire (a) (b)

A truly honest and humble man desires not to seem so
véritablement modeste humble désirer de paroître
but to be so really.
mais de en effet.

You are quick, and I am not so. [*promt.*]

Master Brown is an honest man, speak of him to your
Monsieur Brun honnête parler
friend. [*ami.*]

I have bought fine apples, will you have any? I
achêter beau pomme, f. *vouloir* (c)
will be obliged to you, if you give me some. Take
si donner prendre
as many as | you please, but eat but one | at once |
autant que il vous plaîra, mais manger (d) *un à la fois*
otherwise they | will make you sick.
aûtrement faire mal.

I will take but a couple. You may take more.
prendre (d) *couple*, f. *pouvoir davantage*
What shall I do with them? You shall give them
que faire donner
to your brothers. [*frere.*]

They want to force me to do a thing which is
On veût (e) *forcer à chose*, f.
disadvantageous to me, I will never consent to it.
desavantageûx jamais (f) *consentir.*

(a) The pronoun demonstrative *cela.*
(b) moi-même.
(c) *have*, is not expressed here in *French.*
(d) *but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.
(e) *to*, is not expressed here in *French.*
(f) *n'y* before the verb without *pas.*

That is | a fine picture, put a frame to it.
Voilà *tableau*, m. *mettre bordûre*, f.

We toil ourſelves leſs to become happy, than to
ſe tourmenter *moins pour devenir heureux* (a)
make others believe that we are ſo.
faire autre (b) *croîre* *que.*

Do you know Mr. White? I don't know him, but
connoître Monſieur Blanc *maîs*
I have heard of him, and I ſhould be very glad to
ouir parler *bien aiſe de*
get acquainted with him. Pray tell it him. | Be ſo
faire connoiſſance avec *prier* (c) *dîre* *avoîr*
good as to | tell it him.
la bonté de.

Have you been where I have told you? No, I have
où *dîre* *non*
not been there yet. Go thither then, and remember to
encore *aller* *donc,* *ſe ſouvenir de*
carry paper there, for I ſhall have occaſion for it. I
porter papier, m. *car* *avoîr affaîre*
will alſo carry books there, your maſter ſays that you
auſſi *livre*, m. *maître*
will want them. [*avoir beſoin de*]

You are Parmenio, and I am not ſo; if I was, I
Parménion *ſi*
would accept of Darius's offers.
accepter (d) *Darius* *offre*, f.

Send it me back again | to-morrow. I will.
renvoyer *demain* (e)

When I have wine, I drink ſome; when I have
quand *vin*, m. *boîre*
none, I am eaſy without it. | Go for ſome, and bring
ſe paſſer aiſément de *aller querir* *aporter*
ſome.

They are rich, and we are not. [*riche.*]

Take meat, and eat ſome.
prendre vîande, f. *manger.*

(a) Que.
(b) *others*, muſt come after *believe* in *French*, in the 3d ſtate.
(c) *Pray*, muſt be made in *French* by *I pray you.*
(d) *accepter*, governs the 1ſt ſtate.
(e) *I will*, muſt be made in *French* by repeating the ſentence, *I will ſend it you back again.*

Take

Take it away and ſell it, for I don't know what to do
emporter *vendre* *car* *ſavoir* *que* *faire*
with it.

Are you contented, wife? No truly, I am not.
content *femme*, f. (a) *non vraiment.*

Women have always been deceitful, and will always
femme, f. *toujours* *trompeur.*
be ſo.

If you promiſe me not to ſpeak of it, I will tell it you.
ſi *promettre* *de parler* *dîre.*

I give you my word for it, Tell it me.
donner *parole*, f.

You have bought fine lace, give me ſome. Buy ſome,
acheter *beau dentelle*, f.
if you will have any. Send ſome to them. Don't ſend
vouloîr (b) *envoyer*
them any. Send nothing there.
nothing, is *ne* before the verb, and *rîen* after.

He is uſed as he deſerves.
traité comme mériter.

That play is fine. Do you remember it? No, I don't.
piece, f. *ſe ſouvenir* (c) (d)

Have you got good books? Yes, I have ſeveral.
(e) *livre*, m. *ouï*, *pluſieurs.*

We confeſs ſmall failings only to perſuade that we
avouer *petit defaut*, m. (f) *pour perſuader que*
have no great ones. [*grand.*]

She ſends for me again; ſhall I return there? Doſt
rapeller (governs the 1ſt ſtate) *retourner*
thou adviſe me to it?
conſeiller (1ſt ſtate.)

Puniſh them ſeverly for it.
punir *rigoureûſement.*

As for wealth he has ſome; but friends he has
pour *bien*, f. *maîs* *ami*, m.
none. [*manquer* 2d ſtate.]

(a) la.
(b) *have*, is not expreſſed in *French.*
(c) en.
(d) This verb governs the 2d ſtate.
(e) *got*, is not expreſſed in *French.*
(f) *only*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.

It is not enough to have a fortune. One ought
il ſuffire de du bien on devoîr
beſides to learn how to ſpend it, without laviſhing it
encore apprendre (a) *à dépenſer ſans prodiguer*
away, or ſparing it.
ni épargner.

If they refuſe it me, they will perhaps repent
refuſer peut-être ſe repentir
it: but I will aſk them no more for it.
2d ſt. *maîs demander davantage.*

When our friend deſires us to do him | a piece of
quand ami, f. *prier de rendre* (b)
ſervice, | we muſt | do it immediately.
ſervice, m. *il faût ſur le champ.*

I will take them to Court. Take me there too, for I
mener Cour, f. *auſſi, car*
have never been there. Have you never been there?
jamaîs

Carry us there. I will carry you thither.

Carry them all there. Has he ſent none there?
tout envoyer.

Will he carry ſome thither?
(c)

Will you come to the Park? I come from thence.
vouloîr venir Parc, m. *venir*
And I go thither. I congratulate you upon it.
Et moi aller feliciter.

'Tis a misfortune: Don't think of it any more.
c'eſt malheur, m. *penſer* 3d ſt. *plus.*

That man has cheated me; I will not truſt him.
tromper vouloîr ſe fier, 3d ſt.

He looks honeſt enough: let's truſt him till he
paroître honnête homme aſſez ſe fier juſqu' a ce
has cheated us,
que (d) *tromper.*

(a) *how*, is not expreſſed here in *French.*
(b) The pronoun perſonal comes between the ſubject and the verb, *a piece* is left out in the *French.*
(c) *mener*, and not *porter.*
(d) This conjunction governs the ſubjunctive.

Was

Was you ſpeaking of him? Yes, I was.
parler *oui*, (a)

You have done me a great ſervice. I thank you for it,
rendre *grand ſervice*, m. *remercier*

I am overjoyed at it. If I had not done it, I ſhould be ſorry for it. [*fâché.*]

Is he | at home? | No, he is not within.
au logis *non* *y.*

I will recommend your affair to my father, and will
recommander *affaire*, f. *père*, m.

write to him about it. I will make him remember it.
écrire *faire* *ſouvenir*

You will oblige me in bringing them to me thither.
faire plaiſir *de amener.*

Bring them to me there. Will you bring them thi-
amener

ther? Do not bring them to her. Don't bring them to me there.

Theſe terms are too hard. I cannot ſubmit to them:
condition, f. *trop dur* *ne ſaurois ſe ſoumettre*

and won't hear of them any more.
vouloir entendre parler *plus.*

CHAP. III.

Upon Pronouns Poſſeſſive.

I. THE pronouns paſſive abſolute, *mon, ton, ſon, &c.* do not agree in *French* in gender with the noun of the poſſeſſor, as in *Engliſh*, but with that of the thing poſſeſſed: as *La mère aime* ſon *fils*, & *le père* ſa fille.

II. When a ſubſtantive feminine (which ſhould therefore take before it the feminine of theſe nouns, viz. *ma, ta, ſa,*) begins with a vowel, or *h* mute, it takes the maſculine *mon, ton, ſon*: as *mon âme, ſon hiſtoire, &c.*

(a) The whole ſentence muſt be repeated in *French*, *I was ſpeaking of him.*

III. We

III. We always uſe theſe pronouns before nouns of relations, and friends, when we call to them, which are often left out in *Engliſh*: as *Venez ca, ma fille*, or *mon enfant, toute à l' heure, ma mère, mon pere; oui, ma tante*, &c.

IV. Pronouns poſſeſſive abſolute, coming after a verb with a ſubſtantive, are reſolved in *French* by a pronoun perſonal conjunctive in the dative: as *il lui a coupé la tête*, and not *il a coupé* ſa tête; *vous me coupez le doigt*, and never *mon doigt*.

V. Theſe pronouns are left out before nouns, when there comes before a pronoun perſonal, which ſufficiently denotes whoſe thing it is you ſpeak of; the *French* being then contented with the article: as *Je lui dois* la *vie*, and never *ma vie, il grince les dents*, and never *ſes dents*, the pronouns *je* and *il* ſpecifying enough. But we ſay *Je vois que* ma *Jambe s'enfle*, becauſe in ſaying only *Je vois que la Jambe s'enfle*, the pronoun *je* cannot denote my own leg. Nevertheleſs if the pain is habitual, we ſay *ma jambe me fait mal*, &c.

VI. The pronouns poſſeſſive abſolute muſt always be repeated in *French*, before every noun, when there are many in the ſentence, with which they are grammatically conſtrued: as *ſon père & ſa mère*, and not *ſon père & mère*.

VII. The pronouns poſſeſſive relative, *le mien, le votre*, &c. are of the ſame uſe, and have the ſame conſtruction as in *Engliſh*, being never put before a noun, but relating to a foregoing one: as *Eſt ce là votre livre? Oui, c'eſt le mien, non c'eſt le votre*. But when this pronoun comes after *to be*, ſignifying *to belong*, it muſt be reſolved in *French* by a pronoun perſonal disjunctive in the dative: as *Ce livre eſt à moi, à lui* or *à vous*.

VIII. The ſubſtantive in the genitive that comes after *to be*, ſignifying *to belong*, muſt be put in the dative: as *Ce Chapeau èſt a Monſieur*. Nevertheleſs the following ſentence, viz. *a friend of mine*, and ſuch like, are thus tranſlated into *French*, *Un de mes amis*, not *un ami des miens*.

My couſin juſtifies him: therefore his action is not
couſin, m. *juſtifier* *c'eſt pourquoi* *action*, f.
blameable.

blameable. His friends thought him guilty at firſt, and
blâmable *ami*, m. *croîre* *coupable d'abord*
his father was angry with him, tho' his mother was not;
père, m. *fâché contre* *quoîque* *mère*, f.
but now they acknowledge his innocence, and have
à préſent *reconnoitre* *innocence*, f.
reſtored him to their eſteem.
rendre *eſtime*, f.

Your ignorance is great: and your's too.
ignorance, f. *grand* *auſſi*.

My ſtory is long, his is ſhort; but let's hear your's
hiſtoire, f. *long* *court* *mais* *écoûter*
firſt. [*aûparavant.*]

Mine and thine are the ſource of all quarrels.
ſource, f. *tout querelle*, f.

His dexterity | will bring it about. |
adreſſe, f. *en venir à bout.*

All the baggages are come. Mine, his, and your's,
baggage, m. *arrivé*
are in a good condition.
(a) *état*, m.

Our friends have as good intereſt as your's.
ami, m. *autant* *crédit*, m. *que*

The trees bear their fruits, each in their ſeaſon.
arbre, m. *porter* *fruit*, m. *chacun dans ſaîſon*, f.

Is it your temper or his that always makes a diſturb-
ce *humeur*, f. *ou* *ſans ceſſe* *mettre* (b) *trouble*,
ance in the family?
m. *dans menage*, m.

That man does not think; his ſoul is as depreſſed
penſer *ame*, f. *comme affâiſſé*
under the weight of his body. His little care and
ſous *poids*, m. *corps*, m. *peu* *ſoin*, m.
negligence are the only cauſe of his diſgrace. His wife,
négligence, f. *unique cauſe*, f. *diſgrace*, f. *femme*
| on the contrary, | is a clever woman: her wit and
au contraîre *charmant femme* *eſprit*, m.
good-nature make her beloved by | every body. | Her
bon naturel, m *faîre* *aîmer* *de* *tout le monde*

(a) *a*, is left out in the *French*.
(b) *a*, is made in *French* by the article.

daughters

daughters imitate her in that, and follow her example.
fille imiter en ſuivre exemple, m.
His ſons are not like him. They alſo follow the ex-
fils reſſembler auſſi ſuivre ex-
ample of their mother.
emple mère.

My ſword is better than your's, but your hanger is
épée, f. *meilleur que mais couteau de*
better than mine. 'Tis his advantage and theirs.
chaſſe, m. *c'eſt avantage*, m.

Your children and his are more dutiful than ours.
enfant, m. *plus obéiſſant que.*

He won't meddle with his concerns.
vouloîr ſe mêler de affaîre.

That is not my buſineſs; 'tis his.
ce affaîre, f. *c'eſt.*

Their reaſons are bad, therefore he won't admit
raiſon, f. *mauvaîs, c'eſt pourquoi vouloîr recevoîr*
of their excuſe. I ſubmit my opinion to your's.
1ſt ſt. excuſe, f. *ſoumettre opinion*, f.

I wonder | at his audaciouſneſs. | His ſhame is great.
admirer audace, f. *honte*, f. *grand.*

We oftner pleaſe with our failings than with our good
plus ſouvent plaîre par défaût, m. *que par*
qualities. 'Tis her ſentiment and mine.
qualité, f. *c'eſt ſentiment*, m.

Lovers ſee the imperfections of their miſtreſſes only
amant, m. *voir défaût*, m. *maîtreſſe*, f. (a)
when their enchantment is over.
lorſque enchantement, m. *fini*

His houſe is fine: mine is next to his.
maîſon, f. *á côté de.*

Your notions are comical enough. His thoughts are
idée, f. *drôle aſſez penſée*, f.
very common. Their hopes are ill grounded.
fort commun eſpérance, f. *mal fondé.*

The ſea has its flux and reflux.
mer, f. *flux*, m. *reflux*, m.

I have ſold my horſe. Have you got your's ſtill?
vendre cheval, m. (b) *encore.*

(a) *only*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.
(b) *got*, is left out in the *French.*

You

You impair your health. I take care of mine.
altérer *ſanté*, f. *prendre ſoin.*

You ſplit my head. He treads upon my foot.
fendre *tête*, f. *marcher ſur* *pié*, m.

When your brothers come, I will ſhew them my
quand *frère* *venir* *montrer*

library, ſince they have ſhewn me theirs.
bibliothéque. f. *puiſque*.

A cannon ball ſhot off his arm.
canon boulet, m. *emporter bras*, m.

Jealouſy owns love for its father, and fear for its
Jalouſie, f. *reconnoître amour pour père* · *crainte*, f. *pour*

mother. [*mère.*]

One muſt ſtrongly reſiſt its aſſaults.
Il faût *fortement réſiſter*, 3d ſt. *attaque.*

Dumb creatures follow their inclination.
animal, m. *ſuîvre* *penchant*, m.

The book is mine, not your's.
ce livre, m. *non pas.*

He ſays that that houſe is his. It will be her's after
dire que ce maiſon, f. *après*

his death. [*mort*, f.]

Your friends and mine | are againſt | it.
ami, m. *s'opôſer*, 3d ſt.

The coach | ran over | his body.
caroſſe, m. *paſſer par deſſus corps*, m.

That | diamond-ring | is my ſiſter's. Her | ſweetheart |
bague, f. *ſoeur* *galant*, m.

has given it to her. [*donner.*]

Lend me your ſciſſars, ſiſter. I can't, brother.
préter *ciſeaûx*, m.

They are not your's, they are my couſin's. [*couſine.*]

'Twas I cloſed his eyes.
c'eſt *fermer* *oeil*, m.

I have found | to day | a book of your's among mine.
trouver aûjourd'hui livre, m. *parmi.*

A book of mine, you ſay. It is not mine, (or 'tis
dire.

none of mine) it is your friend's. I thought that it
ami *croire que.*

was your's.

Come, friends, let's fly to glory.
allons *ami* *voler* *gloire*, f.

Give me my life. I | beg for | my life.
vie, f. *demander*.

He does an hundred | extravagant things | above. He
faire (a) *extravagance*, f. *là haut*.

has torn her gloves to kiſs her hands. He has broke
dechirer gand pour baiſer main. *rompre*

her fan, becauſe ſhe hid her face with it. He has
éventail, m. *parce que cacher viſage*, m.

bit her fingers ends.
mordre doigt bout, m

In ſhort | one would think | her his wife already.
Enfin il ſemble femme, f. *déjà*.

(Turn, *it ſeems that ſhe is*; and make the verb *is* by the ſubj.)

CHAP. IV.

Upon Pronouns Relative.

I. THE Relative *qui* always comes next to the antecedent: as *Ces gens* qui *demeuroient chez moi ſont partis*, except when the antecedent is a pronoun perſonal, coming before its verb: as *il la trouva* qui *pleuroit à chaudes larmes*.

II. The relative *qui* is uſed only in the nominative and accuſative caſes, for both genders and numbers, with reſpect to all ſorts of objects; but in other caſes, after a preposition, it is ſaid of perſonal objects only, or conſidered as ſuch. When we ſpeak of irrational and inanimate objects, we uſe the other pronouns *le quel* and *quoi*. Thus we ſay, *l'homme*, or *la femme* qui *vous a parlé*, *que vous aimez*, *de qui il a recu tant de faveurs à qui il appartient*, *à qui elle appartient*, but in reſpect of irrational and inanimate creatures, we ſay *Le Chéval dont*, or *duquel je me ſers*, *l'opinion à quoi*, or *à la quelle je m'attache*, and not *le Cheval de qui je me ſers*, *l'opinion à*

(a) *an*, is not expreſſed in *French*.

qui

qui je m'attache. Yet we ſay *La Fortune* de qui *j'attends tout, le Ciel* de qui *j'eſpere,* becauſe *La Fortune* and *Le Ciel* are perſonified.

III. *Dont* is uſed for both genders and numbers, inſtead of the ſecond caſes of thoſe pronouns, *qui, lequel, quoi,* except when a queſtion is aſked: as *de qui, de quoi parlez vous?* it always comes before the conjunctives, *Je, nous; tu, vous; il, ils; elle, elles;* and it is ſaid both of perſons and things: as *C'eſt l'homme* dont *je parle, C'eſt une charge* dont *il ne ſe ſoucie pas, vous voyez les femmes* dont *il parloit. De qui* is uſed as well as *dont,* when it denotes *from* in Engliſh: as *l'homme* de qui *j'ai reçu une lettre,* the man from whom I have received a letter.

IV. *Dont* muſt have immediately before it the term which it refers to, and be followed by a ſubject, either noun or pronoun, and a verb, or by a verb impersonal, followed by another verb: as *le Ciel dont le ſecours eſt neceſſaire, Le Ciel dont il faût implorer le ſecours,* but not *le Ciel dont ſans le ſecours,* or *ſans dont le ſecours nous ne pouvons réuſſir,* but thus *Le Ciel ſans le ſecours du quel nous ne pouvons réuſſir,* becauſe though *dont* has immediately before it (in the firſt way of expreſſing the ſentence) the noun which it relates to, yet it is not followed immediately by a noun and a verb; and in the other, *dont* does not come immediately after the term of its relation, therefore we uſe *de qui,* or *du quel, &c.*

V. *Où,* is likewiſe uſed inſtead of the three pronouns relative, *to whom, to which, to what;* as alſo when they are governed by any of theſe prepoſitions, *at, in, into, with;* it ſerves for both genders and numbers, and relates to things denoting time, place, condition, diſpoſition, deſign, end, and aim; but never to perſons: as, *voîla le but où il tend, le Siecle où nous vivons, une affaire où je ne veûx pas entrer, les malheurs où il eſt plongé, où* in the firſt inſtance ſtands for *aûquèl,* in the ſecond for *dans lequèl,* in the third for *dans laquelle,* and in the fourth for *dans leſquèls;* from *où* are formed the adverbs of place *d' où* from whence, and *par où* through which place.

VI. *Que,* is likewiſe uſed inſtead of *de qui* and *à qui;* ſo that *que,* beſides its being the accuſative of *qui,* is alſo often uſed for the genitive and dative, for both genders

ders and numbers; whenever there comes immediately before it the genitive or dative of a pronoun perſonal: as *C'èſt de vous* qu' *on parle*, inſtead of *de qui or dont* on parle, *C'èſt à vous qu'il s'addrèſſe*, for *à qui il s'addrèſſe*.

VII. *Que*, ſignifying *that* in Engliſh, whether it be a conjunction or relative, is never left out in French, though *that* be in Engliſh often: as,

Je crois que *vous parlez*, I think you ſpeak, or *that* you ſpeak; *l'homme* que *vous voyèz*, the man you ſee, *or that or whom you ſee*; the ſame *que* is uſed in a very emphatical manner before a noun terminating a ſentence, or a verb, thus: *C'èſt une paſſion dangereuſe* que *le jéu*; *C'èſt une ſorte de honte* que *d'être malheureux*; but the like ſentences always begin with the impersonal *c'èſt*, it is, or *ce* and *que* always muſt have *de* before the infinitive.

VIII. *Qui* muſt be repeated before every verb of which it is the ſubject: as *C'èſt un homme* qui *èſt ſavant*, qui *dance bien*, qui *jôûe bien de pluſieurs inſtrumens*, & qui *ſe fait aimer de tout le monde*.

IX The pronoun *quoi* is alſo uſed for both genders and numbers; it is ſaid of things only, and never of perſons, and is very conveniently uſed inſtead of *lequèl*: as *le plus grand vice à* quoi *il eſt ſujét*, inſtead of *aûquèl il eſt ſujet*; *Ce ſont des chôſes* à quoi *il faût penſer*, inſtead of *aûquelles il faût*, &c.

I ſee a man who | cannot ſtand | upon his legs, and is
voîr homme *ne ſauroît ſe tenir ſur* *jambe*, f.
going to fall | I love trees that are always green.
aller (a) *tomber aimer arbre*, m. *toujours verd.*

A good houſewife, who loves her huſband and
bon ménagère, f. *aîmer* *mari*, m.
children, keeps herſelf always clean, and never ſcolds,
enfant, m. *ſe tenir* *propre* *jamais gronder*
is a treaſure. [*tréſor*, m.]

This is the wife I want.
voilà *femme*, f. *chercher*

The play which they acted did not take.
pièce, f. *jouer* *être gouté.*

(a) *to*, is not expreſſed here in *French*.

The

The young man of whom I've ſpoken to you deſerves
jeune homme, m. *parler* *mériter*
to be encouraged.
de *encouragé*.

The ladies you want to ſee are in the country.
dame, f. *vouloir voir* *à la campagne*.

I will never forget the favour you have done me.
jamais oublier *grace*, f, *faire*.

The dog that has followed you is mine.
chien, m. *ſuivre*.

You ſee the perſon you have harboured and fed, and
perſonne, f. *retirer chez ſoi* *nourir*
to whom you have lent | ſo much | money.
prêter *tant* *argent*, m.

I bring you the books you have aſked me for, which
aporter *livre*, m. *demander*
your brother told you of.
frère *parler*.

The watch you ſee is a new one. The man who
montre, f. *voir* *neuf* *homme*, m.
ſold it me is a rogue.
vendre *fripon*.

Old age is a tyrant that forbids | upon pain of death |
vieilleſſe, f. *tiran*, m. *défendre* *ſur peine de la vie*
all the pleaſures of youth.
plaiſir, m. *jeuneſſe*, f.

Have you ſeen the horſe which I uſed to ride, and
voir *cheval*, m. *avoir coutume de monter*
for which you have offered me a ſaddle? It is the ſame
pour *offrir* *ſelle*, f. *c'eſt même*
of which your brother was ſpeaking.
frère *parler*.

The man of whom he complains is an honeſt man.
homme *ſe plaindre* *honnête*.

He makes me laugh. He ſays that he is the firſt who
faire *rire* *dire que* *premier*
knows every thing that | comes to paſs, | and he is the
ſavoir *tout ce qui* *ſe paſſer*
only one who knows nothing.
ſeul, m. (a) *ſavoir* *rien* with *ne* before the verb.

(a) *one*, is not expreſſed in *French*.

I have ſeen to-day the lady with whom we dined
voir aûjourd'hui dame avec diner
yeſterday. [*hier.*]

Fortune that has been ſo propitious to him, and from
Fortune, f. *ſi propice*
whom he has received ſo many favours, is no more
recevoir tant bienfait, m. *plus*
kind to him. [*favorable.*]

The eſtate which you have inherited enables you to
bien, m. *hériter mettre en état de*
practiſe generoſity.
pratiquer généroſité, f. (a)

I ſee nothing to which he can apply himſelf.
voir rien pouvoir s'appliquer.

His affairs, which, I am entruſted with, (turn, *with*
affaire, f. *chargé*
which am entruſted,) give me much trouble.
donner beaûcoup peine, f.

He won't hear of the miſery to which I am reduced.
vouloir entendre parler miſère, f. *reduit.*

The condition in which (or wherein) he has found
etat, m. *trouver*
them is deplorable. [*déplorable.*]

Cyrus aſked him who that God was whoſe aſſiſtance
Cyrus demander aſſiſtance, f.
he begged. [*implorer.*]

He has got | at laſt | the place which he aimed at.
avoir (b) *enfin place*, f. *aſpirer.*

I know whoſe relation ſhe is.
ſavoir parente.

The reaſon which I rely upon.
raiſon, f. *ſe fonder ſur.*

He has not read the book to which you have anſwered.
lire livre, m. *répondre.*

Mr. Smith's ſiſter for whom you have made intereſt.
ſoeur pour (c) *ſoliciter.*

Deſpair | puts an end | to deſires, fears, and cares,
déſeſpoir, m. *mettre fin déſir crainte*, f. *ſouci*, m.

(a) *hériter*, governs the genitive or 2d ſtate.
(b) *got*, is not expreſſed in the *French.*
(c) This Relative can have both *Smith* and *ſiſter* for its antecedent.

which

which are the tyrants of life, and always attend vain
tiran *vie*, f. *toujours accompagner vain*
hopes. [*eſpérance.*]

'Tis to her you give it, tho' it is to me you have
c'eſt *donner* *quoique ce* (a)
promiſed it. [*promettre.*]

'Tis to you I ſpeak.
c'eſt *parler.*

'Twas from him I expected that favour.
c'étoit de *attendre* *grace*, f.

The ſame pride that makes us blame the faults of
même orgueil, m. *faire* *blâmer* *defaût*, m.
which we think ourſelves free, induces us to contemn
ſe croire *exemt* *porter* *à mépriſer*
the good qualities which we have not.
bon qualité, f. *avoir.*

An obſervation which my | grandfather | has made,
obſervation, f. *ayeul*, m. *faire*
and he communicated to my father, was the cauſe of a
communiquer *père* *cauſe*, f.
ſtudy that laſted all their life, and has made the chief
étude, f. *durer tout* *vie*, f. *principal*
buſineſs of mine. [*occupation*, f.]

Bring along with you any body you will.
amener *avec* *vouloir* (b).

The moſt illuſtrious Romans did not leave when they
plus *illuſtre* *Romain* *laiſſer*
died (turn *in dying,*) wherewith | to defray the ex-
mourir *faire*
pences | of their funerals.
les frais *funérâilles.*

He told us ſomething. If you aſk me what, I will
dire *quelque chôſe* *demander*
anſwer you that 'twas ſuch nonſenſe | that I knew not
répondre *c'etoit un galimatias* *à quoi je n'ai rien*
what to make on't: | and I don't ſee in what that
compris *voir*
diſcourſe can appear fine.
diſcours, m. *pouvoir paroître beau.*

(a) *Quoique* governs the ſubjunctive mood.
(b) *will*, muſt be the future tenſe in *French.*

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Upon Pronouns DEMONSTRATIVE.

I. THE particles demonſtrative *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, *ces*, are mere adjectives: *celui-ci*, *cèlle-ci*; *cèllé-là*; *ceûx-ci*, *cèlles-ci*, *ceux-là*, *celles-là*, are uſed abſolutely without any noun; and *celui*, *cèlle*, *ceûx*, *cèlles*, always require after them a noun in the genitive, or the relative *qui*: as *Ce tableau*, *cet ouvrage*, *cet homme*, *cette femme*, *ces gens*, *ces filles*, *celui-ci éſt meilleur que celui-là*, *celles-la & celles-ci*, *celui qui aime la vertu*, *celle de Monſieur*.

II. *Ci* and *là*, are ſometimes added to the noun that comes after the demonſtrative *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, in order to ſpecify and particularize it ſtill more; as *cet homme-ci*, this man; *cette femme-là*, that woman; *ci* denoting a near or preſent object, and *là*, a diſtant and abſent one; and *ce* thus followed by a noun attended by *ci* or *là*, anſwer to *this* or *that* before a noun.

III. The pronouns *celui*, *cèlle*, *ceûx*, which relate both to perſons and things, being followed by the relative *qui*, are engliſhed by *he who*, or *he that*, *ſhe who*, or *that*, *they who*, or *that*, and *celui* is the ſubject of one verb, and *qui* that of another; as celui qui *aime la vèrtu eſt heureux*, He who *loves virtue is happy*, &c.

IV. *He who*, or *he that*, *they who*, or *they that*, (ſeparated in Engliſh,) are alſo elegantly rendered into *French* by the impersonal *c'èſt*, with the infinitive followed by *que de*, before a ſecond infinitive: as *They* know not the value of learning *who* deſpiſe it, *C'èſt* ne pas connoître le prix de la ſcience *que de* la mépriſer.

V. The pronoun poſſeſſive abſolute *his*, *her*, *their*, conſtrued in *Engliſh* with a noun followed by a pronoun relative, *who*, or *they*, before a verb, is made into *French* by the genitive of *celui*, *celle*, *ceûx*, followed by *qui*, and the poſſeſſive is left out: as all men blame *his* manners, *who* often ſays that which himſelf does not think,

think, Tout le monde blâme les mœurs *de celui qui* dit ſouvent cequ'il ne penſe pâs.

VI. The pronoun indeterminate *ſuch*, followed by *as* or *that*, (but not governed by the verb ſubſtantive *to be*) is alſo rendered into *French* by *ceux qui*, or *celui qui*: as *Such as* don't love virtue don't know it, *Ceûx qui* n'aiment pâs la vèrtu ne la connoiſſent pâs.

VII. The primitive *ce* coming before *qui* or *que*, is engliſhed by *that which*, or *what*; theſe two words making a ſort of pronoun, that points and relates to ſomething, either ſpoken of before, or to be mentioned after: as, il dit *cequ'*il ſait, He ſays *what* he knows; c'eſt *ce qui* ne ſera jamais, it is *what* will never be.

VIII. When *cequi* or *ceque*, in the beginning of a ſentence of two parts, is, jointly with the verb, the ſubject coming before the verb *èſt* in the ſecond part of the ſentences *ce* muſt be repeated before *èſt*, and *èſt* followed by *de*, if it comes before an infinitive, or by *que*, if it is another mood: as Ceque je crains c'eſt, d'être ſurpris, and not eſt d'être ſurpris, cequi l'afflige, c'èſt qu'on le croit coupable.

IX. *Ce* muſt not be repeated before *èſt*, when there comes next an adjective, except when the verb is in the plural: as *Ceque vous dites èſt* vrai, *ceque je ne puis ſouffrir*, *ce* ſont *les inſolences & les trahiſons*.

I eſteem that man. That woman is whimſical.
eſtimer homme femme capricieûx.
I will take care of thoſe children.
prendre ſoin enfânt, m.
He makes love to that girl.
faîre l'amour fille, f.
Take my horſe or that of my ſon. I'll ride this
prendre cheval, m. *ou fils*, m. *monter*
or that.
She has eat her orange, and that of her ſiſter.
manger orange, f. *ſoeur*, f.
This hat is not yours: 'tis that of my father.
chapeau, m. *c'eſt père*, m.
They have ſold the goods of your friend, and thoſe
vendre marchandiſe, f. *ami*, f.
of his ſon. [*fils*, m.]

He

He that ſpeaks much don't always ſpeak right.
parler beaûcoup toujours juſte.

The opinion of the learned ought to be preferred to
opinion, f. *ſavant devoir* (a) *préféré*
that of the ignorant. [*ignorant.*]

What gratifies the ſenſes ſoftens the heart.
flater ſens amollir coeur.

He that you hate is your friend.
haïr ami, m.

She that has married Mr. A. is the prettieſt.
épouſé joli (b)

I know what | makes you angry. |
ſavoîr fâcher.

An affront is but an imaginary evil to him that
injure, f. (c) *opinion*, f. *mal*, m. *pour*
ſuffers it, and can only truly offend him that of-
pouvoir (d) *véritablement offenſer*
fers it. [*faire.*]

That which ſhines outwardly, is ſometimes very
briller au dehors quelquefois fort
little ſubſtantial inwardly.
peu ſolide au dedans.

What we moſt commend is often ſuperficial.
le plus vanter ſouvent ſuperficiel.

The Athenians underſtand what is good, but the
Athénien ſavoîr honnête mais
Lacedemonians practiſe it.
Lacédémonien pratiquer.

Give to thoſe you love.
donner aimer.

She of whom you ſpeak will come | by and by. |
parler venir tantôt.

He to whom you owe money | is ſtarving. |
devoîr argent mourir de faim

You love that which I hate, and I hate that which
aimer haïr.
you love.

(a) *Devoir* has no preposition after it.
(b) Superlative *la plus.*
(c) *but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.
(d) *only*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.

The

They do not always ſucceed, that take their meaſures
toujours réuſſir *prendre* *meſûre*, f.
the beſt. [*le mieûx.*]

Thoſe are miſtaken who think that kings are the
ſe tromper *penſer* *Roi*, m.
happieſt. [*heureûx.*]

What comes ſwiftly, can go away | after the ſame
venir avec rapidité pouvoir s'en retourner de même.
manner. |

Such as ſeem to be happy are not always ſo.
paroître *heureûx* *toujours.*

What makes me angry is, that he won't read his
fâcher *vouloîr rélire*
rules again before he writes his exerciſe.
regle, f. *avant que de* (a) *faîre* *thème*, m.

What grieves him is, that he is not rewarded.
chagriner *récompenſé.*

What ſhe fears is that ſhe will be diſcovered.
craindre *découvert.*

What I apprehend from all the accounts that have
comprendre par tout *rélation*, f.
been publiſhed, is that they have been | ſoundly |
publier *comme il faût*
beaten. [*battre.*]

What you hear is the truth.
entendre *vérité*, f.

What I aſk of you is a reciprocal friendſhip.
demander 3d *réciproque* *amitié*, f.

We always love thoſe that admire us; tho' we do not
toujours aimer *admirer.*
always love thoſe that we admire.

He whom a woman complains of, is | not ſo often |
ſe plaindre *moins ſouvent*
he that | is in the wrong | as he that is not liked.
avoîr tort *que* *déplaîre.*

I am not acquainted enough with that Miniſter,
conxoître *aſſez* *Miniſtre*, m.
to tell him what I think concerning the preſent poſture
pour dire *penſer* *ſur* *préſent état*, m.
of affairs. [*affaîre.*]

(a) This conjunction governs the infinitive.

We

We do not lament the loſs of our friends | according
regrètter *perte*, f. *ami* *ſelon*
to | their merit, but according to our needs, and the
mérite, m. *maîs* *beſoin*, m.
opinion which we think to have given them of what
opinion, f. *croîre* *donner*
we deſerve. [*valoîr.*]

CHAP. VI.

Upon aſking Queſtions.

I. THE pronouns *qui*, who, whom; *quoi* and *que*, what; *lequèl*, *laquèlle*, which; and *quèl*, are uſed in aſking queſtions; but *qui* is ſaid of perſons, and *quel* of things: as *Voila des gens* or *des femmes qui vous demandent*, *anſwer*, *Qui ſont-ils? Qui ſont-elles?* of things, *J'ai apris de grandes nouvelles*, *Quelles ſont-elles? quelles ſont ces nouvelles?* But *quoi* is never uſed before a verb, and therefore we don't ſay *Quoi dites-vous?* but *Que dites-vous?*

II. If the ſubject of the queſtion is a pronoun perſonal, it comes after the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple, or between the auxiliary and participle, if it is compound.

III. If the ſubject of the queſtion is a noun, or a pronoun indeterminate, the ſentence begins with that noun or pronoun, then the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple, or the auxiliary, if it is compound, and moreover the conjunctive *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, agreeing in gender and number with the ſubject.

IV. If the verb of the queſtion is reciprocal, it begins with one of the two pronouns, if the ſubject is expreſſed by a pronoun; or with a noun and pronoun, if it is expreſſed by a noun, and the other pronoun comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and participle, according as the tenſe is either ſimple or compound.

V. If

V. If the verb of the queſtion ends with a vowel, *t* muſt be added to it between two hyphens (-t-), in order to avoid the *hiatus*.

VI. The pronouns attending the verb keep the ſame order in the interrogative form, as in the declarative.

VII. When a queſtion is aſked negatively, the particle *ne* comes before the verb, and *pas* after the pronoun, if the tenſe is ſimple; but if it is compound, *ne* is placed before the auxiliary, and *pas* between the pronoun and participle.

VIII. If the verb of the queſtion is reciprocal, *ne* comes before the firſt pronoun, and *pas* after the laſt.

What crime has the man committed?
crime, f. *commettre*.

Has always the wiſe man virtue for his mobile?
ſage *vertu*, f. *mobile*, m.

Don't he ſometimes deviate from it?
quelquefois s'écarter.

What can one do in ſuch a caſe?
pouvoir faire en tel cas, m.

What had your daughter done to correct her ſo
fille, f. *pour corriger ſi*

ſeverely? [*ſévèrement*.]

Has the man given you change for the guinea?
donner *monnoie*, f. *pour* *guinée*, f.

Have you told it, and is it right? Is nothing wanting
compter *juſte* *rien* (a) *manquer*

of it? *(to it)*

Is the woman come of whom you told me?
femme, f. *venir* *parler*.

Who would be ſo bold | as to | attack him?
aſſez hardi pour *attaquer*.

What ſhop is that? Whoſe houſe is that?
boutique, f. *maiſon*, f. (b)

It is Mr. Brown's. Is it not very pretty?
Brun *bien joli*.

(a) *ne* before the verb.
(b) The relative in 3d ſtate.

What man does he aſk for? They are two brothers.
demander *deux frère.*

Which is it?

Does that boy mend whom you complained of?
écolier, m. *ſe corriger* *ſe plaindre.*

Tell me, which | you will have? | Which you will.
dire *ſouhaiter* (a) *vouloîr* (b)

They are two ſiſters: which ſhall I write to? To
ſoeur, f. *écrire*

which | you pleaſe. | Why do you aſk?
il vous plaîra *demander.*

'Tis one of them has done it. Which is it?
c'eſt un *faire.*

Who is the author of this book? What man has he
auteur, m. *livre*, m.

employed? [*employer.*]

To what uſe ſhall I put it?
uſage, m. *mettre.*

Has nobody aſked for me?
perſonne demander.

Can any one be ſure never to be miſtaken?
pouvoîr quelqu'un ſur jamais de ſe tromper.

Does nothing appear?
rien, m. *paroître.*

Doſt thou not aſk me my opinion? Why then art
demander *ſentiment*, m. *pourquoi donc*

thou angry when I tell it thee?
ſe fâcher quand declarer.

Don't you promiſe them more than you can
promettre *plus que pouvoîr* (c)

afford to give? [afford *is not expreſſed.*]

What ſtuff have you choſen? What are his reaſons?
étoffe, f. *choîſi* *raiſon*, f.

Whom do you ſeek for? [*chercher*]

(a) *have*, is not expreſſed in *French.*

(b) *vouloîr*, muſt be in the future. But obſerve that *that* is grammatically underſtood before *which.* Therefore don't anſwer in *French* with the ſame pronoun the queſtion is aſked, but with another relative.

(c) *ne* muſt come before this verb in *French.*

What

What have you done with your book? Ha'n't you
faire de livre, m. (a)
ſold it? [*vendre.*]

What book are you ſpeaking of? [*parler.*]

What are men before God? Are not all creatures
homme tout créature, f.
alike | with reſpect to | their Creator?
ſemblable par raport à Créateur, m.

Whom can one truſt to | now-a-days? |
pouvoir on ſe fier 3d ſt. *aûjourd'hui.*

Has not your father bid you go thither? Why don't
père, m. *dire* (b) *aller pourquoi*
you go then?

What paſſion is he inclined to? Is not he very fooliſh?
paſſion, f. *enclin bien ſimple.*

What is he ſpeaking of? I ſpeak of one of thy
parler
ſiſters? Of which do you ſpeak? [*ſoeur*, f.]

I gave her a jewel. To which, pray?
bijou, m. *je vous prie.*

Here are | all ſorts of fruit. | Of which will you eat?
voici tout ſorte, f. *fruit*, m. *manger.*

What have you reſolved to do? What | you pleaſe. |
réſoûdre il vous plaîra.

About what does ſhe make | ſo much noiſe? |
touchant faire tant bruit, m.

I don't know what ſhe means, nor what is her thought.
ſavoir vouloir dire ni penſée, f.

What is your ſentiment? 'Tis in what ſhe is miſ-
ſentiment, m. *c'eſt en ſe*
taken. [*tromper.*]

They are four ſiſters; to which do you give the
quatre ſoeur, f.
preference. [*préférence*, f.]

Ha'n't you heard of the reports that are ſpread
entendre parler bruit, m. *courir*
abroad? No: what are they? Have the allies got the
non allié remporter
victory, or have they been beat?
victoire ou battre.

(a) *Ha'n't* ſtands for *have not.*
(b) *dire*, requires *de* before the next verb.

CHAP. VII.

Upon Pronouns Indeterminate.

I. *ON* is rendered into *Engliſh* ſeveral ways. Sometimes by *one*, as *on croiroit*, one would think; ſometimes by the pronoun of the third perſ. plur. *they*, or that of the firſt *we*; as *on dit*, they ſay, *on apprend*, we hear; ſometimes alſo by theſe indeterminate words *people*, *men*, *a body*, &c. as *on s'imagine*, people or men think; but *on* is more generally and better engliſhed by converting the verb from the active voice into the paſſive; as *on croit*, it is thought.

II. In order therefore to put into *Engliſh* a ſentence with the particle *on*, if the *French* verb governs no noun, or is followed by *que*, you need only engliſh *on* by *it*, and change the active ſtate of the verb into the paſſive thus, *on croit*, it is thought; *on avoit dit que*, it had been reported that, &c.——Sometimes the *Engliſh* pronoun is left out: *comme on a déjà dit*, as has been ſaid already; whereas *it* is neceſſarily underſtood.

III. If the *French* verb governed of *on* is a verb active, attended by a noun or pronoun as its object, that noun or pronoun muſt be made the ſubject of the verb in *Engliſh*, and the verb active changed into the paſſive ſtate, and put in the ſame tenſe as in *French*; as *on tint hier un conſeil à Whitehall*.

IV. If the verb governed of *on* is not immediately followed by a noun or pronoun, but by another verb in the infinitive, then it is the noun or pronoun of the object of the ſecond verb, that muſt be made the ſubject in *Engliſh*, and the ſecond verb active changed into the paſſive ſtate: as, *on doit tenir aujourdhui un conſeil à Whitehall*.

V. *L'on* is the ſame pronoun as *on*; but obſerve, 1ſt, that *on* is generally uſed in the beginning of a ſentence;

ſentence; 2dly, that it is uſed in the middle of a ſentence after a word ending with a conſonant, or an *e* not ſounded: as *celui dont on parle; Quand il parle on ecoute avec attention.*

On the other hand, *l'on* is uſed, 1ſt, after all words ending with a vowel, except *e* is not ſounded, and the conjunction *ſi*; 2dly, after *&* and the particle *ou*, as likewiſe other words ending in *ou*.

VI. When that pronoun comes after *que*, one muſt conſider the other words that make up the ſentence: for whenever the word coming before *que* ends alſo in *que*, or there are already, or will be too many *que*'s in the ſentence, one muſt then make uſe of *qu'on*, and not *que l'on*.

VII. For the ſame reaſon we uſe *que l'on* and not *qu'on* immediately before verbs beginning with *com* or *eon*.

VIII. *On* muſt always be repeated in the ſentence before every verb of which it is the ſubject, and muſt continue the ſame without any variation, and notwithſtanding the aforeſaid obſervations concerning *on* and *l'on*: as, *on loûe, on blame, on menace, on emploîe, la douceeur & la rigueur; & malgrê tout cela on n'en ſauroît venir à bout.*

One ought not to be judge in his own cauſe.
devoîr juge dans propre cauſe, f.

Don't you know whether we have been beat or no?
ſavoîr ſi battre ou non

It was ſaid at firſt that we had got the victory; but
dîre d'abord que gagner victoîre, f. *mais*

now it is aſſured that we have been beat | ſoundly. |
à préſent aſſurer comme il faut

Yes, they ſay ſo: but how can one give credit to
oui mais comment pouvoîr ajouter (a) *foi*

what is ſo variouſly reported? We are told that the
ſi différemment raporter

enemies were inferior in number to us.
ênnemi, m, *inférieur en nombre.*

(a) The noun *foi* without an article after *ajouter*.

It has been reſolved in the King's council to ſend
réſoudre au Roi, m. *conſeil*, m. *de envoyer*
troops to Flanders; and it is thought that the parlia-
troupe, f. *Flandre croîre parle-*
ment will approve of all the meaſures of the court.
ment, m. *aprouver*, 1ſt ſt. *meſure*, f. *cour*, f.

People flatter themſelves often more than they
ſe flater ſouvent plus que (with *ne*
ſhould.
before) *devoîr*.

It is obſerved, that ſince the laſt news, they
obſerver depuis dernier nouvelle, f.
work night and day at the Tower. Order has been
travailler nuit & jour à Tour, f. *ordre*, m.
ſent to the Admiral to ſet ſail | as ſoon as
envoyer Amiral de mettre à la voile le plutôt qu'il lui
poſſible. | It is hoped that he will be able to do it about
poſſible eſpérer pouvoîr vers
the end of the month. They alſo talk of laying an
fin, f. *moîs*, m. *auſſi parler de mettre*
embargo upon all ſhips; and that twenty more
embargo, m. *ſur tout* (a) *vaiſſeau*, m. *vingt encore*
men of war will be put in commiſſion. | We hear
vaiſſeau de guerre metire en commiſſion apprendre
from all ſides that, &c.
de tout côte.

When one is well, one commonly laughs at theſe
quand ſe porter bien ordinairement ſe moquer de
doctors: Is one ſick; one ſubmits tractably to their
docteur, m. *malade ſe ſoumettre docilement*
preſcriptions. [*ordonnance*, f.]

It is natural to every one to think of himſelf.
il naturel à de penſer à.

That it is good in itſelf. Virtue is amiable of itſelf.
bien en vertu, f. *aimable.*

I have been told that he is dead.
dîre mort.

Do you know what is ſaid of you?
ſavoîr dîre.

It has been taken from him. [*ôter.*]

(a) *Tout*, for every has no article to its noun.

They

They ſay that you don't know if the letters have been
dire *ſavoîr ſi* *lettre*, f.
received which were expected laſt mail; and that in
recevoîr *attendre dernier ordinaire*, m. *en*
caſe they have not been received, or are not received
cas que (a) *recevoîr ou*
to day, fifty men are to be ſent to the foreſt, where
aujourd'hui cinquante devoîr envoyer forêt, f. *où*
it is thought the meſſenger has been robbed: becauſe it
croîre courier, m. *voler parce que*
is known that letters of great conſequence had been
ſavoîr lettre, f. *grand conſéquence*, f.
given him. And as there is no doubt that the enemies
donner comme il y a doute, m. (b) *ennemi*, m.
have kept him, ſince we have ſure advice that ſome of
retenir puiſque ſûr avis, m.
our letters have been ſeen in their hands; a ſpy has
voîr dans main, f. *eſpion*, m.
been ſent to enquire underhand after what is reported;
envoyer pour s'informer ſecrettement de raporter
and he has been promiſed a reward if he can hear
promettre récompenſe, f. *ſi pouvoîr apren-*
of them.
dre des nouvelles.

IX. *Quelque* ſignifies either a number indeterminate, or a quality or quantity indeterminate; in the firſt ſignification it anſwers to the word *ſome*; in the other ſignification it anſwers to theſe expreſſions, *whatever*, *whatſoever*, *tho' with ever ſo*, *or ever ſo much*.

X. *Quelque* ſignifying *ſome*, is always an adjective: but when it ſignifies *whatever*, &c. it is ſometimes an adverb, and therefore indeclinable, and ſometimes a pronoun incomplete adjective, which agrees in gender and number with the following ſubſtantive, or adjective.

XI. *Quelque* is only adverb, when it comes before an adjective, and a ſubſtantive governed of *être*; or only when it comes before an adjective, which can never happen but with *être*.

(a) This conjunction governs the infinitive mood.
(b) *que* after *doute*, requires *ne* before the next verb, which muſt be in the ſubjunctive.

XII. When

XII. When *quelque* comes before a ſubſtantive attended by an adjective, or before a ſubſtantive only, but with any other verb than *être*, it is an adjective following the ſame rules as the other adjectives.

XIII. *Quelque* ſignifying *whatever*, followed immediately by a ſubſtantive or adjective, always requires, if it is indeclinable, the particle *que*, and if declinable, the relative *qui*, before the next verb, which it governs in the ſubjunctive, and of which it is governed, as to its caſe.

XIV. *Quelque* with its ſubſtantive and adjective, or with either, makes a ſort of *nominative abſolute*, *i. e.* a ſubject which goes for nothing in the grammatical order of the ſentence, and the verb muſt beſides have another noun come before it for its ſubject, and another for its object, unleſs it is neuter.

XV. As *whatſoever* is a pronoun compound, which is ſometimes ſeparated in two parts by a word between, *in* what *condition* ſoever *I be*, *(en quelque état que je me trouve)* ſo is likewiſe *quelque* ſeparated in two words, viz. *quel* and *que*, but without any word between as in *Engliſh*: and *quel que* muſt be immediately followed by a verb, or a pronoun perſonal in the nominative caſe; then *quel* muſt agree in gender and number with the following noun, or pronoun, that comes before the verb. *N. B.* If the word that expreſſes the ſubject is a ſubſtantive, it comes after the verb; and the verb requires no other caſe of the relative *qui* before it, tho' it is ſtill governed in the ſubjunctive by *que*.

XVI. *Whatever* and *whatſoever* are not always rendered by *quelque*; but are ſometimes tranſlated by *quoique*, *tout ce qui*, and *tout ce que*.

XVII. From *qui* and *quoi* are formed theſe two other pronouns indeterminate, *qui que ce ſoit*, *qui que ce fût*; *quoi que ce ſoit*, *quoi que ce fût*; the two firſt are ſaid of perſons, the two others of things: *qui que ce ſoit* anſwers to *any body*, *whatſoever*: and when its verb is attended by a negative, it ſignifies *no man in the world*, *no man living*, *no body at all*. *Qui que ce fût* is the ſame pronoun, uſed with the other tenſe of the ſubjunctive, according as the conſtruction requires it.

XVIII. Theſe two pronouns, uſed without a negative, make a ſort of *nominative abſolute*, which muſt be followed

followed by the pronoun perſonal *il*: and when the ſentence has two parts, *qui que ce ſoit, qui que ce fût*, muſt be immediately followed by the relative *qui*, before the verb of the firſt part, and *il* muſt come beſides before that of the ſecond.

Quoi que ce ſoit, quoi que ce fût, without the negative, ſignifies *any thing whatever*; and with a negative *nothing in the world.*

Some author has maintained that women have no ſoul.
auteur, m *ſoutenir* *âme*, f.

Tho' your reaſons be ever ſo good, they won't
raiſon, f. *bon*
be heard. [*écouter.*]

What ever fortune a man have, it is good to ſave.
bien, m. *il bon de épargner.*

Whatever riches you have, you will never be ſatisfied
richeſſes, f. *jamais contint*
if you do not fix your deſires.
fixer *deſir*, m.

I don't fear him, whatever he be. [*craindre.*]

Tho' faſhions be ever ſo fooliſh, people always
mode, f. *fois* *toujours*
follow them. [*ſuivre.*]

Whatever good fortune befal him, he is always the
bonheur, m. *arriver*
ſame. [*même.*]

Tho' a land be ever ſo good, yet it muſt be manured
terre, f. *bon* (a) *il faût cultiver.*
for all that.

Whatever your motives may be, your conduct will be
motif, m. *conduite*, f.
condemned. [*condâmner*]

What faults ſoever you have committed, they will
faûte, f. *faire*
forgive you if you promiſe to behave better for the
pardonner *ſi* *promettre de ſe conduire mieûx à*
future. [*l'avenir.*]

(a) *yet, muſt*, and *for all that*, are made by this *French* idiom, *Il me faût, pâs laiſſer de*; and *to be manured*, muſt be the active voice.

Whatever

Whatever ſervices he has done me, I have been grateful
ſervice, m. *rendre* *reconnoiſſant*
for them.——He allows her whatever ſhe deſires.
accorder *déſirer.*

Whatever is right in itſelf, is not always approved.
bien en *uprouvé.*

He won't marry, whomſoever you may intend to
vouloir ſe marier *avoir deſſein de*
offer him. [*offrir.*]

Whatever women are, men cannot live without them.
femme, f. *on* (a) *ſe paſſer de*

She is never pleaſed, whatever he does
jamais content *faire.*

Tho' he be ever ſo wicked, &c. [*méchant.*]

Tho' true love be ever ſo uncommon, yet it is leſs ſo
veritable amour, m. *râre* *encore* *moins*
than true friendſhip. [*amitié*, f.]

Whoſoever breaks it ſhall be puniſhed.
rompre *punir.*

He truſts nobody whatever. [*ſe fier*, 3d ſt.]

Whatever he write give me notice of it.
mander donner *avis.*

Tho' the motions of the ſoul be ever ſo ſecret, and
mouvement, m. *âme* *ſecret*
whatever care a man take to hide them, they are no
ſoin, m. *prendre de cacher*
ſooner formed than they appear upon his face.
plutôt formé que *pâroître ſur* *viſage*, m.

This work, whatſoever it be, is very dear.
ouvrage, m. *fort cher.*

How little ſoever you give to a thankful man, he will
peu *donner* *reconnoiſſant*
thank you for it. [*remercier* (b).]

Whomſoever you employ, make a bargain firſt.
ſe ſervir 2d ſt. *faire marché auparavant.*

I complain of nothing in the world.
ſe plaindre.

He thought of nothing in the world.
penſer à.

(a) *Cannot*, is rendered by *ne ſauroit.*

(b) *remercier*, governs the 2d ſtate of the thing, and is rendered by *en.*

Whomſoever

Whomſoever you apply to, they will tell you the
s'addreſſer
ſame thing.
même choſe, f.

Nobody in the world has prepoſſeſſed me againſt you.
prévenir *contre*.

Truſt nobody in the world. [*ſe fier*.]

I have heard of nothing in the world. [*aprendre* irſt ſt.]

Tho' men be ever ſo wicked, they dare not ſhew
méchant *ôſer* (a) *paroître*
themſelves enemies to virtue; and when they intend to
ennemi (b) *vertu*, f. *quand* *vouloir*
perſecute it, they pretend to believe that it is falſe, or
perſécuter *feindre de croire* *faûx ou*
they object crimes againſt it.
ſuppoſer crime (c).

XIX. *Tout* is conſtrued ſeveral ways. 1ſt, It is an adjective ſignifying *all* and *whole*, and always coming before the article of its ſubſtantive, beſides the prepoſitions *de* and *à*, which it requires before itſelf. It is to be obſerved, that when this adjective is conſtrued with the name of a city or town of the feminine, it does not agree with it in gender, and beſides cauſes the other adjective (if there be any) to be maſculine. 2dly, It ſignifies *any* or *every*, and its ſubſtantive has no article. 3dly, *Tout* conſtrued with ſome verbs, eſpecially *être*, is taken ſubſtantively, and ſignifies moſt times *every thing*; ſometimes it ſignifies *the whole*; it ſignifies alſo *every* in theſe words *tous les jours*, every day; *toutes les ſemaines*, every week, &c. *à toute heure*, every hour; *à tout moment*, every moment, &c.

XX. *Tout* being an adjective, muſt be repeated before each ſubſtantive of which it can be ſaid, eſpecially if the ſubſtantives are of different genders; as *Je ſuis avèc* toute *l'ardeure*, & tout *le reſpèct poſſible*, &c.

XXI. *Tout* beſides its conſtruction of noun, adjective, and pronoun, has three others. 1ſt, It is uſed before an

(a) This verb muſt be made by the conditional tenſe in *French*.
(b) *to virtue* is here the 2d ſtate.
(c) *againſt* is not expreſſed in *French*; and the pronoun is put in the 3d ſtate.

adjective

adjective followed by *que*, and is rendered by *although*, or *whatever*, or by *as*, repeated with an adjective between, or only coming after an adjective. In this ſignification it is indeclinable, except (which is worth obſerving,) when the adjective feminine, before which it comes, begins with a conſonant; for then it is uſed in the feminine gender and plural number: but when the adjective, tho' feminine and plural, begins with a vowel, *tout* remains indeclinable. 2dly, *Tout* is alſo uſed before an adjective, without being followed by *que*: but it is liable to the ſame rules and conſtruction as when it is, and is engliſhed by the adverbs *quite*, *entirely*, &c. 3dly, *Tout* is beſides uſed before the adverbs *bas*, low; *doucement*, ſoftly; as *parlez tout bas*, &c.

All women are not coquets, nor all men rakes.
femme, f. *coquette*, *nî* *homme*, m. *libertin*.

She is quite altered by her illneſs.
changé de *maladie*, f.

They were quite aſtoniſhed. Theſe thoughts are
étonné *pénſé*, f.
quite new. [*neuf*.]

Her ſiſters are quite caſt down.
ſoeur, f. *abatu*.

As learned as they be, they are ſometimes miſtaken.
ſavant *quelquefois ſe tromper*.

As ſimple as thoſe girls look, they have malice.
ſimple *fille paroître* *malice*, f.

He has loſt all the eſteem and reſpect he had for her.
perdre *eſtime*, f. *reſpect*, m. *pour*.

As inſenſible as your ſiſters look, they have taſte.
inſenſible *paroître* *gout*, m.

Hope, as deceitful as it be, ſerves at leaſt to lead
eſpérance, f. *trompeur* *ſervir au moins à mener*
us to the end of life through a pleaſant way.
fin, f. *vîe*, f. *par* *agréable chemin*, m,

Others by Jupiter underſtand the ſoul of the world,
autre par *entendre* *ame*, f. *monde*, m.
which is diffuſed not only thro' all human bodies, but
répandu non ſeulement dans *humain corps*
likewiſe thro' all the parts of the univerſe.
encore dans *partie*, f. *univers*, m.

XXII. *Perſonne*,

XXII. *Perſonne*, ſignifying *no body*, is directly oppoſite to *quiconque*, and never uſed but with verbs attended by a negative, or in excluſive propoſitions, or wherein the adverb *trop* is uſed: as *Ne faire tort à perſonne; il eſt trop hardi pour craindre perſonne, &c.*

XXIII. When it means *any body*, it is uſed without a negative in ſentences of interrogation, or rather of admiration, wonder and doubt: as *Y a-t il pèrſonne au monde qui vous èſtime plus que moi?*

XXIV. Tho' *perſonne* is of both genders, yet it requires the adjective or pronoun which refers to it in the maſculine, even in ſpeaking of a woman: as *Perſonne n'eſt* venu, *and not* venûe.

XXV. *Quelqu'un* and *chacun* are ſaid both of perſons and things, but *chacun* has no plural. They require the particle *de* after them, when there follows a noun or pronoun. *Quelqu'un* is ſometimes uſed abſolutely, but moſt times relatively to a noun that comes after with *de*, or one that comes before, and is mentioned again by the pronoun *en*, and then *quelqu'un* is engliſhed by *ſome*: as, *Vous avez de beaûx livres, pretez me'n quèlqu'un*, or *quelques uns.*

XXVI. *Quiconque* ſignifies and is ſaid of *any body whatever*, and is only of the ſingular number. Sometimes it is the object of one verb, at the ſame time that it is the ſubject of another: as, *En dépit de* quiconque *y trouvera à redîre.*

XXVII. *Nul*, *pas un*, and *aucun* are pronouns negative, requiring another negative before the verb, except in ſentences of interrogation or doubt. *Aucun* is hardly uſed but in ſentences of interrogation, and is followed by the genitive: as *y a-t-il aucun de vous?*

XXVIII. *Ni l'un ni l'autre* will have the verb in the ſingular, if it comes after it; and in the plural, if it comes before: but *l'un & l'autre* will always have it in the plural: as *L'un & l'autre* ont *raiſon, &c.*

XXIX. The verb conſtrued with *l'un l'autre* muſt be a reciprocal one, except it is the verb *être*: as *ils ſe ſont Grimaces l'un à l'autre.*

XXX. *Some*, repeated in a ſentence, is expreſſed in French by *les uns* in the firſt part of the ſentence, and *les*

autres in the other: as *les uns aiment une choſe, & les autres une aûtre.*

XXXI. *Pluſieurs* is of both genders, and of the plural number only. Many a man is rendered into French by *pluſieurs hommes*, or *plus d'un homme*; many women by *pluſieurs femmes*, &c.

XXXII. *Autrui* has neither gender nor number, and is uſed in the genitive and dative caſes.

XXXIII. *Quelconque*, *quelque*, and *chaque*, are merely adjectives, inſeparable from a ſubſtantive. *Quelconque* ſignifies *any*, *whatever*, and always follows its ſubſtantive.

No body loves miſchief as miſchief.
aimer mal, m. *comme.*

There is no body come | as yet. |
il y a perſonne venu (a) *encore.*

I know no body ſo happy as ſhe.
connoître ſi heureûx que.

Has no body met you? Have you ſeen no body?
rencontrer voîr.

Has any body made the trial of it?
faire épreuve, f.

They live without doing any body wrong.
vîvre ſans (b) *faire tort.*

Whoſoever is rich is every thing. [*riche.*]

Somebody ſhall be puniſhed. [*punir.*]

He diſmiſſed any body who diſpleaſed him.
ſe défaire 2d ſt. *déplaîre.*

The Provinces ſent two deputies each.
Province, f. *envoyer deûx député.*

Every body lives | after his own way. |
vîvre à manière, f.

I ſhou'd be glad to ſee ſome of thoſe learned ladies.
bien aîſe de voîr ſavant dame, f.

I know ſome of them that deſerve that title.
connoître mériter titre.

(a) The preposition *de* is uſed after the impersonal *il y a*, and *perſonne*, &c.

(b) *ſans*, governs the preſent tenſe of the infinitive, not the participle.

Did

Did ever any body ſee the ſun | ſtand ſtill ? |
jamais voir ſoleil, m. *s'arrêter.*

Theſe flowers are fine : give me ſome of 'em.
fleur, f. *beau donner.*

We muſt give to every body | his own. |
il faût rendre ce qui lui apartient.

Every country has its cuſtoms and laws.
pays, m. *coutume*, f. *loi*, f.

Lend me ſome of your books.
prêter livre, m.

They have each a good place.
avoir bon place, f.

He ſees many women without being | in love | with any. |
voir femme, f. *ſans amoureûx de*

Many a man thinks ſo. They follow one another.
penſer ainſi ſe ſuivre.

They laugh at one another. They do juſtice to one another.
ſe moquer de ſe rendre juſtice,

None is free from faults. Both are too dear.
exempt défaût trop cher.

I will meddle with neither.
toucher à (a).

They cannot live without one another.
ſauroîs vîvre ſans.

Our miſtruſt juſtifies other mens' deceit.
défiance, f. *juſtifier tromperie*, f.

Good or bad fortune commonly falls out to thoſe that have moſt of either. [*le plus.*]
bonheur, m. *ou malheur*, m. *d'ordinaîre aller*

Men would not live long in ſociety, if they were not the dupes of one another, [*dupe.*]
vîvre long-tems en ſociété ſi

Whomſoever you ſhall ſend there, he will loſe his labour. [*peine*, f.]
envoyer perdre

Pyrrhonians are philoſophers who doubt of every thing.
Pirrhonnien, m. *philoſophe*, m. *douter de.*

(a) The negative *ne* is uſed before the verb preceding *ni à l'un ni à l'autre.*

Every woman is frail, but every woman don't yield.
fragile mais *ſuccomber.*

It is impoſſible to content every body.
il eſt impoſſible de contenter

It is obſerved that all handſome women affect an
remarquer *affecter*
indolent air.
indolent air, m.

The wiſe man ought to be prepared againſt every
ſage *devoir* *prêt* *à.*
thing.

I am found at every hour of the day.
trouver à *heure*, f. *journée*, f.

For all he is a fool, no body underſtands his in-
fou *entendre* *in-*
tereſt better.
térêt, m. *mieux.*

Do not do by others what you would not be done by. [*vouloir.*]

They both ſuſpect her; but neither will tell why.
ſoupçonner *vouloir dire pourquoi.*

Did ever any body ſeriouſly doubt the exiſtence of
jamais *ſérieuſement douter* *exiſtence*, f.
God? [*Dieu.*]

I never ſaw any body ſo vain as theſe two women.
jamais (a) *ſi vain que* *deux.*

Every ſcience has its principles.
ſcience, f. *principe*, m.

The vote of every citizen is required.
ſuffrage, m. *citoyen*, m. *exiger.*

None of the judges have oppoſed it.
juge, m. *s'oppoſer*, 3d ſt.

He has accepted of none of the terms offered him.
accepter 1ſt ſt. *condition*, f. *offrir.*

Of all thoſe who knew my reaſons, did any one
ſavoir *raiſon*, f.
blame me? [*blâmer.*]

None can boaſt of it.
pouvoir ſe vanter.

(a) *Perſonne indefinite* requires the maſculine, preceded by the preposition *de.*

It

It is a ſad thing | to depend upon others. |
il eſt fâcheux *de dependre* 2d ſt.

I keep company with no woman: none of them can
s'attacher *à* *pouvoir*
complain of me. [*ſe plaindre* 2d ſt.]

It is uncommon for two poets to ſpeak well of
rare *à* *pöete de dire du bien.*
one another.

The people always ſuffer by the war that princes
peuple *ſouffrir* *guerre*, f. *prince*, m.
make with one another. [*faire.*]

Cæſar and Pompey were two able captains: but the
Ceſar *Pompée* *habile capitaine*
one fought to enſlave his country, the other to preſerve
combattre pour ſe rendre maître patrie, f. *maintenir*
its liberty. [(a) *liberté*, f.]

They both relate the ſame circumſtance.
raporter *circonſtance.*

Of the magiſtrates ſome voted for the death of the
magiſtrat, m. *opiner à* *mort*, f.
accuſed perſon, and ſome for the death of the accuſer.
accuſé *accuſateur.*

Few men uſe both hands equally.
peu gens ſe ſervir main, f. *également.*

I have ſatisfied both objections.
ſatisfaire *objection*, f.

We have the performances of ſeveral learned women.
ouvrage, m. *ſavant.*

Many princes | entered into a league | to no purpoſe
ſe liguer *inutilement*
| againſt Lewis the fourteenth.
contre Louis (b).

A prepoſſeſſed mind yields no reaſon.
prévenu eſprit, m. *ſe rendre raiſon*, f.

Of all the nations of the earth, there is none but
nation, f. *terre*, f. *il y a* *qui*
what has an idea of God.
(c) *idée*, f. *Dieu*, m.

(a) ſon, ſa, ſes, with repetition of *patrie* or elſe *en.*
(b) No article and the Cardinal number, *as Louis quinze*; but we ſay *George Second*, ſpeaking of Kings, &c.
(c) *Ne* without *pas* and the ſubjunctive.

CHAP. VIII.

Upon ADJECTIVES.

I. ADjectives, ending in *e* not ſounded, are of both genders; and the others, few excepted, only add an *e* not ſounded for their feminine gender.

II. Adjectives ending in *s* or *x*, have their ſingular and plural alike, and moſt of the others form their plural by adding an *s* to their ſingular.

III. Of common adjectives theſe fourteen only come before the ſubſtantive.

beau, fine.	*grand*, great.	*meilleur*, better.
bon, good.	*gros*, big.	*petit*, little.
brave, brave.	*jeune*, young.	*vieux*, old.
cher, dear.	*mauvais*, bad, ill.	*ſaint*, holy.
chétiff, ſorry.	*méchant*, naughty.	

IV. Verbal adjectives; adjectives of nations, colour and figure; adjectives expreſſing ſome phyſical or natural qualities; and adjectives ending in *eſque*, *ile*, and *ule*, come after the ſubſtantive.

V. Adjectives ending in *ic*, *ique*, and *if*, and thoſe ending in *able*, are placed after the ſubſtantive, although ſome of them may alſo come before it.

VI. Moſt other adjectives are almoſt indifferently placed before or after the ſubſtantive; at leaſt it is only in reading good books, and converſing with thoſe who ſpeak French well, one can learn which are better put put before, and which after.

VII. When the ſubſtantive is attended by two adjectives, it is ſometimes indifferent to put them before or after it; but it is more ſure to put them after.

VIII. If the ſubſtantive has three or more adjectives belonging to it, they muſt abſolutely be put after it with the enclitick *et* before the laſt: which muſt likewiſe be obſerved, even when there are but two adjectives.

IX. Some

IX. Some adjectives, being conſtrued with certain ſubſtantives, will come firſt; and when conſtrued with others, will come laſt.

X. Some adjectives, when taken in the proper ſenſe, are put after, and when taken in the figurative, before the ſubſtantives.

XI. Of adjectives, ſome always require after them either a noun or a verb, which they govern; ſome are uſed abſolutely, without being ever attended by any noun or verb; and others may be conſtrued both with and without a noun, which they govern: as, *Ceſt une femme inſenſible, elle eſt inſenſible à l'amour*, &c.

XII. The following adjectives require the prepoſition *de* before the next infinitive, and govern the genitive of nouns.

digne, worthy.
indigne, unworthy.
capable, capable.
incapable, incapable.
aiſe, glad.
ravi, overjoyed.
joyeux, joyful.
content, contented.
mécontent, diſcontented.
comblé, loaded, heapt up.
taxé, taxed.
chargé, loaded.
accuſé, accuſed.
contrit, ſorrowful.
enragé, enraged.
avide, greedy.
las, tired.
fatigué, fatigued.
ennuyé, weary.
libre, free.
qualifié, one that has the character of, &c.

as likewiſe adjectives ſignifying *fulneſs*, *emptineſs*, *plenty*, or *want*.

XIII. The following adjectives, which require the prepoſition *à* before the next infinitive, govern the dative of nouns: as,

adroit, dextrous.
bon, good.
beau, fine.
agréable, agreeable.
déſagréable, diſagreeable.
comparable, comparable.
agile, nimble.
alèrte, briſk, pert.
habile, ſkilful.
laid, ugly.
ingénieux, ingenious.
contraire, contrary.
oppôſé, oppoſite.
conforme, conformable.
ſemblable, like.
pareil, alike.
enclin, inclined.
adonné, addicted.
porté, apt, prone.
ſujèt, ſubject, liable.
propre, fit.
ardent, *âpre*, } eager.
occupé, buſy.

lent,

lent, ſlow. *ſenſible*, ſenſible.
nuiſible, hurtful. *inſenſible*, inſenſible.
prompt, quick. *ſouple*, pliant.
prêt, ready. *aiſé*, *facile*, eaſy.

And all adjectives ſignifying inclination, aptneſs, fitneſs, and unfitneſs, advantage and diſadvantage, profit or diſprofit, pleaſure or diſpleaſure, due, ſubmiſſion, reſiſtance and difficulty: *Je ſuis ſenſible au froid, lent au travail*, &c.

A ſedulous teacher loves attentive ſcholars.
ſoigneûx maître, m. *aimer attentif écolier*, m.

A good wife is a great treaſure.
bon femme, f. *tréſor*, m.

Great men are ſcarce.
Grand *râre.*

I always drink warm water with cold wine.
toujours boîre chaûd eau, f. *avec froid vin.*

'Tis a tall fair man, who has married that ſhort
c'eſt grand blond *épouſer* *petit*
black girl of Spaniſh extraction. She is of a ſqueam-
brun fille Eſpagnol extraction, f. *délicat*
iſh conſtitution. He has crooked legs, and ſhe a
tempérament, m. *crochu jambe*, f.
long red noſe.
grand rouge né, m.

He learns the French tongue to converſe with her.
apprendre François langue, f. *pour converſer avec*

The great man does not fear death, and the wiſe
craindre mort, f. *ſage*
man prevents it. [*prévenir.*]

A handſome, well-ſhaped, virtuous, and rich woman,
beau *bien fait* *vertueûx* *riche*
is an uncommon thing in nature.
extraordinaîre chaſe, f. *nature*, f.

That ſhort, ugly, old, and loathſome creature, who
petit laid vieûx *dégoutant creatûre*, f.
is not worth a groat, has found a tall, handſome,
n'a pas quatre ſous *trouver grand beau*
and rich huſband. [*mari*]

Affected ſimplicity is a nice cheat.
affecté ſimplicité, f. *délicat impoſtûre*, f.

His

His condition is not worth envying, (*turn* worthy
état, m. *digne*
of envy.) [*envie*.]

I am very ſenſible of cold. He | is like | his father.
très ſenſible froid *reſſembler*.

She is pleaſed with her huſband, and he is pleaſed
content *mari*, m.
with her.

I am content with what I have.
content.

He is ſenſible of injuries. She was overjoyed at
ſenſible *injure*, f. *ravi*
that news. [*nouvelle*, f.]

He is diſpleaſed with his children.
mécontent *enfant*, m.

She is fit for any thing. We are not pleaſed with
propre (a) *content*.
his bargain. [*marché*, m.]

They are enraged at the meaſures of the admi-
enragé *meſure*, f.
niſtration. [*gouvernement*, m.]

He is not qualified for the place, being naturally
propre *place*, f. *naturellement*
inclined to gaming and raking.
enclin *jéu*, m. *débauche*, f.

That Lord has a ſet of ſix beautiful | yellow dun
Seigneur attelage, m. *ſix beau* *iſabelle*
| horſes. [*cheval*, m.]

Give that to your eldeſt ſiſter, and this to your
donner *ainée* *ſœur*, f.
younger brother.
jeune *frère*, m.

There is | a new faſhion. |
il y a *nouveau mode*, f.

The French tongue is ſpoken in all the courts of
François langue, f. *ſe parler*.
Europe.

He can't bear Engliſh cheeſe. He eats Dutch cheeſe.
ſauroit ſouffrir Angleterre fromage, m. *manger Hollande*

(a) *Tout*, any thing, is here ſubſtantively taken, with *être* and the prep. *à*.

She

She has brought him a conſiderable fortune.
aporter *conſiderable* *bien*, m.

There are | few arable lands in Sweden. |
il y a *guerre* (a) *labourable terre*, f. *en Suede.*

A black ſwan is a rare bird, and a white crow is
noir *cigne*, m. *râre oiſeau*, m. *blanc* *merle*
a ſtrange ſight.——He wears | ſquared toe | ſhoes. (b)
ſurprenant (c) *porter* *quârré* *ſoulier*, m.

Bath is, indeed, but a ſmall city; but it is famous
Bath à la vérité *ne que petit ville*, f. *maîs* *fameùx*
for its medicinal waters and hot baths.
pour *medicinal* *eaû*, f. *chaûd bain*, m.

The public good is preferable to private intereſt.
public bien, m. *préferable* *particulier bien*, m.

'Tis an eternal decree to which all men ought to
c'eſt *éternel* *décret*, m. *devoîr* (d)
ſubmit. [*ſoumettre.*]

Human life is never free from troubles.
Humain *vîe*, f. *jamais exempt* *trouble*, m.

Almoſt all men are prone to pleaſure.
preſque *porté* *plaiſir*, m.

Let a prince be ſlow to puniſh, and ſwift to reward.
prince *lent* *punir* *promt* *récompenſer.*

Some ſubſtantives governing the 3d ſtate of the following noun in Engliſh, *follow the general rule in* French, i. e. *govern the ſecond ſtate.*

The dog is a friend to man.
chien, m. *ami*, m.

Pleaſure is an enemy to reaſon and virtue.
plaiſir, m. *ennemi*, m, *raîſon*, f. *vertu*, f.

XIV. The article and adjective agree with the noun in gender and number.

XV. When two or more ſubſtantives of different numbers and genders, or genders only, have an adjec-

(a) *de* after *guères.*
(b) *merle* ſignifies a black-bird.
(c) *fight*, is made by the word *chôſe*, f.
(d) *to*, is not expreſſed after *devôir.*

tive

tive common to both, it agrees in number and gender with the laſt.

XVI. When there are one, or many words, between the laſt noun and the adjective, that adjective (common to all) agrees with the noun maſculine, tho' the laſt noun be feminine: and if the nouns are ſingular, then the adjective common ſhall be put in the plural number.

XVII. When the adjective (common to three or more nouns, whether of the ſame or of different genders,) is preceded and governed by the verb *être*, it muſt have another noun plural, as *choſes* or *biens*, to agree with.

XVIII. *Choſe*, a thing, (a noun feminine) joined to *quelque*, is maſculine, and therefore requires the next adjective or pronoun relative to agree with that gender: as, je ſuis aſſis ſur *quelque choſe* qui me paroît *dûr*.

XIX. The ſubſtantive feminine *partie*, a part; *la plus part*, the moſt part; *foule*, a croud; *troupe*, multitude; *moitié*, half; *eſpece*, *ſorte*, kind, ſort, governing a noun maſculine, and attended by an adjective, won't have the adjective agree with it, which it relates to of courſe, but with that noun maſculine which it governs in the genitive.

The huſband and the wife are ſick.
marî, m. *femme*, f. *malade*.
Men and women are mortal.
homme *femme* *mortel*.
He has made his wife and daughter miſerable.
rendre *femme* *fille* *miſérable*.
My brother and ſiſter are idle.
frère, m. *ſoeur*, f. *pareſſeux*.
The brother and ſiſter are living ſtill; and they are
vivant encore
very troubleſome to him. [*importun.*]
She has a charming face and neck. Her breaſt
(a) *charmant viſage*, m. *cou*, m. *gorge*, f.
and arms are beautiful; one would think them | ar-
bras, m, *ſuperbe* *dire* *au*
tificially | turned.
tour (b) *fait*.

(a) This particle is made by the article in *French*, and not by *un*.
(b) Turn thus, *one would ſay that they are artificially made*.

The

The room and the cloſet, the trunk and the box,
chambre, f. *cabinet*, m. *coffre*, m. *boëte*, f.
were opened. [*ouvert*]

I have left the room and the cloſet lock'd with the
laiſſer *fermé à*
key. [*clé*, f.]

He ſays that he found the bureau and the box
dire *trouver* *bureau*, m. *boëte*, f.
opened. [*ouvert.*]

You ſpeak of an affair wherein time and pains will
parler *affaire*, f. *où* *tems*, m. *peine* (a) f.
be well beſtowed.
bien employé.

Riches, health, honours, and power, are fading and
richeſſes, f. *ſanté*, f. *honneur*, m. *autorité*, f. *de peu de*
uncertain.
durée incertain.

Nobility, grandeur, favour, and riches, are frail, and
nobleſſe, f. *grandeur*, f. *faveur*, f. *richeſſe*, f. *caduc*
common to the good and wicked, and can eaſily be
commun *bon* *méchant* *pouvoir aiſément*
taken from us; but glory, honour, good-nature, and
ôté *mais gloire*, f. *honneur*, m. *bon naturel*, m.
virtue, are ſolid, ſure, and laſting
vertu, f. *ſolide* *ſûr* *durable.*

It is not in the power of men to deprive us of them.
il *au* *pouvoir* *de priver.*

They ſay that there is in this work ſomething
il y a dans *ouvrage*, m. *quel-*
that is approved of.
que chôſe, m. *approuvé* (b).

His deſcriptions are ſomewhat tedious. (*Turn*, have
deſcription, f. *ennuieux.*
ſomething tedious (c).

I have found part of my money ſtolen away.
trouver partie, f. *argent*, m. *dérobé.*

Part of the cannon was nailed up.
canon, m, *encloué.*

(a) *pains*, is made by the ſingular in *French.*
(b) *of*, is not expreſſed here in *French*
(c) The prep. *de* is uſed after *Quelquechoſe*, with the adjective in the maſculine.

He

He retook part of the baggage which had fallen into
reprendre partie, f. *bagage*, m, *tomber entre*
the hands of the enemies.
main, f. *ennemi*.

Half of that fruit is rotten.
moitié, f. *fruit*, m. *pourri*.

'Tis a ſort of fruit which they find very good, but it
c'eſt ſorte, f. *fruit*, m. *trouver fort bon*
is very unwholſome. [*mal ſain*.]

You | look for | ſomething : I know where it is.
chercher quelque chôſe, m. *ſavoir où*.

XX. Theſe adjectives, ſignifying dimenſions, viz. *haut*, high, tall ; *profond*, deep ; *épais*, thick ; *gros*, big ; *large*, wide, broad ; and *long*, long ; which come after the word of the meaſure of magnitude in *Engliſh*, come before in *French*, and are attended by the prepoſition *de*. Or (which is much better, and more generally uſed) the adjective of the dimenſion is turned into its ſubſtantive in *French*, with the word of the meaſure before as in *Engliſh*, but ſo that the words of the meaſure, and that of the dimenſion, are preceded by the prepoſition *de*. And the verb ſubſtantive *to be* is alſo turned into the verb *to have*, governing the noun of the meaſure, with the prepoſition before that of dimenſion.

Before the Scholar makes the following Exerciſe, he muſt get by heart the nouns of number in the Vocabulary, Page 128, *&c.*

Theſe Exerciſes muſt be rendered both ways. Therefore I have ſet down both the adjective and ſubſtantive of the magnitude.

A book three inches thick.
livre, m. *pouce épais épaiſſeur*, f.

A tree four fingers broad.
arbre, m. *doigt large largeur*, f.

A tower an hundred feet high.
tour, f. *pié haut hauteur*, f.

A river ſix feet deep.
rivière, f. *pié profond profondeur*, f.

Our ſchool is twenty feet long, and twelve wide.
école, f. *long longueur*, f. *large largeur*, f.

It is rare to ſee a fir plank twelve yards long,
Il râre de voîr ſapin planche, f. *verge long-gueur*, f.

ten feet broad, and eight inches thick.
pié large-geur, f. *pôuce épaîs-ſeur*, f.

There are in the garden walks which are two hun-
Il y a dans jardin, m. *allée*, f.

dred and fifty paces long, and fifteen wide.
pas long-gueur large-geur.

I have ſeen many a thick tree, but never ſaw one yet
voîr (a) *gros arbre*, m. *jamais encore*

that was three ells round. [*aûne tour.*]

He ſits upon a | four-ſquare | ſtone, that is twelve
êtré aſſis ſur quârré pierre, f.

inches long, twelve broad, and twelve thick.
pôuce long-gueur large-geur épaîs-aîſſeur.

We dwell in a fine houſe, ſeated on a hill an hundred
demeurèr dans beau maîſon, f. *ſitué ſur montagne*, f.

yards high | with a well in it | which is fifteen fathoms
verge haût-teur puits (b) *toîſe*

deep. [*profond-deur.*]

That muſt needs be | a very ſtrong ſhip which is
ce doit être là bien fort vaiſſeau, m.

made of planks ſix and thirty inches broad, and twelve
faîre planche, f. *pôuce large-geur*

thick. [*épaîs ſeur.*]

He is ſeven feet in height, but he does not look
haût-teur paroître

ſo tall, becauſe he is big and fat.
ſi grand parce que grôs grâs.

Her face is twelve inches in diameter; and that of
viſage, m. *pôuce diamètre*, m.

her ſiſter three feet long. [*long-gueur.*]

The walls of Algier are twelve feet thick, and thirty
mur, m. *Algérs épaîs-ſeur*

feet high. That city was | moſt terribly | bombarded
haût-teur ville, f. *terriblement bombardé*

(a) *many* is rendered by *pluſieurs* or *plus d'un.*
(b) Turn thus in French, *wherein is a well*, &c.

by

by the French in one thouſand ſix hundred and eighty
François en
eight. (a)

Agra, formerly the capital of the whole empire,
Agra autrefois capitale, f, *tout empire*, m,
and the reſidence of the Great Mogul, is forty-eight
lieu, m. *de la réſidence* *Grand Mogol*
miles in circumference.
mille *circonférence.*

The wall that encompaſſes it is an hundred feet wide.
mur, m. *environner* *large-geur.*

The Japaneſe have at Meaco, in a ſtately temple, an
Japanois *à Méaco dans magnifique temple*
idol of gilt copper, whoſe chair is ſeventy feet high and
idole, f. *doré cuivre* *chaiſe*, f. *haut-teur*
eighty broad. [*large-geur.*]

His head is big enough to hold fifteen men, and his
tête, f. *gros aſſez pour contenir*
thumb is forty inches round.
pouce *pouce*, m. *tour.*

CHAP. IX.

Upon the COMPARISON *of* ADJECTIVES.

I. THERE are but three French adjectives denoting by themſelves the compariſon, viz. *meilleur*, better; *pire*, worſe; and *moindre*, leſs. Their ſuperlatives are formed by putting the article before them; as, *le meilleur*, the beſt; *le pire*, the worſt; *le moindre*, the leaſt.

II. The compariſon of adjectives is made in French by placing before them ſome of the following particles, viz. *plus*, more; *moins*, leſs; *auſſi*, *ſi*, as, ſo;

(a) The conjunction & (and) is dropt after *ſix cents*, as alſo after *quatre-vingts*, from the *unity*, and ſo is the *s* from *vingts*, and *ſix cents*, for the date of a year, &c. as, *mil ſix-cent*, *cinquante*, &c.

tant, *autant*, ſo much, ſo many, as much, as many; but *mieux*, better, muſt be put before the participles paſſive.

III. For denoting the higheſt or loweſt degree of the adjective, we put one of theſe adverbs of exceſs before it, *très*, moſt; *bien*, *fort*, very; *infiniment*, *extrêmement prodigieuſement*, extremely, vaſtly, mightily; or if there is compariſon, we put the article before the comparative adverbs, which we make agree in gender and number with the ſubſtantive.

IV. Pronouns adjectives have the ſame effect as the article in making the ſuperlative degree; and *mon meilleur ami* is equal to *le meilleur de mes amis*, the beſt of my friends.

V. Adverbs increaſe or decreaſe alſo in their ſignification; as, *très ſagement*, very wiſely; *le plus ſubtilement qu'on puiſſe imaginer*, with the greateſt ſubtilty one can imagine; *fort legerement*, very lightly. And theſe three form their comparative and ſuperlative irregularly.

Poſ.	Comp.	Superl.
bien, well.	*mieux*, better.	*le mieux*, the beſt.
mal, ill.	*pis*, or *plus mal*, worſe.	*le pis*, or *le plus mal*, the worſt.
peu, little.	*moins*, leſs.	*le moins*, the leaſt.

VI. *Bien* denotes either the *quality* or *quantity*: if it is uſed in the former ſenſe, its comparative is *mieux*; if the latter, it is *plus*; as, *bien fait*, well made; *mieux fait*, better made; *bien fatigué*, much tired; *plus fatigué*, more tired.

VII. The higheſt or loweſt degree of compariſon is expreſſed in French by the particles *le*, *la*, *les*, put before the adverbs *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, followed by the adjective. But as ſome adjectives come before the ſubſtantive, and others after, ſo whenever it is the caſe of the adjective in the higheſt or loweſt degree to come after the ſubſtantive, it requires the article before *plus* or *moins*, tho' the ſubſtantive that comes before has it already, (with the prepoſition); or what is the ſame, though the foregoing noun is in the genitive or dative.

VIII. The

VIII. The noun that follows the adjective in the higheſt or loweſt degree is put in the ſecond ſtate.

IX. When the ſuperlative is followed by a verb, if that verb is in Engliſh, the preſent, or preterite, or their compounds, it muſt be put in French in the ſubjunctive, preceded by the relative *qui*. And if the ſuperlative is of an adverb, the verb muſt be preceded by *que*.

X. The particle *than*, that follows the comparative in Engliſh, is rendered into French by *que*, without the next noun in the nominative.

XI. If *than* is followed by a verb, it muſt be made into French by the infinitive, with the particle *de* after *que*, or by the imperfect of the indicative, or its compound, with the conjunction *ſi* after *que*.

XII. If the verb that follows *than* in Engliſh is not in, nor can be rendered by the infinitive, it muſt take in French the negative *ne* before it; but if there comes before the verb a conjunction governing it, that negative muſt be left out.

XIII. The ſimple comparatives *plus* and *moins*, meeting with a noun of number, are attended by the preposition *de*. Therefore the preposition *above*, before a noun of number, muſt always be rendered into French by *plus de*.

XIV. The prepoſitions *by* and *than*, uſed to join a certain definitive quantity to the adjective or adverb of the compariſon, is expreſſed in French by *de*. *Beaucoup* and *peu*, denoting compariſon, have likewiſe the particle *de* before them.

XV. The particles comparative *ſi* and *auſſi*, which are always followed by *que* after the adjective, are engliſhed, *ſi* and *auſſi* by *ſo*, before the adjective, and *que*, by *that* or *as* after it, or by *as*, both before and after.

XVI. *Tant* and *autant*, followed likewiſe by *que* (as much, ſo much as) are conſtrued with verbs and ſubſtantives, as *ſi* and *auſſi* with adjectives: but *auſſi* gives more force to the compariſon than *ſi*.

XVII. *Si* is uſed in negative prepoſitions, and in affirmative, only when there is no compariſon of equality made between two things: and *auſſi* in affirmative prepoſitions with compariſon.

XVIII. The particles comparative *ſi* and *auſſi*, *plus* and *le plus*, muſt be repeated before each adjective or adverb governed, as likewiſe *tant* before each ſubſtantive, and *autant* before each verb, when there are many in the ſentence.

XIX. The verb *to be*, that ordinarily follows *than* and the comparative or ſuperlative in Engliſh, is always left out in French; and we are then contented with *que* and the pronoun, without a verb after it; as, *plus riche qu'elle*, and not *plus riche qu'elle eſt*, richer than ſhe is.

XX. *As*, repeated with an adverb between, is rendered into French either by *auſſi* and *que*, or *le plus* and *que* with the adverb between.

XXI. Theſe comparative ways of ſpeaking, *the more an hydropic drinks, the more thirſty he is; the more I ſee her, the more I hate her; the richer men are, the happier they are; men are ſo much the more happy as they are more rich; the poorer people are, the leſs care they have*, &c. are rendered into French by *plus* or *moins* beginning with each part of the ſentence, and followed by the noun, or pronoun ſubject to the verb; then the verb, the adjective of the compariſon, if there be any, or even the ſubſtantive, if there be one governed by the verb.

He is as experienced a ſoldier as a cunning ſtateſman.
habile capitaine, m. *ruſé politique*, m.

Auguſtus was not perhaps a greater man than Antony,
Auguſte peut-être grand Antoine

but he was more fortunate than he.
mais heureux.

Giddy people doubt leſs than the wiſe.
étourdi douter ſage.

She has as much fortune and beauty as her couſin.
bien beauté couſine, f.

He has not [illegible] much wit as his brother, but he has
eſprit, m. *frere mais*

more judgment. [*jugement*, m.]

She is not ſo cunning as he. [*ruſé.*]

She has as many ſweethearts ſtill as formerly.
galant m. *encore autrefois.*

The Loire is larger than the Seine, but it is leſs rapid
Loire, f. *grand Seine*, f. *rapide*

than the Rhone. [*Rhône*, m.]

The

The Thames is not ſo rapid as the Rhine.
Tamiſe, f. *rapide* *Rhein*, m.

He is not ſo learned as his brother, and has not read
ſavant *frère*, m. *lire*
ſo much; but he is as ſober and | well behaved, | and
ſage *poli*
has as much ſenſe, and is as much eſteemed as he, but
ſens *eſtimé*
he is not ſo rich. [*riche.*]

It is as eaſy to do good as to do evil.
il *aiſé de faire bien* *mal.*

Your father is richer than mine, and therefore you are
père, m. *riche* *par conſéquent* (a)
to have a greater portion in marriage: and as you are
grand dot, f. *en mariage* *comme*
richer and even handſomer than I am, you will more
même *beau*
eaſily and ſooner get a huſband: but virtue is more
aiſément *tôt trouver* *mari*, m. *vertu*, f.
precious than riches. [*précieux.*]

You learn pretty well: but your brother learns
aprendre aſſez *bien* *mais* *frère*
better, becauſe he is more diligent than you, and
parce que *diligent*
takes more pains.
prendre *peine.*

'Tis ridiculous, moſt ridiculous, the moſt ridiculous
c'eſt ridicule, m.
thing in the world.
choſe, f. *monde*, m.

Trier is the oldeſt city in all Germany.
Trève *ancien ville*, f. *Allemagne*, f.

The right hand is ſtronger than the left, and the
droit main, f. *fort* *gauche*
middle finger is the longeſt.
milieu *doigt*, m. *grand.*

The greateſt pleaſure in life is love; the great-
grand *plaiſir*, m. *vie*, f. *amour*, m.
eſt treaſure is contentment; the greateſt poſſeſſion is
trésor, m. *contentement*, m. *jouiſſance*, f.

(a) *are*, is here only the ſign of the future of the next verb.

health;

health; the greateſt eaſe is ſleep; and the greateſt
ſante, f. *ſoulagement*, m. *ſommeil*, m.
medicine is a true friend.
remède, m. *veritable ami*, m.

The Jupiter of Phidias is one of the fineſt ſtatues extant. (*turn* that is) in Italy. [*en Italie.*]

Tully was the moſt eloquent of the Roman Orators.
Cicéron *éloquent* *Romain Orateur*, m.

Scipio Naſica was a very honeſt man: he was eſteem-
Scipion (a) *honnéte* *jugé*
ed the moſt honeſt man in the city.

The moſt experienced men ſometimes | are guilty of
habile (b) *quelquéfois faire*
the | groſſeſt faults.
grôſſier (b) *faute*, f.

The life of Lewis the Great is not the beſt per-
vie, f. *Louis*, m. (b)
formance of our age.
ouvrage, m. *ſiècle*, m.

He always ſpeaks as modeſtly and as clearly as
toujours *ſagement* *clairement*
poſſible. [*poſſible.*]

She is the loveliеſt girl that I know.
ce *amiable* *fille* *connoître* (c).

She has received me in the moſt civil manner. (d).
recevoir.

The beſt quality a man can have, is to be civil and
qualité *pouvoir* *civil*
obliging to the moſt uncivil and diſobliging people.
obligeant *incivil* *deſobligeant perſonne*, f.

The beſt of all fathers is become the moſt terrible and
père, m. *devenu* *terrible*
inexorable father. [*inexorable.*]

I have rather choſe to deny than confeſs.
aimer mieux *nier* *avouer.*

I think her more unfortunate than if ſhe had loſt
trouver *malheureûx* *perdre*
all her wealth. [*bien.*]

(a) No article is put before an adnoun ſeparated from its noun.
(b) Theſe adjectives muſt come after the ſubſtantive in *French.*
(c) This verb muſt be made by the ſubjunctive in *French*, conformable to the Rule IX.
(d) Turn, *the moſt civilly that can be.* Civilly is *civilement.*

She

She is happier than if he had married her.
heureux *epouſer.*

They are more courageous than was ſaid.
brave *dire*

This is very bad, but that is worſe, and his is
mauvais mais.
the worſt of all.

They are of leſs ſize than your's. [*grandeur.*]

They have better Officers than we have, and they
Officeur, m.
underſtand war better, but we have more courageous
entendre guerre, f *mais* *vaillant*
ſoldiers than they. [*ſoldat*, m.]

The beſt remedies are always bitter, and antidotes
remède, m. *toujours amer* *antidote*, m.
are leſs pleaſant to the taſte than poiſons.
agréable *goût*, m. *poiſon*, m.

There is no fool ſo troubleſome as he that has wit.
il y a *ſot*, m. (a) *incommode* (a) (a) *eſprit.*

A fool mocks the wiſeſt Philoſopher.
fou, m. *ſe moque* 2d ſt. *ſenſé* (b) *Philoſophe*, m.

Riches are oftentimes more dangerous than poverty is
richeſſes, f. *ſouvent* *funeſte* *pauvreté*, f.
troubleſome. [*incommode.*]

We have no more than a hundred pounds ſterling, and
livre ſterling.
he has little leſs than two hundred guineas. [*guinée.*]

I ſpeak of the moſt learned man in Europe.
parler *ſavant* *Europe.*

He behaves better now than he did before.
conduire *à préſent* *faire auparavant.*

She is better than when ſhe was in the country.
ſe porter *quand* *à* *campagne*, f.

She ought to have confeſſed rather than | told a lie. |
devoir (c) *avouer* *mentir.*

He is leſs to | be pitied | than if he had loſt his health,
à *plaindre* *perdre ſanté*, f.
or the uſe of his limbs, as his brother has.
uſage, m. *membre comme.*

(a) This muſt be made by the plural.
(b) This adjective muſt come after the ſubſtantive in *French.*
(c) *have*, is ſuppreſſed in *French*, and the participle paſſive is made by the infinitive.

I am

I am older than you by ſeven years.
âgé *an.*

Your ſiſter is taller than you by the whole head.
ſœur, f. *grand* *de* *tout* *tête*, f.

We are more than half perſuaded of it.
à moitié perſuadé.

The more difficult a thing is, the more honourable.
difficile *honorable.*

Simonides ſaid, that the longer he conſidered the
Simonide *dire* *conſidérer*
nature of God, the more obſcure the thing ſeemed
nature, f. *Dieu* *obſcur* *chôſe*, f. *ſembler.*
to him.

The richer you are, the more covetous you are.
riche *avare.*

He had rather ſtarve than work.
aimer mieux (a) *mourir de faim travailler.*

She is leſs handſome by much.
beau *beaûcoup.*

He is not ſo tall as you by three inches.
haût *pouce.*

The longer the day is, the ſhorter is the night.
long *jour*, m. *court* *nuit*, f.

The more elevated in dignity one is, the leſs pride one
élevé en dignité *orgueil*
ought to have. [*devoir.*]

He is more than half dead.
à demi mort.

There was more than | half a pint | ſpilt.
il *chopine*, f. *répandu.*

Men ought to humble themſelves ſo much the more
devoir *s'humilier*
and think themſelves ſo much the leſs happy, that they
croire *heureûx* *avoir*
want more people to ſerve them. They depend ſo
beſoin 2d ſt. *gens pour ſervir* *dépendre*
much the more upon their ſervants, that they cannot |
domeſtique *ſaurois*
live without them. | [*s'en paſſer.*]

(a) Make this by the conditional tenſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Upon VERBS.

I. THE verb always has a noun or pronoun before it, for its ſubject, with which it agrees in perſon and number: and when the ſubject is a relative, it is of the ſame perſon with the pronoun perſonal, or noun it refers to: as, *C'eſt* moi *qui ai fait cela, C'eſt* lui *qui a vu cela, C'eſt* nous *qui diſons.*

II. Many nouns ſingular will have the verb in the plural, except when the two nouns ſingular are joined by the conjunction disjunctive *ou*; for then the laſt noun is ſuppoſed to govern the verb: as, *ou la douceur ou la force le fera,* and not *le feront.*

III. If one of the nouns is in the plural, the verb muſt agree with it: as, *Le Prince autant que* les peuples *ſouhaitent la paix*; but if the laſt noun is preceded by *mais*, the verb muſt agree with it, though it is ſingular, and there may be many plurals before: as, *Non ſeulement ſes honneurs & ſes richeſſes, mais ſa vertu même s'evanouit.*

IV. When the verb has many pronouns of different perſons for its ſubject, it muſt agree with the firſt perſon rather than the ſecond, and the ſecond rather than the third: as, *Vous & moi,* Nous *ſommes d'accord,* you and I agree.

V. The perſon who ſpeaks in French, always names himſelf laſt: as, *Vous & moi nous ſommes d'accord.*

VI. Theſe nouns *une infinité, un grand nombre, un nombre infini, la plûpart,* and *la plus grande partie,* coming before a noun plural, require their verb in the plural. The ſame nouns will have alſo a plural, when they come immediately before a verb, without being followed by a noun plural, becauſe that laſt noun is always underſtood: but when they are placed before a noun ſingular,

ſingular, the verb muſt be in the ſingular. All this ſhews, that it is not with the above nouns of collection, but with the noun that comes after each of them, that the verb agrees in number. As to the other collective nouns, they follow the general rule.

VII. The noun, expreſſing the ſubject, comes after the verb, (or between the auxiliary and participle, if it is a pronoun) in a ſhort ſentence uſed by parentheſis, and as an acceſſary member to the chief ſentence: as, *Tous les hommes ſont fous, dit Boileau*, all men are mad, ſays Boileau.

VIII. The ſubject is likewiſe better put after the verb in the narrative diſcourſe, when the verb has no object, or when it is expreſſed by one of theſe conjunctive pronouns, *ſe, que, le, où*, or the adjective *tel* comes after the verb: as, *Sur cela parut le Prince. La priſon où furent mis les malfaiteurs. Tel parut à ſes yeux l'éclat de ſa beauté, &c.*

Virtue and vice have different conſequences.
vertu, f. *vice*, m. *différent ſuite*, f.

Neither your love nor your hatred concerns me.
ni amour, m. *ni haîne*, f. *toucher*.

Either friendſhip or ſelf-love will make him do it.
ou amitié, f. *ou amour propre*, m. *faire*.

The King, the Parliament, and the whole nation | are for | war.
Roi, m. *Parlement*, m. *tout nation*, f. *ſouhaiter guerre*, f.

The Princes of Germany, the Emperor, and the Queen of Hungary, would be glad of a peace, but the Maritime powers, and the King of France, are againſt it. [*s'opôſer* 3d ſt.]
Prince, m. *Allemagne* *Empereur*, m. *Reine*, f. *Hongrie* *bien aiſe* (a) *paîx*, f. *maîs* *Maritime puiſſance*, f. *Roi*, m. *France*

Moſt people judge of men only by the vogue they are in. (*Turn*, they have.)
la plupart gens juger *ne* and *que par* *vogue*, f.

(a) Turn, *glad to make a peace.*

One

One half of men don't think, and the other half know
moitié, f. *penſer* *autre* *ſavoir*
not what to think. (a)

The generality of women are coquets.
la plus grande partie, f. *coquette*.

A great number of houſes were burnt.
grand nombre, m. *maiſon*, f. *brûlé*.

A world of people came to ſee him.
infinité, f. *monde* *venir* *voir*.

One half of the enemy were cut to pieces: the other
ennemi *tâillé en piece*
half | took to their heels. |
prendre *la* *fuite*.

Moſt friends diſguſt us with friendſhip, and moſt re-
ami, m. *dégouter* *amitié*, f.
ligious people diſguſt us with religion. [*devotion*, f.]

A multitude of people flock there.
grand nombre. m. *gens accourir*.

The | third part | of the trees were cleft aſunder.
tiers, m. *arbre*, m. *fendu en deux*.

Two thirds of the palace were quite conſumed.
tiers, m. *palais*, m. *tout à fait conſumé*.

A crowd of ſoldiers ruſhed upon him, though abun-
foûle, f. *ſoldat*, m. *ſe jetter ſur* *quoique* (b)
dance of his men were hard by.
quantité, f. *gens* *tout auprès*.

Moſt men have, like plants, hidden properties, which
comme plante, f. *caché propriété*, f.
chance | brings to light. |
hazard *faire découvrir*.

IX. The preſent tenſe of the indicative is uſed to denote the thing that is or is a doing in the preſent period of time, wherein we ſpeak: as, *Je vois*, *je penſe*, I ſee, I think.

X. The imperfect is uſed, 1ſt, to denote, that the thing which we ſpeak of was preſent in a time paſt ſpecified. 2dly, It is uſed to expreſs, in a narration, the inclinations and qualities a perſon had, or what he at

(a) Before *ſavoir*, implying uncertainty, *ne* only is uſed, without *pas* or *point* after it, and *que* before the infinitive.
(b) This conjunction governs the ſubjunctive.

certain times did in a time intirely paſt. 3dly, It is uſed after the conjunction *ſi*, to denote the thing that ſhould be, that another thing might happen: as, *S'il l'aimoit, il l'épouſeroit.*

XI. The preterite is uſed to denote a thing paſt, in ſuch a manner, that nothing remains of the time wherein it happened: as, *Je fus hièr à la comédie*, I went yeſterday, *&c.*

XII. The future denotes a thing which is to be in a time not yet come: as, *Nous aurons la paix*, We ſhall have peace.

XIII. The conditional or uncertain tenſe is uſed to denote a thing, that would, ſhould, or could be in an unſpecified and uncertain time, becauſe it depends upon another uncertain and conditional thing. It is alſo uſed to denote the preſent time, eſpecially in ſentences of wiſh: as, *Je voudrois qu'il fît beau Dimanche.*

XIV. The compound of the preſent denotes a thing that is paſt, but ſo that there is ſtill actually remaining ſome part to ſlide away of the time wherein we declare the thing has been done. However, when the time wherein a thing has happened is intirely paſt, and is not ſpecified, we may indifferently uſe the preterite or this tenſe.

XV. The compound of the imperfect is uſed to denote, that in a certain ſpecified time paſt the thing ſpoken of was alſo paſt.

XVI. The compound of the preterite denotes a thing paſt, in a time of which no part remains to ſlide away; but it intimates ſomething later, and beſides moſt commonly expreſſes a thing paſt before another, and is almoſt always conſtrued with theſe conjunctions, *quand, lorſque, dèſque, auſſitôt que, après que*, &c.

XVII. The compound of the future is uſed to denote a thing that is yet to be, with reſpect to itſelf, but that ſhall be over with reſpect to another future thing, which is to follow it.

XVIII. The compound of the conditional is uſed to denote a thing that could, would, or ſhould have happened in an uncertain thing, had it not been for ſome other conditional thing.

XIX. The

XIX. The imperative commands, deſires, intreats, and exhorts.

I ſay that it is ſo.
dîre *ainſi.*

I hope my father will come.
eſpérer *père* *venir.*

She | was aſleep | whilſt he was preaching.
dormir *pendant que* *prêcher.*

Lewis the fourteenth was a great man and a good
Louis *grand* *bon*
King. He had fine qualities, but he loved war |
Roi, m. *beau qualité*, f. *mais* *aimer guerre*, f.
too much. | [*trop*]

If he ſhould do that, I would puniſh him.
ſi *faire* *punir.*

I like her well enough; and I would marry her, if
agréer *bien aſſez* *épouſer*
ſhe had money. [*argent*, m.]

When I was at Paris I uſed to go | every morning
quand *à Paris* (a) *aller* *tous les matins*
| to the Academy, where I did ride three horſes.
à *Académie* *où* *monter* *cheval*, m.
Then I fenced. And | in the afternoon | I applied
enſuite faire des armes *l'après dinée*, f. *s'apliquer*
myſelf to Mathematics. [*Mathématiques*, f.]

My mother was a handſome woman, and was ſo ſtill
mere, m. *beau* *femme*, f. *encore dans*
in her old age, ſome years before ſhe died. My aunt
vieilleſſe, f. *année avant de* *tante*, f.
was handſome too, and had | a great many | admirers
auſſi *beaucoup* *adorateur*
in her time; but ſhe is of a more vigorous conſtitu-
dans tems, m. *robuſte* *tempéra-*
tion than my mother was.
ment, m. *mère.*

My couſin was a ſweet girl | ten years ago. | She had,
couſine, f. *charmant* *il y a dix ans*
and has ſtill, very regular features: her complexion was
encore *régulier* *trait*, m. *teint*, m.

(a) *I uſed to go*, muſt be made in *French* by *I went* only.

of lillies and roſes: but grief has made a ſad havock,
lis, m. *roſe*, f. *chagrin*, m. *faire triſte dégat*, m.
| in her perſon. | The poor girl grieves herſelf to death:
chez elle *pauvre* *ſe chagriner* *mort*, f.
yet ſhe would recover her charms, if ſhe was mar-
cependant *recouvrer* *charme*, m. *ma-*
ried. A huſband is the true ſpecific in her caſe.
rier (a) *vrai ſpécifique*, m. *pour cela.*

When he ſaw that he could not make her underſtand
quand *voir* *pouvoir* *faire* *entendre*
reaſon, he applied himſelf to her mother, and repre-
raiſon *s'addreſſer* *repré-*
ſented to her the advantages that would accrue to her by
ſenter *avantage*, m. *revenir* *de*
that marriage; but neither he nor ſhe could | prevail
mariage, m. *mais* *ni* *ni* *pouvoir perſuader*
upon | her daughter to conſent to it.
(b) *fille*, f. *conſentir.*

I dined yeſterday at your couſin's, where I met two
diner *hier* *chez* *couſin*, m. *où* *trouver*
of your friends who were quarrelling. They were
ami, m. *ſe quereller*
however reconciled at laſt, and went to | take a walk |
pourtant réconcilé *à la fin* *aller* *faire un tour*,
together. [*enſemble.*]

Alexander with forty thouſand men attacked Darius
Alexandre avec *attaquer Darius*,
who had ſix hundred thouſand men. He gave him bat-
livrer *ba-*
tle twice, defeated him, and made his mother, wife,
taille deux fois defaire *faire* *mère* *femme*
and daughters priſoners.
fille *priſonier.*

He has travelled in Italy.
voyager *Italie.*

I have ſeen the King | to-day, | and had the honour
voir *Roi*, m. *aujourd'hui* *honneur*
to kiſs his hand.—I have not ſeen that Opera.
baiſer *main*, f. *Opera*, m.

(a) This muſt be made with *on*.
(b) *De* before the next Infinitive after *perſuader*.

I breakfaſted

I breakfaſted this morning with your brother; and
déjeuner *matin* *avec* *frère*
we ſhall ſup together. | Where did you ſup | laſt
ſouper enſemble *où*
night. [*hier au ſoir.*]

When did you do that? I did it this morning.
quand *faire* *matin*, m.

I have loſt my time this week, but I ſtudied | very hard
perdre *tems*, m. *ſemaine*, f. *étudier* *beaucoup*
| laſt week. | [*la ſemaine paſſée.*]

We had no ſummer | laſt year, |
été, m. *l'année dernière.*

I wrote | a fortnight ago | to your brother, and have
écrire *il y a quinze jours* *frère*
received his anſwer in the beginning of this week. I
reponſe, f. *commencement*, m. *ſemaine*, f.
was at the Coffee-houſe when it was brought to me.
au *Caffé*, m. *aporter*

Your couſin, who was with me, aſked me how he
couſin, m. *avec* *demander* *comment ſe*
was. I ſhewed him his letter; and as he was reading it,
porter *montrer* *lettre*, f. *lire*
ſomebody came to aſk for me: I was obliged to go, and
venir *demander* *obligé* *ſortir*
left him the letter. But he has promiſed to give it me
laiſſer *promettre de rendre*
again to day, if I dined | at your houſe. | Therefore you
aujourd'hui *diner* *chez vous* *ainſi*
will ſee him at dinner.
voir *à* *dinner.*

If you could do me that | good turn | I ſhould be in-
ſi (a) *pouvoir rendre* *ſervice*, m. *in-*
finitely obliged to you. | If I had time, I would write
finiment *obligé* *tems*, m. *écrire*
to him.

I ſhould be | very much | concerned if he ſhould loſe
très *mortifié* *perdre*
his place. [*place*, f.]

I had finiſhed my work when he ſent for me.
finir *ouvrage*, m. *quand envoyer querir.*

(a) *ſi* is never conſtrued with the conditional in *French.*

After I had done, I went abroad.
après que faire ſortir

Let us be true to our friends, and have no whim
fidèle ami caprice

| for them | [*à leur égard.*]

When we had ſupped we went to cards.
quand ſouper jouer (a) *carte*, f.

I ſhall be come back again then.
revenir alors.

Speak and do what you will.
dire faire vouloîr

Let them ſubmit to the laws.
ſe ſoumettre loi, f.

I ſhould have done yeſterday, if he had helped me.
finir hier aider

I would have lent him money, if I had known that
prêter argent, m. *ſavoir avoir*

he wanted any. [*beſoin* 2d ſt.]

I hope he will not refuſe me the favour I beg of him.
eſpérer refuſer grâce, f. *demander.*

Cæſar was the greateſt of all the Romans.
Céſar grand Romain, m.

As ſoon as I have dined I will go out.
auſſi tot que diner (b) *ſortir.*

Never ſpeak Engliſh to me: ſpeak always French.
jamais parler Anglois toujours François.

Quarrels would not laſt long, if the wrong was of one
querelle, f. *durer long-tems tort*, m.

ſide only. [*coté*, m *ne* and *que.*

Do not ſpeak ſo faſt; pronounce well, and mind what
ſi vîte prononcer bien penſer 3d ſt.

you ſay.

I wiſh I could ſerve you, I would do it with all my
ſouhaiter pouvoîr ſervir (c) *faîre de*

heart. [*coeur*]

We ſhould deſire very few things eagerly, if we
déſirer guères chôſe avec ardeur

perfect'y knew what we deſire.
parfaitement connoître.

(a) The particle *at* after *jouer* is *à*, *au*, *à la*, *aux* in *French.*
(b) Turn thus, *I ſhall have dined.*
(c) Turn, *I ſhould wiſh to be able to ſerve you.*

We

We ſhould often | be aſhamed | of our fineſt actions,
ſouvent avoir honte beau action, f.
if the world ſaw all the motives that occaſion them.
monde voir motif, m. *produire*.

Upon the Conſtruction of the MOODS.

XX. The tenſes of the ſubjunctive mood. whether ſimple or compound, have always, or at leaſt ſuppoſe before them, the conjunction *que*, or the relative *qui*, except in ſome few ſentences of *wiſhing*, wherein the preſent is uſed without *que*, as *faſſe le Ciel*, &c.

XXI. Theſe Conjunctions govern the Subjunctive.

afin que, } that, to the end
pour que, } that,
avant que, before.
ſans que, without that.
bien que, } tho'
quoique, } *and*
encore que, } although.
ſoit que, whether *and* or.
ſupôſez que, ſuppoſe that.
ſupôſons que, let us ſuppoſe that,
pôſez le câs que, put the caſe that.
à la bonne heure que, I grant that, &c.
aû câs que, } in caſe that, *or*
en câs que, } if.
non que, not that.
non pâs que, not but.
ce n'eſt pâs que, it is not but that.
pourvu que, } ſo, if, pro-
moyennant que, } vided that.
à moins que, } unleſs.
ſi ce n'eſt que, }
pour peu que, if, never ſo little.
bien entendu que, * with a proviſo that.
à condition que, upon condition that
excépté que, except that.
hormis que, } ſave that.
hors que, }
ſi non que, but that.
de peur que, for fear that.
de crainte que, leſt.
loin que, † far.
bien loin que, † very far from.
tant s'en faût bien que, † it is ſo far from.

* *bien entendu que*, and *à condition que*, are alſo conſtrued with the future and conditional.

† Theſe three are uſed in compound ſentences, and require *que* before the ſecond part of the ſentence; but *Il s'en faût bien que* is uſed in ſimple ſentences.

tant

tant s'en faut bien que, we, he, they, people, &c. are ſo far from.
Malgré que, for all that.
nonobſtant que, notwithſtanding that.
Dieu veuille que, God grant.
Plaiſe, or *Plût à Dieu que*, Would to God.
A Dieu ne plaiſe que, God forbid.

XXII. Verbs of *willing*, *wiſhing*, *commanding*, *permitting*, *prohibiting*, and *hindering*; *aſking*, *deſiring*, *beſeeching* and *entreating*; *fearing*, *doubting*, *ſuſpecting*, *admiring*, *wondering*; *being glad* and *rejoicing*; *ſorry* and *grudging*; Verbs of *denying*, and denoting *ignorance*, *doubt*, *fear*, *wiſh*, *intention*; and generally ſpeaking, all verbs expreſſing ſome *deſire*, *affection*, *paſſion*, *ſentiment*, or *motion* of the *mind*, govern the ſubjunctive with the particle *que*. But when thoſe verbs are attended by a noun or pronoun, expreſſing either their object, or end, then they require the next verb in the infinitive with the particle *de*, as does likewiſe *ſe repentir*, to repent.

XXIII. Verbs denoting *belief* or *certainty* of ſomething, as *aſſûrer* to aſſure, *être ſûr* to be ſure, *affirmer* to affirm; *croire*, *penſer* to think; *gager*, *parier* to lay a wager; *mettre en fait* to take for granted, *ſoutenir* to maintain, *prétendre* in the ſenſe of *to maintain* (for in the ſenſe of *being willing*, it governs the ſubjunctive) *jurer* to ſwear, *montrer*, *fair voir* to ſhew, *prouver* to prove, *démontrer* to demonſtrate: or verbs ſignifying only *telling*, *foretelling*, *ſaying*, *ſeeing*, *foreſeeing*, *conjecturing*, *preſaging*, *declaring*, *certifying*, *notifying*, *ſignifying*, *intimating*, *ſetting forth*, *ſuppoſing* (but not *propoſing* and *voting*) *preſuming*, *being ſenſible*, *perceiving*, *hearing*, *apprehending* (in the ſenſe of *conceiving*, for in that of *fearing*, it governs the ſubjunctive) *knowing*, *underſtanding*, *hoping* (tho' it ſignifies an affection of the ſoul) *reckoning*, *agreeing*, *confeſſing*, *owning*, *reputing*, *publiſhing*, *remembering*, *forgetting*, *promiſing*, *concluding*, *fancying*, *imagining*, *judging*, and ſuch like, govern the indicative.

XXIV. But when the ſame verbs are uſed interrogatively, or with a negative, or with the particle *ſi*, there is a diſtinction to be made. If they ſignify merely *knowing*, *ſaying*, *hearing*, in ſhort expreſs only their natural import, eſpecially the verbs ſignifying *ſaying*, *telling*, *declaring*, and *affirming*, the next verb is put in the indicative:

tive: but they moſt commonly imply *doubt* or *ignorance* in thoſe conſtructions, and therefore it is better to conſtrue them with the ſubjunctive, if however the next verb is in the preſent, preterite, future, or their compounds; for in any other tenſe, it muſt commonly be left in the indicative.

You aſſure that he is an honeſt man, but we all doubt
aſſurer *honnête* *douter*
that he is ſo.

He does not mind what you call him.
prendre garde *appeller.*

I have ordered ſupper to be got ready.
ordonner *ſouper*, m. *préparer* (a).

If you ſay that he is not guilty, I believe you.
dire *coupable* *croire.*

I believe that he does not intend to ſpeak of it.
croire *avoir deſſein de parler.*

I don't believe that he intends to ſpeak of it.

Do you believe that he intends to ſpeak of it?

Do you not believe that he intends to ſpeak of it?

We wonder that he is not arrived yet.
être ſurpris *arrivé encore.*

I know that he is come. She | knows not | that he is
ſavoir *venu* *ignorer.*
come.

If you deſire that he ſhould do that, I will | take care
ſouhaiter *faire* *avoir ſoin*
| that he ſhall do it.

He declares that he has not ſeen it, but I think he lies.
déclarer *voir* *croire mentir.*

Do you think he is capable of telling a lie? [*mentir.*]

He denies in vain that he has ſeen it, ſince I can
nier *en vain* *puiſque pouvoir*
prove that he had it yeſterday. [*prouver.*]

I believe that he will come. Do you think that he
croire *venir* *croire.*
will come.?

I don't believe he will come.

(a) Turn, *ordered that ſupper ſhould be got ready*, with the particle *en* beſides.

I did

I did not think, *or* believe that he would come, *or* would have come.

I will have you come. Why won't you?
vouloir (a)

What will you have me to do?

What would you have had me done?

I was told yesterday that you were married, but I
dire *hier* *marié*
could not believe that you had married so rashly as was
pouvoir *se marier si étourdiment*
reported. [*dire.*]

I repent that he has done it, and wish it were to be
se repentir *souhaiter* (b) *à*
done still: I would dissuade him from it, far from
encore *dissuader* *loin de*
advising him to it. [*conseiller* 1st st.]

Did not you say that you would go to France?
dire *aller*

I wish you may succeed. I wish you would write.
souhaiter *reussir* *écrire.*

I hope that he will behave better, and please you.
espérer *se comporter* *plaire.*

I lay that she is | in the wrong. |
gager *avoir tort.*

I maintain that he | is in the right. |
soutenir *avoir raison.*

She is sorry that he is come. [*fâché.*]

They wonder that you refuse that place.
s'étonner *refuser* *place,*

He pretends that his orders should be executed.
prétendre *ordre,* m. *exécuter.*

I could never have thought that you had submitted to
jamais *croire* *se soumettre*
so hard terms.
dur *condition,* f.

I doubt that any Philosopher ever knew the origin of the
douter *Philosophe jamais connoître origine,* f.
winds. [*vent,* m.]

(a) The verb *come* must be repeated here in *French*.

(b) *I wish*, before any preterite or conditional, is made in *French* by the conditional *I should wish*.

I will

I will undertake nothing before I have conſulted wiſe
entreprendre *que* and *ne* *conſulter* *ſage*
people. [*gens.*]

I did not know that you had learnt Mathematics.
ſavoir *aprendre Mathématiques.*

You did not think that they had laid a ſnare for you.
croire *tendre* *piége*, m.

You would have taken it amiſs if we had acted contra-
trouver *mauvais* *contre-*
ry to your orders.
venir 3d ſt. *ordre*, m.

XXV. The following verbs impersonal govern the ſubjunctive with *que*:

Il faut, muſt.
il convient, it becomes.
il importe, it concerns.
il eſt important, *il eſt de conſéquence*, it is of moment, or conſequence
il n'y a pas moyen, there is no poſſibility.
il y a de l'honneur, or *du deſhonneur*, there is honour, credit, or diſcredit and diſgrace.
il y a de l'honneur, or *il y a de la honte*, there is glory or ſhame, &c.
il eſt à propos, it is fit.
il eſt expédient, it is proper, meet.
il eſt neceſſaire, it is needful.
d'une néceſſité abſolue, of an abſolute neceſſity.
il eſt bienſéant, it is fitting.
de la bienſéance, ſeemly.
il eſt decent, it is decent.
il eſt de la décence, it is comely.
il eſt indécent, it is unſeemly.
il eſt convenable, it is expedient, ſuitable.

il eſt, with theſe other adjectives.
agréable, agreeable, pleaſant.
aiſé, eaſy.
affligeant, afflicting.
beau, fine.
chagrinant, vexatious.
cruel, cruel.
dangereux, dangerous.
difficile, difficult.
divertiſſant, diverting.
doux, ſweet, pleaſant.
douloureux, grievous.
dur, hard.
diſgracieux, unpleaſant.
ennuyeux, tedious.
étonnant, aſtoniſhing.
facile, eaſy.
fâcheux, ſorrowful.
glorieux, glorious.
gracieux, graceful, agreeable.
heureux, happy, lucky.
honteux, ſhameful.
impoſſible, impoſſible.
indifférent, indifferent.
mortifiant, mortifying.
poſſible, poſſible.
plaiſant, odd, droll.

ſenſible,

ſenſible, ſenſible.
ſurprenant, ſurpriſing.
triſte, ſad,
vilain, ugly.
juſte, juſt, fair.
injuſte, unjuſt, unfair.
malheureux, unlucky.
malaiſé, difficult.

But obſerve, 1ſt, that *il eſt*, with theſe adjectives, may be turned into *c'eſt une choſe*. 2d'y, that the ſame verbs impersonal, except *il y a* and *il faut*, which latter requires no prepoſition, govern the infinitive with *de*, when they don't the ſubjunctive with *que*: which uſually happens when they are attended by a pronoun.

XXVI. The following verbs impersonal govern the indicative with *que*:

il ſemble, it ſeems.
il paroit, it appears.
il y a apparence, it is likely.
on dit, they ſay.
on croit, it is thought.
on croiroit, one would think.

and all other impersonals formed with *on*.

il eſt, it is, with theſe adjectives;
avéré, averred or evidenced.
clair, clear.
évident, evident.
conſtant, conſtant.
indubitable, unqueſtionable.
manifeſte, manifeſt.
palpable, palpable.
ſenſible, plain, ſenſible.
ſûr, ſure.
viſible, obvious.

As likewiſe all verbs impersonal, denoting a poſitive certainty of ſomething; but when the ſame impersonals ceaſe to denote a poſitive certainty of the thing, which happens when they are uſed interrogatively, or with a negative, or with the particle conditional, *ſi*, if, whether, they then govern the ſubjunctive.

XXVII. When the impersonal *il ſemble* meets with a noun, or a pronoun, governed either as object or end, the following verb muſt not be in the ſubjunctive, but in the indicative with *que*, or in the infinitive without any particle at all; whereas without a pronoun before the impersonal, or anoun after it, the ſubjunctive mood muſt be uſed.

XXVIII. The ſubjunctive is uſed after the relative *qui*, when it comes after a ſuperlative, or negative, and generally after any relation of that relative, between two verbs

verbs, ſo it denotes *deſire*, *wiſh*, *want*, or *neceſſity*; but when the relative *qui* denotes no *deſire*, *wiſh*, &c. the next verb muſt be put in the indicative.

It is true that Miſs A. is to have a large fortune, but
il vrai Mademoiſelle (a) *grôs bien*, m.
ſhe is alſo exceedingly ugly. No matter, it is aſtoniſhing
auſſi richement laide n'importe étonnant
that nobody has aſked her in marriage | as yet. | It is fit-
demander en mariage encore bien-
ting that ſomebody ſhould enjoy her fortune with her.
ſéant jouïr 2d. ſt. *bien*, m. *avec*
It is a ſhameful thing that 'tis otherwiſe.
honteûx autrement.

It appears that ſhe is not inclined to marry.
paroître portê ſe marier

It is grievous *(or)* 'tis a ſad thing for a young
douloureûx fâcheûx pour jeune
lady, that a man courts her for the ſake of her
demoiſelle, f. *faire l'amour* 3d. ſt. *pour amour*
fortune. However, it is not impoſſible that ſuch a
bien, m. *cependant impoſſible*
ſweet-heart ſhould make a good huſband. On the
galant, m. *faire bon mari*, m. *au*
contrary it is very poſſible for her to be happy with him.
contraire très poſſible (b) *heureux avec*

It concerns the ſtate that induſtrious people ſhould be
il importe 3d ſt. *état induſtrieûx gens*, m.
encouraged. [*encouragé.*]

It is unjuſt that a man who deſerves well of the
injuſte mériter bien
public ſhould not be rewarded.
public, m. *recompenſé.*

It is proper for you to take your precautions.
à propos (c) *prendre précaution*, f.

It is no wonder if I don't look ſo young.
ſurprenant paroître jeune

It is very indifferent whether a man can dance or not;
fort indifférent ſavoir danſer ou non

(a) *il*, is only the ſign of the future of the next verb.
(b) Turn, *that ſhe may be.*
(c) Turn, *that you ſhould take.*

but there is an abſolute neceſſity that his mind ſhould be
mais (a) *abſolu neceſſité*, f. *eſprit*, m.
formed. [*formé.*]

It is obvious that moſt people are of a contrary
viſible *homme* *contraire*
opinion; it ſeems to them that dancing, gaming, hunting,
opinion, f. *ſembler* *danſe*, f. *jeu*, m. *chaſſe*, f.
and the ordinary pleaſures of life are what conſtitute
ordinaire plaiſir, m. *vie*, f. *conſtituer*
happineſs, and 'tis certain that they have not a true notion
bonheur, m. *certain* *vraî idée*, f.
of things. [*chôſe*, f.]

If it is true that they have falſe notions of things,
ſi *vrai* *faûx idée*, f. *chôſe*, f.
in what then does happineſs conſiſt? It is very certain
en *donc* *bonheur*, m. *conſiſter* *bien* *certain*
that we can make our happineſs, and that it is within
pouvoîr faire *bonheur*, m. *au dedans de*
ourſelves.

It is not true that we can make it entirely ourſelves,
vrai *pouvoîr faire* *entièrement*
and 'tis ſurpriſing that the Stoicks | have thought | (if
ſurprenant *Stoïcien*, m. *ſe perſuader*
they ever believed any thing ſo ridiculous) that one
jamais croîre quèlque chôſe, (b) *ridicule*
could be happy under the moſt ſharp pains of the gout.
pouvoîr heureûx avec *aigu douleur*, f. *goute*, f.
Health and riches are not in our power, but it ſeems
ſanté, f. *richeſſes*, f. *en* *pouvoîr*, m. *ſembler*
that theſe outward goods are the leaſt ingredients of
extérieur bien, m. *ingrédient*, m.
happineſs.

It is unqueſtionable that it is ſo.
indubitable *ainſi.*

It is neceſſary for him to go there.
néceſſaire (c) *aller.*

It is no wonder if I don't write as well as you.
ſurprenant *écrire* *bien.*

I wondered that he had done that.
être ſurpris *faire.*

(a) Turn, *it is of.*
(b) *de* is uſed after *quèlque chôſe.*
(c) Turn, *that he ſhould go.*

He

He is the moſt agreeable man I know, and the leaſt
agréable *connoître*
prepoſſeſſed that I've ever ſeen.
prévenu *jamais voir*.

It ſeems that you know nothing, and that you have
ſembler *ſavoir* *rien*
ſeen nobody.

It ſeems to a | blind man | that | every thing | is dark.
aveugle *tout*, m

I want a wife that is | tolerably well | as to | her per-
chercher femme, *f.* *paſſable* *par raport à per-*
ſon; but that has beſides ſome common ſenſe, and a
ſonne, f. *de plus* *commun ſens*, m. *un*
little fortune.
peu *bien*, m.

I ſee nobody but agrees that he is raſh.
convenir *téméraire*.

You can do nothing that is more advantageous to you,
rien, m. *avantageux*
nor will turn more to your credit. (a)
ni

He has ſaid nothing that ought to | make you angry. |
dire rien, m. *devoir* *mettre en colère*.

Do you aſſure me that he expects I will come?
aſſurer *s'attendre* *venir*.

Nobody that I know has told her of it.
ſavoir *dire*

Tell him reaſons that can convince him.
dire *raiſon* *pouvoir convaincre*.

There is nothing of which I have a greater mind, &c.
il n'y a *rien* *plus* *envie*.

That is not a thing of which they ought to ſpeak to
choſe, f. *on devoit* *parler*
him in the condition wherein he is.
dans *état*, m. *où*

I pity people who don't know how to employ their
plaindre gens *ſavoir* (b) *employer*
time. [*tems*, m.]

Chuſe a friend whom you eſteem, and who is able and
choiſir *ami*, m. *eſtimer* *pouvoir*

(a) Turn, *will do you more honour (faire honneur.)*
(b) *how* is not expreſſed in *French*.

willing to ſerve you in need.
vouloir ſervir au beſoin.

Doſt thou think thou can'ſt find any woman that is
s'imaginer pouvoir trouver femme, f.
without fault?
ſans défaût.

I wonder that you could doubt one moment that 'tis
s'étonner pouvoir douter moment
ſhe has troubled your mind.
mettre trouble, m. *âme*, f.

Do you imagine | that I am no longer fit to think of a
vous ſemble-t-i-il plus propre ſonger 3d ſt.
wife? | Is there a man of thirty that appears more freſh
femme, f. *trente ans paroître fraîs*
and vigorous than you ſee me? Does any body ſee me
vigoureûx voir
want either coach or chair to carry me? Don't I eat my
avoir beſoin caroſſe chaîſe (a) *faîre*
four meals a-day heartily? and can you find a ſtomach
reſas, m. *jour vigoureuſement voîr eſtomac*, m.
that has more ſtrength than mine?
force, f.

Upon the Government of VERBS.

XXIX. All French verbs active govern the accuſative, as *il aime la vertu*, he loves virtue; and ſome govern alſo the dative, as *donnez cet argent à mon fils*, give this money to my ſon.

XXX. When a verb paſſive expreſſes an outward action, it commonly governs the accuſative with the preposition *par*, as *il a été tué par ſon propre frere*, he has been killed by his own brother. When it expreſſes ſome inward action of the mind, it commonly governs the genitive and ablative, as *il eſt eſtimé de ſes compatriotes*, he is eſteemed by his countrymen: *il eſt haï de tout le monde*, he is hated by every body. And when it expreſſes an action both of the mind and body, it alſo commonly governs

(a) This muſt be made here in *French* by *cheminer*.

the

the accuſative with the prepoſition *par*, as *ce poëme fut compoſé par Milton*, that poem was written by Milton.

XXXI. The verb *être*, to be, governs the nominative, as *c'eſt un grand homme*, he is a great man.

XXXII. The abſolute government of ſeveral verbs neuter is the nominative, as *il devient pareſſeux*, he grows lazy; and their reſpective regimen is the dative, as *cette maiſon apartient à mon père*, this houſe belongs to my father. As to the other verbs neuter, and eſpecially moſt of thoſe which are at the ſame time reflected, they govern the genitive and ablative, as *s'acquitter de ſon devoir*, to perform one's duty.

XXXIII. The verbs impersonal, *il s'agit*, *il y va*, *il s'enſuit*, govern the genitive: *il convient*, *il importe*, *il paroît*, *il plait*, *il ſuffit*, govern the dative; and ſuch of the others, as have a regimen, govern the nominative.

XXXIV. Verbs and adjectives ſignifying *fulneſs*, *emptineſs*, *plenty*, or *want*, govern the genitive or ablative.

Her groans could not | move him to pity. |
gémiſſement pouvoir *attendrir*.
He does not approve of your ſcheme.
approuver *plan*, m.
I uſe my pencil.—She traduces every body.
ſe ſervir crayon, m. *médire*.
We begg'd of her ſiſter to tell nothing of it,
ſupplier *ſoeur*, f. *dire*.
I will abuſe your patience no longer.
abuſer *patience*, f. *long tems*.
They have agreed to their terms.
convenir *condition*, f.
She conſtantly ſcolds at him.
toujours gronder.
He does not diſown what he hath ſaid. [*diſconvenir*.]
If you have loſt your book, look for it.
perdre livre, m. *chercher*.
Why don't you ſeek for your book?
pourquoi *chercher*.
Moſt rich people don't know how to enjoy life.
ricke gens, m. *ſavoir* (a) *jouir vie*, f.

(a) *how* is not here expreſſed in *French*.

Don't you want your books ?
avoîr beſoin

They have been threatened with the Prince's
menacer *Prince*
reſentment. [*réſſentiment*, m.]

In that extremity he thought of an expedient.
dans extrémité, f. *s'avîſer* *expédient*, m.

I want every thing, but you want nothing.
manquer *tout* *mais* *rien.*

He enquires about the freſheſt news.
s'informer *frais* (a) *nouvelle*, f.

Did you not perceive it ? [*s'apercevoir.*]

He has alſo enquired after you.
auſſi s'informer.

They ſay that they care not for her threats,
ſe ſoucier *menace*, f.

He boaſts of his nobility, and don't mind what is
ſe vanter *nobleſſe*, f. *s'embarraſſer.*
ſaid of him.

I am ſenſible that he miſtruſts me, but he is diffident
voîr bien *ſe méfier* *ſe défier*
of every body.

We perceived the trick when it was too late.
s'appercevoir *tour*, m. *quand* *trop tard.*

They wondered at her impudence, and took hold of her.
s'étonner *impudence*, f. *ſe ſaiſir*

She made him recant what he had ſaid before.
faîre *rétracter* *dire auparavant.*

He pretends to generoſity, and ſhe ſtarves her family.
ſe piquer *généroſité* *faîre mourir de faim famille*, f.

I teach him French, and he learns very well.
enſeigner *François*, m. *aprendre fort bien.*

I have returned my friend the money which he lent me
rendre *ami*, m. *argent*, m. *preter*
ſome time ago. [*il y a quelque tems.*]

I have no pity on the miſery of thoſe who, being
avoîr *pitié* *misère*, f.
young and ſtrong, rather chuſe | to beg than to work.
jeune *fort* *aimer mieûx* *gueûſer* *travailler*

(a) This adjective muſt come after the ſubſtantive.

But

But I pity the blind and the old people who cannot get | a livelihood. | [*leur vie.*]
avoir pitié aveugle vieûx gens pouvoir gagner

Fools and madmen mock virtue, and ridicule wiſdom. [*ſageſſe*, f.]
ſot, m. *fou ſe moquer vertu*, f. *tourner ridicule*

Don't laugh at others' misfortunes, inſtead of pitying them. [*avoir pitié.*]
ſe moquer autre malheur, m. *aû lieu de* (a)

Rejoice with me at the good news I have received.
ſe rejouir avec bon nouvelle, f.

He did not remember his promiſe but I made him remember it.——'Tis pleaſant to remember paſt trouble.
ſe reſſouvenir promeſſe, f. *faire il eſt doux ſe reſſouvenir paſſe peiné*, f.

He rejoices at his wife's death, becauſe he inherits a large eſtate which he is going to enjoy.
ſe réjouir femme, f. *mort*, f. *parceque hériter*, 2d. ſt. *gros bien*, m. *aller jouir*

He abuſes Fortune's favours, and don't uſe his victory with moderation.
abuſer Fortune, f. *faveur*, f. *uſer victoire*, f. *avec modération.*

Death pities none, neither rich nor poor.
mort, f. *avoir pitié ni riche ni pâuvre.*

God doth not love the death of the ſinner, but he will have him repent for his ſins and live.
Dieu aimer mort, pécheur, m. *vouloir ſe repentir péché vivre.*

The following verbs require the prepoſition *à* before the next infinitive:

avoir, to have, and *être* to be,
admettre (quelqu'un) à ſe juſtifier, to give one a fair hearing, and ſuffer him *to* juſtify himſelf.
enhardir, to embolden,
apprendre (à), to learn *to*,
conſiſter (à), to conſiſt *in*,
montrer, to ſhew,
enſeigner, to teach,
aprêter (à *rire*), to afford matter of laughing,

(a) *aû lieu de*, governs the infinitive.

aſſigner

aſſigner (à *comparoître*), *to* ſummon, *to* cite, *to* appear,
autoriſer, to impower,
chèrcher (à) to ſeek *to*, to want *to*,
condamner, to condemn,
contribuér, to contribute,
convièr and *inviter*, to invite,
dépenſer (à), to ſpend *in*,
demeurer (à), to ſtay, tarry, delay *to*,
dèſtiner, to deſign *for*,
donner, to give,
diſpôſer, to diſpoſe,
drêſſer, to train up,
éclaîrer, to light,
employer (*quelqu'un* à), to employ, ſet one *to*,
encourager, to encourage,
engager, to engage,
exciter, to excite,
inciter, to incite,
éxèrcér, to exerciſe,
èxhorter, to exhort,
habituér, to uſe, accuſtom one,
incliner, to incline,
pèrdre, to loſe,
porter and *pouſſer* (*quelqu'un* à *agir*, to induce, excite, ſpur one *to* do,
préſenter, to preſent.

6 The following verbs neuter require the prepoſition *à* before the next noun or infinite.

Aboutir, to come *to*, touch,
adhérer, to adhere,
applaûdir, (à *quelqu'un*), to applaud ſomebody,
* *aider*, to help,
compatir, to compaſſionate,
condéſcendre, to condeſcend, to comply *with*,
contrevenir (aûx *ordres*), to act contrary to orders,
nuîre (à *aûtrui*), to hurt others,
obéir (à *quelqu'un*) to obey one,
déſobéir, to diſobey,
* *plaîre* (à *quelqu'un*), to pleaſe one.
déplaîre, to diſpleaſe,
obvier (à *des inconvéniens*), to obviate difficulties,
* *pardonner*, to forgive,
parvenir, to arrive *to*, to get,
pèrſiſter (à *faire quelque chôſe*), to perſiſt *in* doing ſomething,
* *pourvoîr* (aû *ſalut de l'etat*), to provide *for* the ſafety of the ſtate,
procéder (à *élire*, or à *l'élèction*), to proceed *to* the election.
prétendre, (à *une chôſe*), to aim *at*, to lay claim *to* a thing,
tendre, *viſer* (à *un but*), to aim *at* an end,
travailler, to work,
jouer, (à *tout perdre*), to venture all, to ſtake all at once,
ſe mèttre (à *faîre quelque chôſe*), to go, fall, ſet *about* one thing,

penſer

penſer and *ſonger* (à *faire un chôſe*,) to think *of* doing a thing.
renoncer, to give over,
reſſembler, to reſemble, be like,
rèſter, (à *rièn faire*), to ſtand idle.
ſubvenir (aûx *necèſſitèûx*), to relieve the needy.
inſulter (aûx *miſerables*), to inſult the unfortunate.
ſurvivre (à *quelqu'un*), to outlive one, to ſurvive him.
s'abandonner, to indulge, abandon one's ſelf,
s'occuper (à) *paſſer* (*ſon tems* à) to be taken *with*, ſpend one's time *in*,
s'attacher, *ſe livrer* à *une chôſe*, to give, apply, addict one's ſelf *to* a thing.
s'adonner, to give one's ſelf,
s'apliquer, to apply one's ſelf.
* *ſuffire*, to ſuffice, be enough,
s'accoutumer, *s'habituer* (à), } to accuſtom, or uſe one's ſelf to,
s'endurcir (à *la fatigue*), to inure one's ſelf to hardſhips,
s'arrêter, *s'amuſer* (à *des bagatelles*), to ſtand upon trifles, to mind them,
s'attendre (à *voir*), to expect to ſee,
s'engager, to take upon one's ſelf,
ſe fier, (à *quelqu'un*,) to truſt one,
ſe dètèrminer, *ſe reſoûdre* (à), } to reſolve *upon*,
s'opôſer, to oppoſe,
reſiſter, to reſiſt, withſtand,
s'expôſer, to expoſe one's ſelf,
ſe plaire, or *prendre plaiſir* (à *faire quelque chôſe*), to delight *in* a thing, to take pleaſure *in* doing it,
s'apreter, *ſe preparer*, *ſe diſpoſer* (à *faire quelque chôſe*). } to prepare one's ſelf *for* doing a thing.
s'obſtiner, *s'opiniâtrer* (à *faire quèlque chôſe*), to be obſtinately bent, or reſolved *to* do a thing.

Obſerve that moſt of thoſe verbs which require the prepoſition *à* before them, are commonly, and can always be, rendered into Engliſh by a gerund, with the prepoſition *in*, or *for* : as

Aidez moî à *faire cela*, Help me *to* do that, or *in* doing that.

Elle prend plaiſir à *le faire endèver*,
She takes a pleaſure *in* teaſing him.

But

But * *aider* and *pouvoir*, take indifferently the 3d and 4th ſtate of pronouns: as

Aidez-lui, help him; *Aidez*-le *à faire*, help him to do that.

Hannibal's advice pleaſed King Antiochus.
Annibal avis, m. *plaire Roi*, m. *Antiochus*.

He | is not like | his father at all.
reſſembler père, m. *du tout*.

It is a ſhameful thing for men to hurt their fellow-
honteux nuire,

creatures. [*ſemblable*.]

He applauds every thing ſhe does, and complies with
aplaudir tout ce que faire condeſcendre

all her deſires. [*deſir*.]

They did not know how to obviate thoſe difficulties.
ſavoir comment obvier inconvénient, m.

Let's hurt nobody, and let's forgive our enemies: |
nuire pardonner ennemi

theſe are | the moſt effectual means to provide for the
c'eſt là efficace moyen, m. *pour pourvoir*

quietneſs of our life. [*repos*, m.]

We do not eaſily withſtand the allurements of pleaſure.
on aiſement réſiſter attrait, m. *plaiſir*, m.

If he outlives his brother, he is to have his place.
ſurvivre (a) *emploi*, m.

They are ſo barbarous as to inſult the unfortunate.
barbare de inſulter miſérable.

I truſt every body till they cheat me.
ſe fier juſqu' à ce que on tromper.

He miſtruſts every body, and truſts himſelf only.
ſe méfier ſe fier ne and *que*.

Children, obey not only your parents, but alſo your
Enfant obéir non ſeulement père & mère, mais auſſi

governors and maſters, if you will obey God's com-
gouverneur maître vouloir

mandments. [*commandement*.]

* *Plaire*, *pardonner* and *Suffire* require the preposition *de* and not *à*, before the infinitive; as *il me plaît de faire cela*, I like or chuſe to do that, &c.

(a) *is*, is only the ſign of the future in the next verb.

Far

Far from uſing her endeavours to pleaſe her huſband,
loin de (a) *ſuire effort pour plaire mari*
ſhe diſpleaſes him in every thing.
deplaire en

He thinks of the meaſures of the adminiſtration.
penſer meſure, f. *gouvernement*, m.

Give that unto Cæſar which is Cæſar's, and to God
rendre Céſar apartenir Dieu
that which is God's.

A little | is enough | for nature; nothing is enough
peu, m. *ſuffire natûre*, f. *rien*
for covetouſneſs. [*avarice.*]

Obey the laws, oppoſe injuſtice, and reſiſt the wicked.
obéir loi, f. *opôſer injuſtice, reſiſter méchant*, m.

Flattery can hurt nobody but him whom it pleaſes.
flatterie, f. *ſauroîs nuire que plaire.*

Verbs and Adjectives of wanting, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, inveſting, rejoicing, enjoying, depriving, ſpoiling, *and a few others, conſtrued in* Engliſh *with the particle* with, *require in* French *the particle* de *before the name of the thing* wanted, filled, loaded, ſpoiled, *&c. Verbs of* abounding *require* en.

Nature wants few things. She is content with little.
natûre, f. *avoîr beſoin peu chôſe ſe contenter peu.*

Fill the bottle with wine, and the pot with water.
emplir bouteille, f. *vin*, m. *pot*, m. *eaû*, f.

He deprived her of that pleaſure.
priver plaiſir, m.

The ſoldiers returned to the camp loaded with ſpoil.
ſoldat, m. *retourner camp*, m. *chargé butin*, m.

That place | is encompaſſed | on all ſides with craggy
place, f. *entouré de tout côté eſcarpé*
rocks, ſo that it needs no troops to defend it: ſuch is the
rocher, m. *de ſorte que avoir beſoin troupe pour défendre*
fruitfulneſs of the adjacent ſoil, that it is filled with its
fertilité, f. *voiſin terroir*, m. *rempli*
own riches: and ſuch is the plenty of fountains and
propre richeſſes quantité, f. *ſource*

(a) *loin de*, governs the infinitive.

woods,

woods, that it is watered with abundance of rivulets;
bois *arrôse* *nombre infini* *ruisseau*
and wants not the diversions of hunting.
on n'y manque *plaisir* *chasse*, f.

Covetous men are tormented not only with a desire of
avare *tourmenté non seulement* *desir*, m.
encreasing what they have, but also with the fear of
augmenter *mais encore* *crainte*, f.
losing it. [*perdre.*]

If Fortune has blessed you with her gifts, if besides
Fortune, f. *favorisé* *don*, m. *outre cela*
you are endued with wit and judgment, don't be puffed
doué *esprit* *jugement* *s'enfler*
up with pride and scornfulness.
orgueil *mépris.*

Tomyris, Queen of the Scythians, ordered Cyrus's
Reine, f. *Scythe* *faire*, (a)
head | to be cut off | and thrown into a vessel filled
tête, f. *trancher* *jetter dans vaisseau*, m. *plein*
with human blood, | thus upbraiding his cruelty: |
humain sang, m. *en lui reprochant sa cruauté en ces termes*
"Glut thyself with blood, | which thou thirstedst after,
rassasier *sang* *être altéré* (b)
| and of which thou wast insatiably desirous." |
insatiable

The kingdom of Bengal is one of the most fruitful
royaûme, m. *fertile*
countries in the world for rice, sugar, spices, cotton,
pays, m. *monde* *ris* *sucre* *épices* *coton*,
silks, fowls, sheep, hogs, fish. But the countries north
soie *volâille* *bétail* *cochon* *poisson.* *pays*, m. *au nord*
are much infested with elephants, tygers, &c. and the
fort incommodé *éléphant* *tigre*
rivers swarm with crocodiles.
rivière fourmiller *crocodile.*

(a) The next verb after *faire* to order, is put in the infinitive without a preposition, and the object after that infinitive.

(b) This must be turned into *French*, thus, *since you thirsted after it, and*, &c.

CHAP

Upon the Particles De, A, Pour *before* Infinitives.

I. Many verbs neuter, or active in a neutral ſenſe, or reflected, govern the infinitive with the prepoſition *de*; and ſeveral of theſe verbs, if not all, are often rendered into Engliſh by a participle of the preſent, either abſolutely, or with any of the prepoſitions, *of*, *from*, *with*, &c.

II. The following adjectives, commonly conſtrued with *être*, require the prepoſition *de*, before the next infinitive.

Etre to be	*capable*,	capable.	de *faire quelque choſe*, *to* do ſomething.
	incapable,	incapable	
	content,	contented, pleaſed.	
	mécontent,	diſcontent, diſſatisfied.	
	curieux,	curious, inquiſitive.	
	digne,	worthy.	
	indigne,	unworthy.	
	ſatisfait,	ſatisfied.	
	aſſûré,	aſſured.	
	ſûr, *certain*,	ſure, certain.	
	incertain,	uncertain.	
	avide,	greedy, covetous.	
	joyeux,	joyful.	
	ravi,	overjoyed.	
	aiſe, glad, *bien-aiſe*,	very glad.	
	fâché,	ſorry.	
	las, tired. *fatigué*,	fatigued.	
	ennuyé,	weary.	
	en etat,	in a ſtate, condition.	
	à la veille, *ſur le point*,	upon the brink, *or* very near to.	

III. The following ſubſtantives, chiefly conſtrued with *avoir* without the article, require the prepoſition *de*, before the next infinitive.

Avoir *to have*	*congé*,	leave.	de *faire quelque choſe*, *to* do ſomething.
	permiſſion,	permiſſion.	
	envie,	a mind,	
	coûtume, or *être accoûtumé*,	to uſe, or to be uſed.	
	beſoin,	occaſion for, be in need of.	
	deſſein,	a deſign, to intend.	
	ſujet,	ſubject, occaſion.	
	lieu,	reaſon, room.	
	raiſon,	reaſon, to be in the right.	
	ſoin,	care, to take care.	
	droit,	a right.	
	tort,	to be in the wrong.	
	affaire,	occaſion, ſtand in need of.	
	occaſion,	an opportunity.	

As likewiſe all ſubſtantives conſtrued with other verbs, either with or without an article, ſo they do not ſignify, or imply inclination, reluctancy, aptneſs, fitneſs, or unfitneſs; as, *J'ai eu beaucoup de peine à le faire.*

You are miſtaken to think ſo.—I offer you to chuſe.
ſe tromper croire offrir choiſir.
They deſerve to be encouraged, who undertake to
mériter encouragé entreprendre
ſerve the public. Tell him to bring it me.
ſervir public dire aporter.
Do you remember to have told him that?
ſe ſouvenir dire.
Bid him ſpeak. He talks of going thither.
dire parler parler aller.
I deſired her | to hold her tongue. |
prier ſe taire.
He cannot forbear gaming.—Try to comfort her.
ſauroîs s'empêcher jouer éſſayer conſoler.
He threatens to arreſt her, but ſhe does not care for
menacer faire arrêter ſe ſoucier

being

being arreſted.—I will endeavour to pleaſe him.
s'efforcer plaire

Since | you have taken upon yourſelf—to do that, you
puiſque s'ingérer faire
will repent for having followed your head.
ſe repentir ſuivre tête, f.

I am glad to have ſeen her. I fear not to meet him.
bien aiſe voir craindre rencontrer.

His father has written to him to come.
père, m. *mander venir.*

He is incapable of uſing any body ill.
incapable traiter mal.

He requires of you to aſk her pardon.
exiger demander pardon.

He is quite diſcouraged to ſee her againſt him.
tout à fait découragé contre.

I tell you | beforehand | to take care of yourſelf.
dire d'avance prendre garde.

He forewarns you to take your meaſures.
avertir prendre meſure.

I am tired with writing.
las écrire.

He is ſure of ſucceeding in his undertaking.
ſur réuſſir dans entrepriſe, f.

I excuſe you from ſeeing her | any longer | if you don't
diſpenſer voir davantage
love her: but I beg of you to tell me your reaſons for
aimer ſupplier dire raiſon, f. (a)
not loving her.

He was accuſed for not uſing her well, and I com-
accuſé traiter bien
mend him for juſtifying himſelf.
louer juſtifier.

If you defer writing to him, he will be in pain not
différer écrire en peine.
to hear of you.
apprendre de vos nouvelles.

He won't give me leave to go out.—It is time to riſe.
vouloir donner permiſſion ſortir tems ſe lever.

(a) Turn, *the reaſons you have not to love her.*

I will convince him of having wronged you, and
convaincre *faire tort*
perſuade him to return your money.
perſuader *rendre* *argent*, m.

When I propoſed you to lend him money, I had ſome
quand *propôſer* *prêter* *argent*, m.
reaſons to hope that you would have done him that
raiſon *eſpérer* *faire*
kindneſs: and now I can't help reproaching you with
plaiſir, m. *à préſent pouvoir s'empêcher reprocher*
ingratitude. [*ingratitude*, f.]

I had a mind to adviſe you not to go there, but I
avoir envie *conſeiller* *aller*
feared to diſpleaſe you.
aprêhender déplaire.

I have no time to play.—He was obliged to do it.
tems, m. *jouer* *obligé.*

I intend to make him pay me, but I ſhould be ſorry to
avoir deſſein faire payer (a) *faché mettre dans*
trouble him. Will you | take it upon you | to ſpeak to
l'embarras *vouloir* *ſe charger.*
him?

Since you refuſe to oblige me, I will not give you
puiſque *refuſer* *obliger* *donnér*
leave to go out.
permiſſion ſortir.

You have a fine opportunity to ſerve your friends.
beau occaſion, f. *ſervir* *ami*, m.

Permit me to tell you that you do very wrong to
permettre *dire* *faire fort mal*
diſobey him. [*deſobéir.*]

Endeavour to pleaſe your mother in every thing.
s'efforcer *plaîre* *mère* *en.*

Never promiſe to do a thing, when it is not in your
jamais promettre *chôſe*, f. *quand*
power to do it. [*pouvoir.*]

He preſumes to think himſelf wiſer than his betters.
avoir la préſomption croire *éclairé* *ſupérieur*, m.

(a) This muſt be turned thus in *French*, *to make him pay what he owes me*; for the two pronouns cannot be conſtrued with *payer*.

He

He has forbid you to ſee her: when will you forbear
défendre voir quand ceſſer,
going there? [*aller.*]

I have no cauſe to be angry with him; for he is not
avoir ſujet fâché contre car avoir
wont to be idle.
coutume pareſſeux.

When her huſband, who had adviſed her to ſay
quand mari conſeiller
nothing, thought that ſhe had done ſpeaking, he
rien croire achever parler
deſired her to withdraw, which ſhe refuſed to do. I
prier ſe retirer refuſer faire
have reſolved, ſaid ſhe, to ſtay | to the end. | Since
réſoûdre dire reſter juſqu' au bout puiſque
you did not think proper to follow my advice, which
juger à propos ſuivre avis, m.
was to ſay nothing at all, anſwered he, as you had
dire rien du tout répondre
promiſed me to do, I bid you go to your room again, and
promettre dire retourner chambre, f.
forbid you to ſtir, 'till you are called for. Then he
défendre bouger que (a) *demander enſuite*
blamed her for expoſing herſelf thus before | ſo many |
blâmer ſe commettre ainſi devant tant
people. But ſhe did not ceaſe to repreſent to him how
monde ceſſer repréſenter
much it concerned her to maintain her right. Since you
combien il importer ſoutenir droit, m. *puiſque*
hinder me from ſtaying, added ſhe, I recommend to you
empêcher reſter ajouter recommander
not to grant any thing that can prejudice my children.
ne accorder rien pouvoir porter préjudice enfant.

IV. Several verbs active, neuter, and reflected require the prepoſition *à* before the next infinitive, and are commonly rendered into Engliſh by a participle of the preſent tenſe, with the prepoſition *in* or *for*:

(a) That *que*, requires *ne* before the verb, which muſt be made by the active voice with *en*.

V. The following adjectives, commonly construed with *être*, require the prepoſition *à* before the next infinitive, as likewiſe all nouns, both ſubſtantives and adjectives, ſignifying *inclination*, *aptneſs*, *fitneſs*, and *unfitneſs*.

Être, to be	*adroit*,	dexterous, ſkilful.	à *faire quelque choſe*, *to* do ſomething.
	agréable,	agreeable.	
	agile,	agile, nimble.	
	admirable,	admirable.	
	ardent,	eager.	
	beau,	handſome, fine.	
	bon,	good.	
	diligent,	diligent.	
	doux,	ſweet.	
	aiſé, *facile*,	eaſy.	
	enclin,	inclined, bent.	
	exact,	exact.	
	porté,	apt, addicted.	
	penché,	prone.	
	ſujet,	ſubject, liable.	
	propre,	fit, qualified for.	
	prêt,	ready.	
	prompt,	quick.	
	habile,	able, ſkilful.	
	lent,	ſlow.	
	charmant,	charming.	
	aſſidu,	aſſiduous.	
	affreux,	frightful.	
	effroyable,	dreadful.	
	horrible,	horrible.	
	terrible,	terrible.	
	hideux,	hideous.	
	hardi,	bold.	
	honnête,	honeſt.	
	malhonnête,	diſhoneſt.	
	civil,	civil.	
	incivil,	incivil, rude.	
	le premier,	the firſt.	
	le ſecond,	the ſecond.	
	le dernier,	the laſt and all adjectives of *number*.	

All

All mankind are condemned to die.
genre humain, m. *condâmné mourir.*
He ſpends much money in building.
dépenſer beaûcoup argent bâtir.
He thinks of going ſoon to France, and even is pre-
penſer aller bientôt France même
paring to ſet out.
ſe préparer partir.
That fruit is not good to eat.
fruit, m *bon manger.*
That will contribute much to reclaim him from
contribuer beaucoûp retirer
his bad courſe of life.
mauvaîs train, m. *vie.*
They induce him to aſk her pardon, but he is not
porter demander pardon (a)
inclined to do it; he has too much pride for that.
enclin trop orgueil pour
They gave her to underſtand that he wanted to marry
donner entendre chercher épouſer
her, and exhorted her to encourage his viſits.
exhorter encourager viſite, f.
He delights in doing good.—She is eaſy of perſuaſion.
ſe plaire faire bien facile perſuader.
He authoriſes her to treat him as | ſhe pleaſes. |
autoriſer traiter comme il lui plaît.
Help him to lift up that burden.
aider lever fardeau, m.
When ſhe ſaw him ſhe fell a crying.
quand voîr ſe mettre pleurer.
He is liable to miſtake, he is not infallible.
ſujet ſe tromper infaillible.
I have a letter to write, and he has nothing to do.
avoir lettre, f. *écrire rien faire*
She learns to read.—He teaches writing.
aprendre lîre enſeîgner écrire.
I engage myſelf to do it.—Are you ready to go?
s'engage faire prêt partir.
He has condemned her to live in the country.
condâmner vivre à campagne, f.

(a) Turn, *to aſk pardon of her.*

They

They are not qualified to teach French;
propre enſeigner François, m.
That ſeed is good for ſowing.
graine, f. *ſemer.*
We invited them once to ſup with us.
inviter ume fois ſouper
I am uſed to ſup late, and to go to bed an hour after.
accoutumé ſouper tard aller coucher heure, f. *après.*
I ſuſpect him of loving gaming and drinking.
ſoupçonner aimer boire jouer.
The queſtion is difficult to ſolve.—I begin to breathe.
queſtion, f. *difficile réſoûdre commencer reſpirer.*
You have much to fear, and little to hope.
beaucoup craindre peu eſpérer.
There is nothing ſo eaſy to learn as mathematics, and
il y a rien aiſé aprendre mathematiques, f.
nothing ſo difficult to learn as languages.
difficile langue, f.
Men are not only inclined to learn, but alſo to
ſeulement enclin aprendre auſſi
teach. [*enſeigner.*]
Uſe yourſelf, when you are young, to practiſe virtue.
s'accoutumer pendant que jeune pratiquer vertu, f.
It will help you to bear patiently the evils that are una-
aider ſouffrir patiemment mal, m.
voidable.
'Tis eaſy to ſay, and fine to ſee.
c'eſt aiſé dire beau voir
The praiſe that is given us, ſerves at leaſt to fix us
louange, f. *donner ſervir au moins fixer*
in the practice of virtue.
dans pratique, f. *vertu*, f.
Inſtead of preſuming to make us happy, inſtruct us
au lieu de préſumer rendre heureûx enſeigner
only to be eaſy.
ſeulement tranquille.

VI. The prepoſition *for* coming before a participle of the preſent is rendered into French by *pour*.

VII. Whenever the particle *to* coming before an infinitive, can as well be rendered by *for to*, *in order to*, with the infinitive, or *to the end that*, or only *that*, with the indicative

indicative or ſubjunctive, or *for*, with the participle of the preſent tenſe, it is rendered into French by *pour*.

VIII. The verb coming after *trop*, *aſſez*, *ſuffiſant*, and *ſuffire*, always requires the prepoſition *pour* before it.

Men are born to labour, and birds to fly.
né travailler oiſeau voler.

There is a time to act, and a time to reſt.
il y a tems, m. *agir ſe repôſer.*

He will do | any thing | to oblige you.
faire tout obliger.

He is too wiſe to behave otherwiſe.
trop ſage ſe conduire autrement.

I called yeſterday | at your houſe | to ſee you: and
paſſer hier chez vous voir

your man told me that you were gone into the country
valet dire aller à campagne, f.

to buy horſes.
acheter cheval, m.

He has not health enough to undertake it.
ſanté, f. *aſſez entreprendre.*

I will do all my endeavours to deſerve the honour of
faire effort, m. *mériter honneur*, m.

your protection. [*protection*, f.]

She is too proud to marry that man.
trop fier épouſer.

He has not intereſt enough to get that place.
crédit, m. *aſſez obtenir emploi*, m.

I am ſorry my wife and daughters were not at home
fâché femme, f. *fille*, f. *au logis*

to receive you. [*recevoir.*]

You underſtand the world too well to be guilty of
ſavoir, f. *monde*, m. *trop commettre*

any rudeneſs. [*incivilité*]

I have written to him to deſire him to ſend me an
écrire prier envoyer

order to draw upon ſome merchant for the money he
ordre, m. *tirer ſur marchand*, m. (a) *argent*, m.

owes me. [*devoir*]

Men find means to cure madneſs, but they find none
on trouver moyen, m. *guérir folie*, f.

(a) *for* is not expreſſed.

to ſet | a croſs-grained mind | right again.
redreſſer un eſprit de travers.

Having left his ſon Seleucus with the land-forces to
laiſſé fils, m. *avec terre troupe*, f.
rebuild Lyſimachia, he ſailed away with all his fleet,
rebâtir Lyſimachie mettre à la voile avec flotte, f.
after he had ſent ambaſſadors to Quinctius, to treat about
après envoyer ambaſſadeur, m. *traiter de*
an alliance. [*alliance*, f.]

IX. Theſe following Verbs will have no prepoſition before the next infinitive.

aimer mieux,	to have rather.	*conſidérer*,	to conſider.
aller,	to go.	*épier*,	to ſpy.
envoyer,	to ſend.	*reconnoître*,	to acknowledge.
déclarer,	to tell.	*paroître*,	to appear.
aſſûrer,	to aſſure.	*ſembler*,	to ſeem.
publier,	to give out.	*voir*,	to ſee.
rapporter,	to report.	*regarder*,	to look at.
affirmer,	to affirm, aſſert.	*s'imaginer*,	to fancy.
avoüer,	to own.	*faire*,	to make, to cauſe.
confeſſer,	to confeſs.	*laiſſer*,	to let, to leave.
déposer,	to depoſe, ſay, tell.	*daigner*,	to deign.
ſoutenir,	to maintain.	*penſer*,	to be like.
nier,	to deny.	*prétendre*,	to pretend.
croire,	to think, believe.	*oſer*,	to dare.
compter,	to expect, rely.	*devoir*,	to owe, to be.
eſpérer,	to hope.	*pouvoir*,	to be able.
écouter, *entendre*, *ouïr*,	to hear.	*ſavoir*,	to know.
		valoir mieux,	to be better.
		vouloir,	to be willing.
appercevoir,	to perceive.	*il faut*, *il falloit*, *il faudra*,	&c. muſt.
obſerver,	to obſerve.		

X. The verbs *dire*, to ſay or tell; *déſirer*, to wiſh; *ſouhaiter*, to wiſh; and *venir*, to come, commonly will have no prepoſition before the next infinitive; but ſometimes the three firſt take the prepoſition *de*, and the laſt the prepoſition *à*, eſpecially when it is uſed impersonally.

XI. When the verb *aimer mieux* is followed by *que*, it requires *de* after *que* before the other verb.

You

You come to beg leave. I cannot walk.
venir demander permiſſion ſaurois marcher.
He ſent to aſk help. I will go and ſee.
envoyer demander ſecours, m. *aller* (Turn, *and* by *to*) *voir.*
All would learn, but all will not take pains.
tout vouloir aprendre prendre peine, f.
If he thinks to manage them, he is miſtaken.
croire venir à bout 2d ſt. *ſe tromper.*
He declares to have ſeen it. She knows how to do
déclarer voir ſavoir faire
that.
She did not vouchſafe to anſwer me.
daigner répondre
It is better to get little than nothing.
il vaût mieûx gâgner peu (a) *rien.*
Do you pretend to become a learned man?
prétendre devenir ſavant.
I dare not ſpeak to her. I let her do as ſhe liſts.
ôſer parler laiſſer faire comme vouloir.
Few people know how to be old.
peu gens ſavoir vieûx.
Send your maid to deſire her to come to work with you;
envoyer ſervante, f. *prier venir travailler avec*
or rather I will go myſelf, and tell her you want to ſpeak
plutôt aller (b) *dire vouloir*
to her.
I rather chuſe to ſend the maid to her, than give you
aimer mieux ſervante, f. *donner*
the trouble to go there. [*peine*, f.]
If you are deſirous to ſee him, and are willing to
ſouhaiter voir vouloir
ſtrike a bargain with him, I can find one who will
faire marché, m. *avec pouvoir trouver quelqu'un*
recommend you to his brother.
recommander frère, m.

More Exerciſes upon the Particles De, A, Pour.

It is more neceſſary to ſtudy men than books.
il néceſſaire étudier livre, m.

(a) *to get*, muſt be repeated in *French*, with *nothing*.
(b) *and*, is not expreſſed here in *French*; *I will go*, is made by *I am going to go myſelf*.

Our

Our chief ſtudy ought to be to learn how to be able
principal étude, f. *devoîr* *aprendre* *pouvoîr*
to know men. [*connoître.*]

The greateſt wiſdom of a man conſiſts in knowing his
grand ſageſſe, f. *conſiſter* *connoître*
follies. [*folie*, f.]

Men aim more in their ſtudies | to make a ſhew | in
chercher dans étude, f. *paroître* *dans*
the world, than to enlighten and cultivate their minds, in
monde, m. *éclairer* *cultiver* *eſprit*, m.
order to judge of things rightly.
juger *choſe*, f. *bien.*

He has never ceaſed to preſs me to tell my father that
jamais ceſſer *preſſer* *dire*
I was ready to obey him. He has adviſed and conjured
prêt *obéir* *conſeiller* *conjurer*
me, 'till at laſt he has obliged me to promiſe it to him.
juſqu' à ce qu' enfin *obligé* *promettre.*

My miſtreſs has commanded me to deſire you to come
maîtreſſe, f. *commander* *prier* *venir tout*
preſently | to our houſe, | if you love her. She deſires
à l'heure *chez nous* *ſi* *aîmer* *deſirer*
extremely to ſee you.
paſſionnément *voîr.*

She wants to ſee me only becauſe ſhe has heard that
demander *ne* and *que*, *parce que* *aprendre*
they want to marry her.
on vouloîr *mariér.*

To be a great man, one muſt know how to improve
grand *il faût ſavoîr* *profiter*
all his good fortune. [*fortune*, f.]

To praiſe Princes for virtues which they have not, is
louer Prince, m. *vertu*, f. *c'eſt dire*
abuſing them with impunity.
des injûres *impunément.*

Oftentimes the deſire of being thought capable hinders
ſouvent *déſir*, m. *paroître* *capable* *empêcher*
people from becoming ſo, becauſe they are more deſirous
devenir *parce que* *avoir* *envîe*
to ſhew what they know, than to learn what they don't
faire voîr *ſavoîr* *aprendre*
know. [*ſavoîr*]

Old

Old people love to give good precepts, to comfort
vieux gens, f. (a) *aîmer donner* *précepte*, m. *ſe conſoler*
themſelves for not being able any more to give bad
être en état *donner mauvais*
examples. [*exemple*, m.]

They will force me to take another courſe.
obliger *prendre autre méſures*, f.

They will oblige me if they take another courſe. (a)

I am obliged to tell you that you are miſtaken.
obligé *ſe tromper.*

My duty obliges me to do it.
devoir, m. *obliger.*

That man begins to give himſelf over to dangerous
commencer *ſe porter* *dangereûx*
exceſſes. [*excès*, m.]

The highwaymen obliged us to change our way.
voleur, m. *de grand chemin obliger* *changer de route.*

I was obliged to ſee a great deal of company
beaûcoup de monde
yeſterday. [*hier.*]

The intention of never impoſing expoſes us oftentimes
intention, f. *jamais tromper* *expôſer* *ſouvent.*
to be impoſed upon.

The deſire of deſerving the praiſes that are given us
dêſir, m. *mériter* *louange*, f.
ſtrengthens our virtue; and thoſe that are given to wit,
fortifier *vertu*, f. *eſprit*, m.
courage and beauty, contribute to encreaſe them.
courage, m. *beaûté*, f. *contribuer* *augmenter.*

It is difficult to define love. What can be ſaid of it,
difficile *définir amour*, m. *pouvoir*
is, that in the ſoul it is a ſympathy; and in the body
dans *âme*, f. *ſimpathie*, f. *corps*, m.
it is nothing but a ſecret deſire of enjoying what one
ce n'eſt que *caché* *envîe*, f. *jouir*
loves. [*aimer.*]

There are divers ſorts of curioſity, one of intereſt,
il y a *divers ſorte*, f. *curiôſité*, f. *intérêt*, m.

(a) *if they*, muſt be made by the infinitive in *French.*

which incites us to desire to learn what can be useful to
porter *désirer* *aprendre* *pouvoir* *utile*
us: and the other of pride, which proceeds from the
autre *orgueil*, m. *venir*
desire of knowing what others are ignorant of.
désir *savoir* *ignorer*.

The love of glory, the fear of shame, the design of
amour, m. *gloire*, f. *crainte*, f. *honte*, f. *dessein*, m.
making one's fortune, the desire of making our life com-
faire *fortune*, f. *désir*, m. *rendre* *vie*, f.
fortable and pleasant, and that of humbling others, are
doux *agréable* *abaisser*
often the causes of that valour | so much | celebrated
souvent *cause*, f. *valeur*, f. *si* *célebre*
among men. [*parmi*.]

CHAP. XII.

Upon PARTICIPLES.

I. The participle of the present tense is always undeclinable.

II. We often express with a conjunction and a tense of the indicative, what is expressed with a participle in other languages, in order to avoid the ambiguity that may arise from the participle being undeclinable. Thus instead of saying, *Je les ai rencontrés courant la poste*, I met them riding post, we say, *Je les ai rencontrés* qui couroient *la poste*, because *courant* may as well refer to the subject *je*, as to the object *les*.

III. The participle of the present sometimes takes the preposition *en* before it, as in English *in* and *by*. It answers to the gerund of the *Latins*, and can be resolved by the conjunctions *when*, *whilst*, and *as*, with a tense of the indicative.

IV. When the pronoun *en* meets with a participle, it is put after it, and not before, as it should, if the participle were resolved by a tense of the indicative, in order to avoid the equivocation that may be occasioned by *en*

pronoun

pronoun and *en* preposition, as, *il le pria d'instruire son fils, voulant* en *faire un savant, comme il* en vouloit, &c.

V. The participle in *ing*, so much used in *English* with the particles *a*, *an*, *the*, or nothing before it, or with *of* after, is rendered into *French* by a noun and a verb, or an infinitive, when it comes after the verb with *a* or *an*: as, *il est allé se promener*.

VI. When the participles of the preterite meet with substantives, they are mere adjectives, and agree with them in number and gender.

VII. The participle of the preterite is declinable, 1*st*, when it comes after the verb *être*, considered only as a verb substantive, or (what is the same) when the participle is an adjective affirmed of the subject. 2*dly*, it is declinable, when the tense compound, either of *avoir* or *être*, is preceded by a pronoun relative in the accusative, governed as object, such as *que*, *le*, *la*, *les*, *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous*, *vous*, or by a noun with a pronoun interrogative.

VIII. The participle of the preterite is undeclinable, 1*st*, after the verb *avoir*, when this verb has no pronoun in the accusative before it; 2*dly*, when its nominative comes after it; 3*dly*, when it governs and is placed before an infinitive, without a preposition between them; 4*thly*, after a verb conjugated in its compounds with the verb *être*, and governing a conjunctive pronoun in the dative; 5*thly*, when in the same sentence it is followed by *que* or *qui*; 6*thly*, in the verbs impersonal.

A diligent boy is always learning, not only while
diligent écolier, m. *toujours aprendre*, *non seulement pendant*
the master is teaching, but also while the other boys are
que maître *enseigner* *encore*
playing. [*jouer.*]

She can't help drinking strong liquors.
saurois s'empêcher boire fort liqueur, f.

The learning of languages is very hard.
étude, f. *langue*, f. *bien difficile*.

Masters learn by teaching as well as scholars by
maître, m. *aprendre* *enseigner* *écolier*, m.
studying, [*étudier.*]

She does wrong to go a visiting her friends instead of
faire mal *aller* *visiter* *ami*, m. *au lieu de*

ſtaying at home, when her huſband is gone abroad.
reſter au logis quand mari, m. *ſortir.*

He met them walking a great pace.
rencontrer marcher à grands pas.

Women are changeable. He is buſy. She is buſy.
femme changeant occupé.

Alexander being near his death, aſked his friends,
Alexandre ſe trouver près (a) *demander ami*
ſtanding about him, whether they thought they could
ſe tenir alûtour de ſi croire
find a King like him.
trouver Roi, m. *comme.*

You have choſen a very changeable colour.
choiſir bien changeant couleur, f.

His aunt is more beloved than his mother.
tante, f. *aimé.*

What names did he call you?
dire des ſottiſes. f.

You want to know what names he has called me.
vouloir ſavoir ſottiſes, f. *dire.*

Bad news are always ſpread more quickly than good.
mauvais nouvelle, f. *toujours ſe repandre promtement.*

They have killed one another. [*ſe tuer.*]

She has made away with herſelf. [*ſe défaire.*]

The letter which I have received does not mention it.
lettre, f. *recevoir faire mention.*

That which I read this morning to you confirms it.
lire matin, m. *confirmer.*

None of the letters I have received, ſay one word of it. [*mot.*]

I have not ſeen the books you have bought.
voir livre, m *acheter.*

The men I have viſited in the priſon are in good
viſiter priſon, f. *en bon*
health, but thoſe I have ſeen hang'd, were half dead,
ſanté, f. *pendre à demi mort*
and very repenting. [*repentant.*]

What a loſs he has had in loſing his brother!
perte, f. *faire perdre frère*, m.

(a) *death*, muſt be made in *French* by its verb (to die) *mourir.*

The

The grief that his death has cauſed me. (a)
douleur, f. *mort*, f. *cauſer*.

The trouble this buſineſs has given me. (a)
peine, f. *affaire*, f.

The laws which the ladies of his court had impoſed
loi, f. *dame*, f. *cour*, f. *s'impoſer*
on themſelves, &c.

She has made herſelf miſtreſs of it.
ſe rendre *maîtreſſe*, f.

That nation has made itſelf miſtreſs of the ſea.
nation, f. *ſe rendre* *maîtreſſe*, f. *mer*, f.

The figures which you have learnt to draw.
figûre, f. *aprendre* *tirer*.

I have rendered you all the ſervices I could.
rendre *ſervice*, m. *pouvoir*.

What ſervices have you done me?

How many men commit the ſame faults again, which
combien or *que* *retomber dans* *faûte*, f.
they had reſolved to avoid!
réſoudre *éviter*.

She found herſelf in danger of yielding, but calling
ſe trouver *en danger* *ſuccomber* *rapeller*
her virtue to mind, ſhe upbraided herſelf with her
vertu, f. (b) *ſe reprocher*
weakneſs. [*foibleſſe*, f.]

Her huſband has left her, and is gone away. Yes, he
mari, m. *laiſſer* *s'en aller* *oui*
has abandoned us, his three daughters and me.
abandonner *fille*, f.

Has Glycerion found her friends? She has not found
trouver *parent*, m.
them.

The play I have ſeen acted did not take.
pièce, f. *voir repréſenter* *être gouté*.

She has given herſelf the trouble to go there.
ſe donner *peine*, f. *aller*.

The men they have obliged to work are gone.
obliger *travailler* *partir*.

I have loſt the letter which he wrote to me: but
perdre *lettre*, f. *écrire*

(a) The ſubject may come after the verb in theſe two inſtances.
(b) *to mind*, is not expreſſed in *French*.

I have ſhewed it to your mother, who is very ſorry for it.
montrer *mére*, m. *fâché.*

The faults your brothers have done are irreparable.
faûte, f. *frére* *faîre* *irreparable.*

I have not ſeen the alterations which ſhe has cauſed to
voîr *changement*, m.
be made. [*faîre faîre.*]

His ſiſters are buſy in drawing.
ſoeur, f. *occupé* *déſſiner.*

My wife has got her picture drawn.
femme, f. *ſe faîre tirer.*

They have made themſelves maſters of the citadel.
ſe rendre *maître*, m. *citadelle*, f.

This misfortune has almoſt ruined them, but it has
malheur, m. *preſque ruiner*
made them wiſe.
rendre *ſage.*

'Tis a new ſort of powder which I have learnt to
c'eſt (a) *ſorte*, f. *poûdre*, f. *aprendre*
make. [*faîre.*]

'Tis a conſequence which I have always thought they
c'eſt *conſéquence*, f. *toujours croire*
would infer.—She is turned a Nun.
tirer *ſe faire Religieûſe.*

They have ſurrendered. The garriſon has ſurrendered.
ſe rendre *garniſon*, f.

They have ſurrendered themſelves priſoners.
priſonier.

My ſiſters went to bed laſt night very much out of
ſoeur, f. *aller ſe coucher hier au ſoir fort*
order: but they have found themſelves quite well again
indiſpôſe *ſe trouver* *tout à fait bien.*
when they waked. [*à leur réveil.*]

All thoſe women have been accuſed of having robbed:
femme, f. *accuſé* *volé*
they have been tried; and they have been condemned
on faire le procès à *condamné*
to die, except one that has been found not guilty.
mourir excepté *ſe trouver* *innocent.*

(a) *new*, is nouveau-elle, and not neuf-ve.

Have

Have you a mind not to practiſe the virtues which
avoir envie pratiquer vertu, f.
you have heard commended?
entendre louer.

What enemies has he not brought upon himſelf?
ſe faire des ennemis

Why did you deviate from the road which you had
s'écarter route, f.
begun to follow?
commencer ſuivre.

Letters and writing have been invented to repreſent
lettre, f. *écritûre*, f. *inventer peindre*
ſpeech, and to ſpeak to the eyes.
parole, f. *oeil*, m.

We ought to ſpend no day without giving ſome time
devoir paſſer jour, m. *ſans tems*
to that ſcience which we have propoſed to ſtudy.
ſcience, f. *ſe propoſer étudier.*

The people whom you thought alive!
perſonne, f. *croire* (a) *être en vie.*

The puniſhment which has been inflicted upon him,
peine, f. *faire ſouffrir*
was not great enough for the wicked action which he
aſſez mechant action, f.
meant to commit.
vouloîr (b) *commettre.*

She has put out her eyes. [*ſe créver les yeûx.*]

She has been ſure not to ſpeak within the houſe, but
ſe bien garder dans maiſon, f.
when ſhe was without, ſhe began to cry out from the
ſortir ſe mettre (b) *crier*
middle of the ſtreet to the people that were within.
milieu rûe, f. *gens dedans.*

Perfidious wretch, who can be bound neither by the
perfide (c) *pouvoîr retenu ni*
faith which he has given her, nor the oaths he has made,
foi, f. *donner ſerment*, m.

(a) This verb muſt be made by the compound of the preſent.
(b) This verb muſt alſo be made by the compound of the preſent.
(c) This ſubſtantive is not expreſſed, and the adjective is uſed ſubſtantively.

nor

nor the compaſſion of ſeeing near her time the poor un-
compaſſion, f. *voîr près de terme*, m. *pauvre*
fortunate girl he has ruined.
malheureûx, f. (a) *deſhonorer*.

I have received the letters which you had written to
recevoîr lettre, f. *écrîre*
me about the affair which I had propoſed to you: and
au ſujet de affaîre, f. *propoſer*
after reading them attentively, I have found that if I
après (b) *avec attention reconnoître*
had undertook it, I ſhould have met with obſtacles that
entreprendre trouver obſtacle, m.
I had not foreſeen. [*prévoîr*.]

The Romans | enlarged their country | by the defeat
Romain, m. *s'aggrandir* (c) *par défaite*, f.
of their neighbours. [*voiſin*, m]

Men have built cities for their ſafety.
ſe bâtir ville, f. *ſûreté*, f.

The Amazons have made themſelves famous by their
Amazônes, f. *ſe rendre célèbre par*
courage in war.
côurage dans guèrre, f.

Lucretia | made away with herſelf | not being able to
Lucrèce ſe donner la mort (d) *pouvoîr*
outlive the affront which ſhe had received from Tarquin.
ſurvîvre affront, m.

The remembrance of the pains which we have
ſouvenir, m. *peîne*, f.
ſuffered, and the dangers | we have run through | is
ſouffrir danger, m. *courir*
pleaſant, becauſe 'tis good to be delivered from them.
agréable, parce que c'eſt bien, m. *que délivré*.

The Cardinal repreſented the vaſt pains he had taken,
Cardinal, m. *repréſenter infini peine*, f. *prendre*

(a) This ſubſtantive is not expreſſed, and the adjective is uſed ſubſtantively, as in the preceding page.
(b) Turn, *having read*.
(c) This verb muſt be made by the compound of the preſent tenſe.
(d) The participle here is indeclinable, becauſe the tenſe compound does not govern *ſe*, as its object, but *la mort*; and *ſe* is only the end, in the Dative (ſibi)

and

and the important services he had done to the State,
important services, m. *rendre Etat*, m.
which had only created him enemies.
ne and *que produire ennemi*.

CHAP. XIII.

Upon Impersonal Verbs.

I. The impersonal *il faut*, always requires after it either the subjunctive with *que*, or the infinitive without any preposition. It denotes the necessity of doing something, and is Englished by *must*, for the present tenses *il faut* and *qu'il faille*; the imperfect *il falloit*, and the preterite *il fallut*; by *shall*, for the future; and *should*, for the *conditional*; and sometimes by the verbs *to be*, through all its tenses, with one of these words *necessary*, *requisite*, *useful*.

In order therefore to put into *French* any *English*, expressed by *must*, *shall*, or *should*, by *'tis*, *'twas necessary*, *requisite*, *needful*, one must begin the sentence with a tense of the impersonal *il faut que*; then the pronoun, or noun, coming before *must* or *should*, must become the subject of the *French* verb that comes after *il faut que*, and is governed in the subjunctive: as *il faût que les officiers fassent leur devoîr*. The officers *must* do their duty.

II. *Il faut* before an infinitive denotes the necessity of doing something in general, without specifying *who must*: then the subject coming before *must*, may be either *I* or *we*, *he* or *she*, or *any body*, according to the sense of the speech: as *il faût faîre cela*.

III. Sometimes the verb coming after the impersonal, is Englished by the passive voice, and (as in sentences expressed with the particle *on*) the noun that follows the verb in *French*, comes before the particle *must* in *English*; and the *French* infinitive active is made by the passive: as, *il faut instruire les enfans*, children must be instructed.

IV. The necessity of having something is also denoted by *il faut*, before the noun of the thing only, without any verb; and *il faut*, thus construed, is Englished by

une

one muſt have, or *ſomething muſt be had*: as *il faut de l'argent pour plaider*.

V. When *il faut* is conſtrued with a pronoun perſonal between *il* and *faut*, it denotes a preſent want that muſt be ſupplied, and the pronoun perſonal becomes the ſubject of *muſt* in Engliſh: as *il lui faût un mari*, ſhe muſt have a huſband, &c.

VI. The impersonal *il faut*, is uſed abſolutely at the end of a ſentence, with the pronoun *ce qui*, or the conjunction *comme*, before it; in which caſe it denotes *duty* and *decency*, and is Engliſhed by *ſhould*, and ſometimes *ſhould do*, and *ſhould be*: as *Il ne ſe conduit pâs comme il fâut*, He does not behave as he ſhould; *faites cela comme il faût*, Do that as it ſhould be.

Men muſt love virtue to be happy.
aimer vertu, f. *heureûx*.

One muſt be mad to think that men can be happy
fou croire pouvoir
without loving virtue.
ſans (a) *aimer*.

You muſt do what I bid you.
faîre dire.

He muſt have a horſe. She muſt ſee it.
cheval, m. *voîr*.

To make war, money muſt be had.
faîre guerre, f. *argent*, m.

Men ſhould learn firſt the duties belonging to human
aprendre d'abord dêvoir, m *apartenir humain*
nature. [*nature*, f.]

You don't learn as you ſhould. [*comme*.]

A woman muſt have a great deal of circumſpection
grand fond, m. *retenûe*, f.
not to ſpeak of herſelf.

Scipio Naſica | muſt needs | have been an exceeding
Scipîon il fulloît extrêmement
honeſt man, ſince the Oracle anſwered that the mother of
honnête, puiſque Oracle répondre mère,
the Gods would lodge | at his houſe.
Dîeu vouloîr loger chez lui.

(a) *ſans*, governs the infinitive.

One

One must not hope that men can be cured of the ill
espérer *pouvoir guérir* *mauvais*
habit they have of speaking always of themselves, their
habitude, f. *parler* *toujours*
adventures, and wealth, than which nothing is more te-
avantûres, f. *richesses*, f.
dious. (*Turn*, yet there is nothing more tedious than
cependant il y a *rien* *ennuyeûx*
such recitals.) One should impose a law upon one's self,
ce récit, m. *se faire loi*, f.
never to speak of one's self, neither one way nor other.
parler
(*Turn*, Neither in good nor in bad.)
ni en bien ni en mal.

We must not fillily believe those that flatter us: nei-
ni aisément croire *flatter aussi* with
ther must we reject rudely the compliments that are paid
ne and *pas* *rejeter rudement* *compliment*, m. *faire*
us, when we think we deserve them. That false
quand *croire* *mériter* *faûx*
modesty is hardly less shocking than a foolish vanity.
modestie, f. *guères* *rebutant* *sot vanité*, f.
Much art and nicety are requisite to season praises well.
art, m. *délicatesse*, f. *assaisonner louange*, f.
But there is also a way of receiving them, when they
aussi manière f.
are lawful, which does not hurt modesty. Praises are
légitime *blesser modestie*, f.
like a sort of tribute that is paid to true merit. We
comme sorte, f. *tribut*, m. *rendre* *vrai mérite*, m.
must neither reject them through affectation, nor hanker
ni *rejeter* *par* *affectâtion* *ni*
after them too eagerly.
rechercher avec trop d'empressement.

VII. The impersonal *il fait* is used with adjectives and some few substantives, denoting the disposition of the Air and Weather, and is Englished by *it is*: as

Il fait { *beau*, or *beau tems*, / *chaud*, } It is { fair, *or* fine weather, / hot weather, }

froid,

Il fait	*froid,*	It is	cold,
	vilain,		ugly,
	crotté,		dirty,
	jour,		day light,
	nuit,		night,
	obſcur, ſombre,		dark,
	vent, du vent,		windy, the wind blows,
	ſoleil,		the ſun ſhines,
	clair de lune,		the moon ſhines.

VIII. The impersonal *it is*, construed with an adjective, and a participle of the present (in *ing*), or with one of these adjectives, *good*, *bad*, *better*, *dangerous*, followed by a noun of place, is also rendered into *French* by *il fait*, followed by an adjective, with a verb in the infinitive: as *il fait dangereûx ſur mèr*, it is dangerous at ſea.

How is the weather? [*tems*, m.] *Turn*, What weather is it?

It is cold, yet it is not ſo cold as it was yeſterday.
froid cependant *hier.*

There is a miſt abroad, *or* 'tis foggy weather.
broûillard, m. *broûillard.*

The ſun does not ſhine. I think that it is not warm
ſoleil, m. *croîre* *chaûd*
abroad. [*dehors.*]

It was very cold laſt year: It will freeze before it is
froid paſſé année, f. *geler avant que* (a)
long. [*long teme*]

I hope it will not be ſo cold | next week | as it is now.
éſperer *froîd la ſemaîn qui vient* *à préſent*

It will rain to-day. It ſnowed yeſterday. It hailed
pleuvoir aujourd'hui *neiger* *hier* *grêler*
this morning [*matin*]

It is good living in France.
bon vivre en France.

It is better living in Holland. [*Hollande*]

(a) This conjunction governs the ſubjunctive.

IX. Moſt

IX. Most ways of speaking beginning with *some*, and the verb *to be*, are expressed in French by the impersonal *il y a*. Sometimes also, the adjective is joined to its substantive, with the pronoun *qui*, and the verb *être*: as *il y a* des douleurs qui sont salutaires.

X. The impersonal *il y a* comes before a substantive, even of the plural number.

XI. That impersonal is besides used to denote a quantity of time, space and number: as *il y a trente ans* qu'il est mort.

XII. In asking questions, we don't begin with *comment* or *combien long*, *comment long tems*, but we say *combien y a-t-il que*, and then comes the noun or pronoun of the subject with its verb. The answer must likewise be made with the impersonal *il y a*, and the noun of time, thus, *Il y a dix ans*, or only *dix ans*, these ten years. *Il y a vingt ans qu'il fait la même chôse*, He has done the same thing these twenty years.

There is a man below asks for you.
là bas demander.

Some people fancy that they can learn a language
gens s'imaginer pouvoir apprendre langue, f.
without studying.
sans étudier.

Is there any difference between those two? There is
différence, f. *entre.*
a great one.

I have been in England these twenty years.
en Angleterre an.

Some people are like ballads, that are sung only for a
ressembler vaudeville, m. *chanter ne*
while. [*que* (a)

Is it long since he came back again?
long tems que revenir.

How long have you lived here? Is it long since?
demeurer ici long tems.

How long is it since you left your country?
quitter pays, m.

I went out of France fifteen years ago.
sortir France an

(a) *a while* is *un certain tems*, and *for* is not expressed.

She has been dead theſe ſix years. [*mourir.*]

I have been learning Engliſh theſe ten years.
apreudre Anglois.

I learnt Engliſh ten years ago.

How far is Edinburgh from London?
Edinbourg Londres.

Windſor is twenty miles diſtant from London.
Windſor mille Londres.

The ſhip ſunk, and there was | the matter of | four
vaiſſeau, m *couler à fond environ*
thouſand men drowned. [*noyé.*]

Faults become ſome people well, and others are
défaut, m. *ſier gens*, m.
diſagreeable with their good qualities.
diſgracié avec qualité, f.

There is nobody but may reap great helps and ad-
pouvoir retirer ſecours, m.
vantages from ſciences: but there are likewiſe few
avantage, m. *ſcience*, f. *auſſi peu*
people but ſuffer a great prejudice from the knowledge
perſonnne recevoir préjudice, m. *connoiſſance*, f.
which they have got by ſciences, if they don't
acquérir ſi
uſe it as if it was natural to them, and their own.
ſe ſervir comme naturel propre.

There is a man in the ſtreet who ſays that there was
dans rûe, f. *dire y avoir*
yeſterday a great quarrel in the ſquare, where there
hier querelle, f. *place*, f. *où*
were three men killed; and he ſwears that if he had
tué jurer
been there, there would have been a great many |
bien
more, becauſe he has heard that two friends of his were
davantage parce que ſavoir ami, m.
wounded. They alſo ſay that ſeveral merchants have
bleſſé auſſi pluſieurs marchand
been cruelly beaten there; and that | out of | ten
cruellement battu de
ſoldiers that are in priſon, four will be hanged, and ſix
ſoldat, m. *en priſon pendu*
condemned to the Gallies.
condâmné Galère, f.

XIII. The

XIII. The pronoun *ce*, used impersonally with *être*, denotes either a person or a thing. When that which follows *it is*, or which *it* refers to, is a thing, as the word *chose* is feminine, the pronoun *it* cannot be construed with *est*, and we say *c'est* and not *il est*. But when the pronoun coming before *it* is *he* or *she*, it is indifferent to express it in French by *ce*, or the pronouns *il*, *elle*.

XIV. The impersonal *c'est* is always used (and never *il est*) with the word *chose*, whether it is attended by an adjective or not. On the other hand, when the word *thing* is not expressed in the speech, but is grammatically understood, the adjective must be construed with *il est*: as *il est bon* de se tenir sur ses gardes.

XV. When the word that comes after any tense of the verb *to be* is an adjective without a substantive, and is affirmed of the personal pronouns *he*, *she*, *it*, *they*, which it refers to, the pronoun must be rendered by the personal *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, and never by *ce*: as, speaking of a man, *il est savant*; of a woman, *elle est malade*; of apples, *elles sont sûres*, &c.

XVI. The impersonal *il est*, and not *c'est*, is used before nouns denoting time, or a part of it, as *quelle heure est il?* What's o'clock? *il est deux heures*, it is two o'clock. But if the question is asked with the pronoun *ce*, as *quelle heure est-ce qui sonne?* What is the clock striking? You must answer with the same pronoun, *c'est une heure*, it strikes one.

XVII. *Il est* is used with adjectives affirmed of the pronouns *il*, *elle*, or with substantives without the article, and *c'est* with an adjective, with which it makes a compleat sense, or with substantives construed with the particles *un*, *du*, *des*. *C'est* must be used on all other occasions, as before nouns, adjectives and pronouns; but observe that the pronoun that comes after it must be a disjunctive: as *C'est elle qui*, *C'est moi*, *c'étoit vous qui*, &c.

XVIII. The pronoun *ce* used impersonally with *être*, is not only construed with all pronouns personal of the singular number, followed by a relative and a verb that agrees with the pronoun personal, but it is also construed with the pronouns personal of the plural, followed by a verb after the same manner; and what is more remarkable, the pronoun *ce* is construed with the third person plural of the verb substantive. Therefore observe that

it is, it was, followed by a pronoun of the third perſon p'ural, is rendered into French after two ways: but when a queſtion is aſked, it is always of the third perſon ſingular, thus, *Eſt-ce eûx* qui on fait cela?

XIX. In the practice of the impersonal *c'eſt*, we don't make uſe of the imperfect or preterite, whenever the ſecond verb is in the preterite, as the Engliſh do; but *C'èſt moi qui le fis*; and never *C'ètoit moi qui le fis*, for we only make uſe of that impersonal in the imperfect, when the ſecond verb is a tenſe compound of the imperfect: as *C'etoit moi qui* avois fait cela, &c.

XX. When *c'eſt* or *c'ètoit* is immediately followed by *que*, that *que* ſtands for *parceque*, becauſe; and when a word comes between the impersonal and *que*, the words *c'eſt que* or *c'ètoit que* are a redundancy: as *C'èſt alors que je prends mes meſures, &c.*

XXI. *It is*, followed by *with*, is expreſſed in French by *il en eſt* with the genitive of the noun: as *il en èſt de la poêſie comme de la Peinture; il en èſt des femmes, comme des enfans.*

It is barbarous, *or*, 'tis a barbarous thing, to inſult the
barbâre chôſe, f. *inſulter* (a)
unfortunate. [*malheureûx.*]

This is the end he aims at.
but, m. *tendre.*

It is hard, *or* 'tis a hard thing to have to do with
dur *choſe*, f. *faire à*
ungrateful people. Pride is a monſtrous thing.
ingrat, (b) *orgueil*, m. *monſtrueûx.*

'Tis a monſtrous thing to be proud. [*orgueilleûx.*]

'Tis a great folly to pretend to be | the only | wiſe.
folie, f. *vouloir*, *tout ſeul ſage.*

'Tis the truth offends him.
vérité, f. *offenſer.*

'Tis madneſs to forget one's ſelf.
folie, f. *ſe méconnoître.*

(a) *Inſulter* governs the firſt relation, when it is a perſon, or a pronoun perſonal, and the third, when it is a thing: as *inſulter quelqu'un, inſulter a la miſère d'autrui*, though we ſay, *inſulter* aux *miſerables*, to inſult the unfortunate.

(b) *ingrat*, is uſed ſubſtantively.

What's

What's the mattter in the ſtreet? They're people that
il y a *dans* *rûe*, f. *ce ſont* *gens*
are taken to the juſtice's.
mener (a) *chez commiſſaire*, m.

He is not free, who is a ſlave to his paſſions.
libre *eſclâve* *paſſion*, f.

They are happy who think themſelves ſo.
heureûx *croîre*.

They overload nature who eat without being hungry.
er, 'Tis overloading nature to eat without being hungry.
ſurcharger *natûre*, f. *manger ſans avoîr faim*.

Drunkenneſs is a frightful paſſion.
Ivrogneri, f. *affreûx paſſion*, f.

Deſires will always be torments.
déſir, m. *toujours* *tourment*, m.

'Tis here I wait for him.—'Twas there ſhe died.
ici *attendre* *là* *mourir*.

They are Philoſophers who ſay ſo.—'Tis eaſy to ſay
ce être *Philoſophe* *dire* *aiſé*.
ſo.

It is reaſonable to ſerve one's country.
raiſonnable *ſervir* *patrie*, f.

Theſe are things we muſt not think of.
chôſe, f. *penſer*.

They are guilty who don't protect innocence.
coupable *protéger innocence*, f.

They are jilts.—That is what I was ſaying.
coquette, f. *dire*.

'Tis he ſays ſo.—'Tis not what I thought.

I read Horace and Virgil becauſe they are the beſt
lîre *Virgile parce que*.
Latin Poets.—'Tis fine to look at.
Poëete *beau* *regarder*.

He knows not Courtiers who relies on their promiſes.
connoître *Courtiſan*, m. *compter ſur* *promeſſe*, f.

It is time to riſe.—'Tis not too ſoon to go.
tems ſe lever *trop tôt* *partir*.

It is ten o'clock. I thought it was later.
dix heures *croîre* *tard*.

(a) *mener* muſt be in the active with the pron. indeterminate *on*.

Friday is the King's birth-day.
Vendredi *maiſſance jour.*

He is one of the beſt friends I have. [*ami*, m.]

She is a woman of honour. They are Counſellors
honneur, m. *Avocat*, m.

'Twas my man committed the blunder.
valet, m. *faire* *étourderie*, f.

'Tis you have told it. 'Twas we bade him do it.
dire *dire* *faire*.

'Tis they have won [a great deal.]
gagner *beaûcoup*.

'Twas they were playing at cards in the corner.
jouer aux cartes dans coin, m.

Were they the Grenadiers that began the attack?
Grenadier commencer attaque, f.

No, they were the Dragoons, *or* the Dragoons did.

It is with a School as with a State; it cannot ſubſiſt
école, f. *Etat*, m. *ſauroîs ſubſiſter*
without penal laws.
ſans *pénal loi*, f

It appears that he is not guilty.
paroître *coupable*.

It follows from thence, that a man cannot be happy,
s'enſuîvre de là *heureûx*
who is not virtuous. [*vertueûx*.]

It becomes not a wiſe man to follow the multitude.
convenir *ſage* *ſuîvre* *multitude*, f.

There came a fellow who pretended to have been
venir *drôle*, m. *pretendre*
ſent by her, but he was an impoſtor.
envoyer *fourbe*, m.

If ſome accident happened notwithſtanding, we are
accident, m. *arriver* *malgré cela*
not anſwerable for it. [*reſponſable*.]

She ſays that ſhe expects company. Therefore ſome-
attendre *compagnîe*, f. *c'eſt pourquoi*
body will come by and by. [*venir tantôt*.]

A woman came this morning who would not tell her
matin, m. *vouloir*
name. [*nom*, m.]

Some good friends are to be found, but they are
bon *ami*, m. *ſe trouver*
ſcarce. [*râre*.]

Strange

Strange things happen in this world.
étrange choſe, f. *arriver dans monde*, m.
There aroſe ſuddenly a terrible tempeſt.
s'élever tout-à coup terrible tempête, f.
I expect two or three friends, but none comes.
attendre ou ami, m *nul aucun venir*.

CHAP. XIV.

Upon the Negative Particles and Adverbs.

I. *Ne* comes after the ſubject, and immediately before the verb, and *pas* or *point* after the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple, and between the auxiliary and the participle of the preterite, if the tenſe is compound.

II. When the verb is at the preſent of the infinitive, the two negatives come together before it, after the preposition.

III. *No* is *non*, uſed at the end of a ſentence, or abſolutely, as in anſwer to queſtions and *not* is *non pas* uſed alſo abſolutely, in the beginning of a ſentence, and followed by *que* with the ſubjunctive.

IV. Although *pâs* or *point* may be ſometimes indifferently uſed, yet *point* has a more negative force, it implying *not at all*. But note,

1ſt. That *point* always requires the particle *de* before nouns: as *Il n'y a point de raiſon pour cela*, There is no reaſon for that, *Il n'en a point de ſoin*, He has no care of it: and *pas* ſometimes takes an article before the noun that comes after it: as *Il n'en a pâs le ſoin qu'il faût*, He does not take care of it as he ſhould; and ſometimes not: as *Il n'en a pâs ſoin*, He has no care of it; and never *Il n'en a point ſoin* or *pâs de ſoin*, or *point le ſoin qu'il faût*.

2dly, That *pâs* is always before theſe words.

beaûcoup, much. *moins*, leſs. *tant*, ſo much.
peu, little. *ſouvent*, often. *autant*, as much.
jamais,

mieûx, better. *toujours*, always. *trop*, too much. *plus*, more. *ſi*, ſo. *fort*, *très*, very. *extrêmement*, extremely, *infiniment*, infinitely, and all adverbs: as

Il n'y a pâs *beaûcoup de monde aûjourdhui aû Parc.*
Theſe is not much company to-day in the Park.
Il n'eſt pâs *peu difficile de lui plaîre*,
It is not a little difficult to pleaſe him.
Il ne la voit pâs *ſouvent*, He does not ſee her often, &c.

3*dly*, That when a queſtion is aſk'd, *pâs* intimates that one ſuppoſes the thing, concerning which the queſtion is aſk'd; whereas *point* intimates a mere doubt, and ignorance of the ſame thing. For inſtance by this queſtion,

N'eſt-il p int *membre de la Société Royale?*
Is he not a fellow of the Royal Society?

I want to be informed, whether he be a fellow of the Royal Society or not, being quite ignorant of it: but by this other,

N'eſt il pâs *membre de la Société Royale?*
I intimate that I think he is a Fellow of that Society, and wonder that others don't think ſo too.

V Beſides theſe negatives (to which add *ni* repeated, *neither* and *nor*) the following words, which are of themſelves negative terms, require moreover the particle *ne* before their verbs, which are then alone, without *pâs* or *point*.

1*ſt*. *perſonne*, by nobody,	*nullement*, by no means.	*mot*, word, and *goute*: but theſe two laſt require a negative only with *dire* and *voîr*:
pâs-un, not one,	*guerres*, but little.	
aûcun, not any.	*jamais*, never.	
nul, none.	*rien*, nothing.	

as *Je* ne *vois perſonne*, I ſee no body. *Vous* ne *dites rien*, You ſay nothing. *Elle* n'*a aûcun amant*, She has no ſweetheart.

2*dly*, The conjunctions *à moins que*, unleſs; *de peur que*, *de crainte que*, leſt, or for fear that, (but not *de peur de*, *de crainte de*, which govern the infinitive) will have after them *ne*, before the next verb: as likewiſe theſe four verbs, *empêcher*, to hinder, to prevent; *craindre*, to fear; *apprèhender*, to apprehend; *avoir peur*, to be afraid, when they are not uſed in the infinitive.

But 'tis to be obſerved with reſpect to the verbs of *fearing*, and *apprehending*, that it is only when one ſpeaks of

of an effect that is not wiſhed for, that the ſecond negative *pas*, or *point*, is left out after the next verb; for if one wiſhes that the thing ſpoken of ſhould happen, then the verb that follows *craindre* and *appréhender*, muſt be attended with the two negatives.

Obſerve alſo that *empêcher* takes no negative, when the next verb is in the infinitive.

Nier, to deny, requires alſo elegantly *ne*, before the next verb in negative ſentences.

3*dly*, We uſe the negative *ne* before the verb that comes after theſe five words, *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, *autre* and *autrement*.

4*thly*, We uſe the negative after *que* and *ſi*, ſignifying *before*, or *unleſs*, or *but* in the middle of a compound ſentence, the former part whereof is a negative ſentence.

5*thly*, We uſe it before the verb that comes before *ni*, repeated in the ſentence, which anſwers to *neither* or *nor*; and if no verb come before *neither*, this *Engliſh* particle is *ne* only, and *nor* is *ni*, *ne*.

When two adjectives meet together in a negative ſentence, they are not joined with the particle *ni*, if they be ſynonimous, or expreſs both the ſame thing in different words; but only when they ſignify two different things, or quite contrary. When they are ſynonimous only, they are joined by the enclitick *et*.

VI. The particle *ne* only is made uſe of,

1*ſt*, With thoſe five verbs uſed negatively, *oſer*, to dare; *ceſſer*, to ceaſe; *pouvoir*, to be able; *ſavoir*, to know; and *prendre garde*, to take care. 2*dly*, After the impersonal *il y a*, followed by a compound of the preſent tenſe. But if it be any other tenſe comes after the impersonal, we uſe the two negatives. 3*dly*, When the verb meets with the particle *de*, denoting a ſpace of time. 4*thly*, When a queſtion is aſked with *que*, ſignifying *pourquoi*. 5*thly*, With the adverb *plus*, uſed abſolutely. But when *plus* is uſed comparatively, that is, before an adjective with, or without *que*, the two negatives are requiſite before *plus*. 6*thly*, After *ſi* and *que*, in the ſenſe of *unleſs* or *but*. 7*thly*, *ne*, followed in the ſame ſentence by *que*, but ſeparated by one or more words, expreſſes, and is Engliſhed by *but*, or *nothing but*, alſo in the middle of the ſentence, or by *only*. 8*thly*, *but*, likewiſe in the middle of a ſentence, is rendered into

French

French by *que* and *ne*, or the relative *qui* and *ne*, but without *pas* or *point*, and the ſecond verb in the ſubjunctive.

VII. *Rien* ſignifies *ſomething* or *any thing*, and in that ſenſe it is conſtrued without a negative, and in ſentences of doubt only.

VIII. When *jamais* ſignifies *ever*, it is conſtrued without a negative.

IX. It is to be obſerved, 1*ſt*, That it is an elegance to uſe but one negative with *pouvoir*. 2*dly*, That when *ſçavoir* is uſed for *pouvoir*, it requires only one negative, and can never be uſed with two. 3*dly*, That when that verb is uſed in its proper ſignification of *knowing*, it implies an *uncertainty* of the mind, and requires but one negative. 4*thly*, That when it implies a *full* and *intire ignorance* of the thing, it will have the two negatives. 5*thly*, That it requires but one negative, when it meets with any of theſe particles, viz. *ou*, *comment*, *combien*, *quand*, *quel*, *quoi*, and *ſi*.

X. *Prendre garde* ſignifies either *to take care*, or *to take notice*, *to mind*, *to conſider*; and it is in the firſt ſignification only that it requires but one negative before the next verb; for in the other ſignification it requires the two.

I never drink wine, not that I don't love it, but
jamais boire vin, m. *aimer mais*
becauſe it | is good for nothing in England.
parce que valoir rien en Angleterre.

I by no means believe what he ſays.
nullement croire dire.

She always comes unſeaſonably.
toujours venir mal à propos.

Nobody does what you do. Nothing can relieve her.
faire rien pouvoir ſoulager.

He has not received any anſwer yet, *or* as yet.
recevoir réponſe, f. *encore.*

I have not any deſign to wrong you.
nul deſſein, m *faire tort*,

She has done wrong. She ſays not one word.
faire mal dire mot, m.

None

None knows the ſufferings of lovers, unleſs he has
nul ſavoîr ſouffrance, f. *amant ſi* and *que*
loved. [*aimer.*]

I have always loved her very much. [*fort.*]

Is there any thing more wonderful than the virtue of
rien admirable vertu, f.
the loadſtone? [*aimant*, m.]

To love | but little | in courting | is a ſure mean to
guères en amour aſſuré moyen, m.
be loved.

I have ſeen nobody of your ſentiment. [*ſentiment*, m.]

I will never forgive him, if he does not grant me
jamais pardonner accorder
that favour. [*grace*, f.]

Did ever any body do what you do?
jamais perſonne faire.

Did he ever mention | any thing | of it?
dire rien

We have done nothing that ought to make you angry.
faire rien devoîr fâcher.

She is exceedingly rich.—I am not | a little | puzzled.
extrêmement riche peu embarraſſé.

I am going there, leſt he ſhould come.
s'en aller de peur que venir.

I ſhall take this unleſs you chuſe it.
prendre à moins que choiſir.

I fear that ſhe will ſcold.
craindre gronder.

I tell thee that if henceforth I perceive that thou
dire ſi dorénavant s'apercevoîr
attempteſt to play any trick to hinder me from marrying
entreprendre faire quelque fourberie empêcher (a) *marier.*
my ſon, I will ſend thee directly to the mill for all thy
envoyer ſur le champ moulin, m. *pour*
life. [*vie*, f.]

We all fear that he will reduce us to that extremity.
craindre reduîre extrémité, f.

She was afraid he would not have married her.
avoir peur épouſer.

(a) This verb may be made both ways, viz. by the infinitive and ſubjunctive.

She

She is indifferent to me. I neither love nor hate her.
indifférent *aîmer* *haïr.*

He is neither a drinker nor a ſmoaker.
buveur, m *fumeur*, f.

They behave very prudently.
ſe conduire *prudemment.*

She can neither read nor write.
ſavoir *lire* *écrire.*

You are quite another than I have known you.
tout autre *connoître.*

She has neither relations nor friends.
parent, m *ami*, m.

He does not deny that he aſked her in maarriage.
nier *demander en mariage.*

She has more ſenſe than her mother had.
ſens, m. *mère*, f.

He writes better than he ſpeaks.
écrire *parler.*

I apprehend, *or* fear, that ſome misfortune has
apréhender *malheur*, m.
befallen him. [*arriver.*]

He dares not do it, for fear he ſhould be ſcolded.
óſer *de crainte de* or *que* *gronder.*

In that uncertainty he knows not what he ought
dans *incertitude*, f. *ſavoir* *devoir.*
to do.

I will never forgive him, unleſs he promiſe to ſee her.
pardonner *ſi* and *ne promettre* *voir.*

He will never do it before, *or* unleſs, he be ſure you
faire *que* *ſûr*
will get good conditions for him.
obtenir *condition*, f.

She is ſo ill that ſhe can take nothing, but ſhe throws
mal *ſauroit prendre* *que* *rendre*
it up again preſently. [*ſur le champ.*]

He was afraid leſt he ſhould have overheard him.
craindre *entendre*

She will not hear any more of her ſweetheart.
vouloir entendre parler *galant*, m.

I will not take a purge before the winter be quite
prendre médecine que *hiver*, m. *tout-à-fait*
over. [*paſſé.*]

He

He takes care that she does not go abroad, and sees
prendre garde *sortir* *voir*
nobody.

Why does he not tell her his reasons?
pourquoi or *que* *dire* *raison*, f.

He knows not where to meet her. 'Tis what I did
savoir *où* *rencontrer*
not know. [*savoir.*]

I will not teach him French any more, if he does not
vouloir enseigner François, m.
pay me what he owes me. [*devoir.*] *payer*

I ask nothing but what is just. I cannot pay others if
demander *juste* *saurois payer* *si*
I be not paid what is due to me.
payer *devoir.*

Adversity neither troubles, nor casts them down;
adversité, f. *troubler* *abattre*
prosperity neither makes them proud, nor swells them up.
prospérité, f. *énorgueillir* *enfler.*

CHAP. XV.

Upon the CONJUNCTIONS.

I. Of Conjunctions, some govern, that is, will have the next verb in the indicative mood; some the subjunctive, and some the infinitive.

II. The *French* use the conjunction *que* in the second part of a compound sentence instead of repeating the following conjunctions expressed in the first,

si, if,
quand, } when.
lorsque, }
pourquoi, why.
comme, as.
peut-être, perhaps.
parceque, because.
quoique, although.
afin que, that; and

others composed of *que*. Which particle always governs the subjunctive, when it stands for *si*, *quoique*, and *afin que*, and therefore causes the verb, governed in the indicative in the first part of the sentence, to be changed into the subjunctive in the second part; but the verb continues in the same mood, when *que* stands for *quand*, *lorsque*, *comme*, &c.

III. *Afin*, may be attended in the ſame ſentence, both by *que* and *de*, governing each its reſpective mood, viz. *que* the ſubjunctive, and *de* the infinitive.

IV. *When*, is both *lorſque*, and *quand*, indifferently uſed for one another, except that *quand* denotes time in a more poſitive and determinate manner.

When a queſtion is aſked, we always do it with *quand*; and never with *lorſque*. *Quand*, being conſtrued with the conditional, has the ſignification of *tho'*, or *although*; and *même*, or *bien même*, is ſometimes added to *quand*, to give more weight to what one ſays. Sometimes alſo *though* may be left out in French; the French preposition *quand* or *quand même* may be ſuppreſſed in the ſentence; and the pronoun, expreſſing the ſubject of the verb, comes after the verb, which is made by the ſubjunctive.

V. *Si* is never conſtrued with the conditional, as in *Engliſh*; therefore that tenſe with *if*, is made by the imperfect in *French*.

VI. *D'où vient que* (a conjunction interrogative) requires immediately after it the pronoun or noun, that expreſſes the ſubject of the verb of the queſtion; whereas with the other conjunctions interrogative it comes after the verb.

VII. *Pourtant* always comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary, and the participle, if the tenſe is compound, and aſſures more poſitively than *cependant*. The laſt word may indifferently begin the ſentence, or come after the verb; and they both make a contraſt with theſe two other conjunctions *quoique* and *bien que*.

VIII. *C'eſt pourquoi* always begins the ſentence; and *donc* never does, but always comes the ſecond or third word; except, however, when the caſe is to draw a conſequence of premiſſes.

IX. Theſe conjunctions *either*, and *or*, uſed in the ſame ſentence before nouns, and verbs, are rendered into *French*, *either* by *ſoit* before the firſt noun, or verb; and *or* by *ou*, before the other, or others: or by *ſoit* before each noun, or verb; which laſt way is more emphatical.

X. When the ſame conjunctions disjunctive ſerve to diſtinguiſh two things, or two parts of a ſentence, they are rendered into *French* by *ſoit* repeated, or by *ou*, likewiſe repeated;

repeated; or by *ſoit* before the firſt noun, and *ou* before the ſecond.

XI. Theſe conjunctions *whether*, and *or*, are rendered into *French*, either by *ſoit que* repeated, or by *ſoit que* before the firſt part of the ſentence, and *ou que* before the other.

XII. *Or elſe* is rendered into *French* by *ou bien* or *ou* only, or *ſinon*.

When I puniſh you for your faults, you think I hate
punir *pour* *faute*, f. *croire* *haïr*
you, whereas 'tis only becauſe I love you I take that
ne and *que* *aimer* *prendre*
trouble. [*peine*, f.]

Whilſt you are young, accuſtom yourſelves to virtue.
jeune, *s'accoûtumer* *vertu*, f.

Your brother came to ſee me yeſterday as ſoon as you
frère *venir* *voir* *hier*
were gone.—I am ſleepy after eating.
partir *endormi* *manger*.

I will ſee her before ſhe dies. [*mourir*.]

Provided that he does his duty. [*devoir*, m.]

Although I have no money, I cannot reſolve to
argent, m. *ſe réſoudre*
borrow any of my friends.—Obey, or elſe you ſhall be
emprunter *ami*, m. *obéir* *avoir*
whipt. [*le fouet*.]

If he come, be ſo good as to tell him that I have
avoir la bonté *dire*
waited for him till now.
attendre *juſqu' à préſent*.

If men were wiſe, and would ſeriouſly think of the
ſage *vouloir ſérieuſement penſer*
ſovereign good.—Avoid gaming, for fear of addicting
ſouverain bien, m. *éviter* *jeu*, m. *s'adonner*
yourſelf to it.

Tho' I uſed my utmoſt endeavours, and neglected
faire tout mon poſſible *négliger*
nothing to pleaſe him, yet he was conſtantly ſcolding at
plaire *néanmoins* *ſans ceſſe quereller*.
me.

That Andrian, whether ſhe be Pamphilus's wife, or
Andrienne *Pamphile* *femme*, f.

whether ſhe be his miſtreſs, | is with child. |
maîtreſſe, f. *ſe trouver grôſſe.*

People forgive as long as they love.
on pardonner aimer.

She pleaſes every body, both men and women.
plaire tout le monde.

Either through taſte or reaſon, or caprice, ſhe has
par gout raiſon caprice
married him. [*épouſer*]

Wars are not ſo bloody ſince gun-powder was uſed.
guèrre, f. *ſanglant poûdre à canon ſe ſervir.*

He went away without my ſeeing him.
partir voir

I have nothing more to ſay to you, except to obey.
obéir.

Unleſs a book is inſtructive or entertaining, I
livre, m. *inſtructif divertiſſant*
don't care to read it. [*ſe ſoucier.*]

As I knew the thing, and nobody ſuſpected it, &c.
ſavoir ſe douter.

He was hardly come but ſhe ſcolded at him.
arriver quereller.

He has neither friends nor enemies, neither vice nor
ami, m. *ennemi*, m. *vice*, m.
virtue. [*vertu*, f.]

Whether ſhe be writing or reading, ſhe will have her
écrire lire
parrot with her. [*perroquet*, m.

Becauſe he came, and I was not at home, he would
venir au logis vouloir
not ſtay. [*attendre.*]

Though he aſked me I would not tell him.

Would to God the affair might ſucceed.
affaire réuſſir.

Since you have forbidden him, he does it no more.
défendre.

If he ſhould call at my houſe, and I ſhould not be at
paſſer chez moi
home, my people will tell him where I am.
gens dire où

Whether he win or loſe he is always the ſame.
gagner perdre toujours même.

He

He will not do it, ſince that is forbidden him.
faire *defendu.*

I will not go thither, unleſs you go along with me.
vouloir aller *venir avec*

You muſt not play before you | can ſay | your leſſon.
jouer *ſavoir.*

Why don't you learn it then, inſtead of loſing your
apprendre *perdre*
time? [*temps*, m.]

He is ſo far from being forward, that he knows
avancé *ſavoir*
nothing at all.
rien du tout.

Far from following his advice, ſhe does not mind
ſuivre *avis*, m. *prendre garde*
what he ſays.

I will rather conſent to loſe all, than to give up my
plûtot conſentir perdre *renoncer*
right. [*droit.*]

Let us ſuppoſe that the caſe is ſo, I run no riſk to
ſupôſer *cas ainſi courir riſque*, m.
write to him | about it. | [*touchant cette affaire.*]

I would marry you though I were King.
épouſer *Roi*, m.

Tho' you were a King, I would not marry you.

Tell me whether you come to-morrow or not, that I
dire *ſi* *venir* *demain*
mayn't wait for you. [*attendre.*]

Would to God I were under his tuition ſtill, and my
ſous conduite, f *encore*
father had never removed me from his ſchool.
retirer *école*, f.

It avails nothing to a girl to be young, without being
ſervir rien *fille*, f. *jeune* *ſans*
handſome, nor to be handſome without being young.

After you have done your exerciſe, you muſt read it
faire *thême*, m. *relire*
over two or three times, to correct the faults you may
fois *corriger* *faute*, f. *pouvoir*
have done in it.

You will learn well, ſo you take pains. That I tell
apprendre *prendre peine*, f.

you to the end you may take courage and apply your-
prendre courage *s'apliquer*
ſelf to ſtudy. But remember what I have told you
étude, f. *ſe ſouvenîr*
ſeveral times, that you will never be able to ſpeak or
pluſieurs fois *jamais pouvoîr* (a)
write French, unleſs you | are maſter | of the rules.
écrire François *poſſéder* *régle*, f.

I will take ſo much pains that I hope I ſhall ſpeak it
prendre tant peine, f. *eſpérer*
before it is long, though I am convinced that the French
long tems *convaincu*
tongue is very difficult. [*difficile.*]

You will not find it ſo hard if you learn well your
trouver *difficile* *aprendre*
principles. [*principes*]

Why does the loadſtone attract iron? And how
aimant, m. *attirer fer*, m.
comes it to paſs that liquors aſcend and deſcend in
liqueur, f. *haûſſer* *baiſſer dans*
Barometers and Thermometers?
Baromètre, m. *Thermomètre*, m.

The narrowneſs of the mind, ignorance, and
petiteſſe, f. *eſprit*, m. *ignorance*, f.
preſumption, make ſtubbornneſs; becauſe obſtinate peo-
préſomption, f. *faîre opiniâtreté*, f. *opiniâtre*
ple will believe nothing but what they apprehend, and
vouloir croîre rien *concevoîr*
they apprehend but very few things. [*peu chôſe.*]

As ſoon as the great Cham of Tartary has dined, a
Cham *Tartarîe* *dîner*
Herald cries out that all other Princes of the earth may
Héraût crier *Prince* *terre*
go and | eat their dinner.
pouvoîr *aller* *diner.*

CHAP. XVI.

Upon PREPOSITIONS.

I. *à*, or rather *au*, *à la*, *aux*, (at, to, in, on, &c.) denotes the *place* where one is; and that whither one is

(a) or, is *ni* in French.

going;

going; as likewise the *Aim* and *End* of a thing. 2*dly*, It denotes *Time*, and *Order of Time*, or the *Order* in which things are done. 3*dly*, It denotes the *way* of *being*, or of *doing* of people; as also their *Posture*, *Gesture*, or *Action*. 4*thly*, *à* between two nouns, denotes the *Manner*, or *Form* of the thing, signified by the first noun: as likewise the *use* which it is designed for; and the second noun has no article. 5*thly*, It denotes the *Quality*, *Price*, *Weight*, and *Measure* of things. 6*thly*, *à*, *à là*, *aux* denote the *Matter*, *Instruments*, and *Tools*, used in working, &c. as likewise the things which one applies one's self to, and the *Games* one plays at. 7*thly*, *à*, denotes what is proper to be done; the *Merit* or *Demerit* of persons and things, their seeming *Capacity*, *Aptitude*, *Fitness*, and *Disposition*. 8*thly*, *à*, between two nouns of number, signifies *between*, sometimes *about*. 9*thly*, *à*, *au*, &c. signify sometimes *according to*, or *as*; and sometimes *by*; sometimes *for*; sometimes *after*; sometimes *in*; and sometimes *with*. 10*thly*, *à* is besides used before the infinitive, being governed by a noun, or a verb, denoting *Fitness*, *Disposition*, &c.

II. *De*, or rather *du*, *de la*, *de l'*, *des* of, from, out of, by which, &c. denote 1st, the *Place* one comes from. 2*dly*, *de*, between two nouns, denotes the *Quality* of the person expressed by the first noun, which two nouns so joined by *de* or *a*, are commonly Englished by two nouns likewise, but without a preposition; or rather by a compound word whose first noun (whether substantive or adjective) expresses the *Matter* and *Quality*, *Manner*, *Form*, and *Use* of the other: as, A stone bridge, *un pont de pierre*; a dancing-master, *un maître à danser*. 3*dly*, *de*, *du*, *des*, are used in *French* after the participles of the preterite with *être*, to express the passive state of verbs. 4*thly*, *de*, *du*, *des* before nouns of time, signify the *Duration* of the denoted time, and is Englished by several prepositions denoting relations of time, *during*, *for*, *by*, &c. 5*thly*, *de*, before many nouns of time, sometimes separated by *en*, sometimes not, denotes the irregular interval of the time after which something begins again. And before nouns of place, and adverbs, repeated with *en* between, *de* denotes the passing from one place or condition, to another. 6*thly*, *de*, after some verbs, signifies sometimes *with*; sometimes *after* or *in*; and

and ſometimes *in the ſtead of*. 7*thly*, *de*, *du*, *des*, are uſed before the *name* of the thing which one makes uſe of, or the *Inſtrument* one plays upon. 8*thly*, *de*, and *a*, being each before the noun of a place, denote the diſtance that is between them, and are Engliſhed, *de* by *from*, and *a* by *to*. Laſtly, *de* is uſed before an infinitive, and is governed by ſome previous noun or verb.

III. *Avant* ſhews a relation of *time*, of which it denotes *priority*, as alſo of *order* and *rank*; and is always oppoſite to *après*, after. *Devant* ſhews a relation of *place*, and denotes the *local ſtation* or ſituation of perſons and things, as alſo the *rank*: but is always oppoſite to *derriere*, behind. It ſignifies alſo ſometimes *en préſence de*, in the preſence of. *Avant* governs with *que* the ſubjunctive, and with *que de* the infinitive. *Devant* is conſtrued with the particle *au* and *de* before it. *Au devant* requires the genitive of that noun that comes after it, and is always preceded by a verb of motion.

IV. *Après*, after, denotes *poſterity* both of *time*, *place*, and *order*. With reſpect to time, it is uſed in oppoſition to *avant*: with reſpect to time and order, it is ſaid in oppoſition to *devant*. It is alſo uſed with an infinitive, and is made a conjunction with *que*, governing the ſubjunctive.

V. *Dans* and *en* (in, into, to, within, &c.) denote a relation both of *time* and *place*. *Dans*, is always uſed, 1*ſt*, before nouns denoting the place wherein ſomething is kept. 2*dly*, before nouns, eſpecially the maſculine, having before them an article without eliſion. 3*dly*, *en* is uſed only with nouns beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aſpirated; having the article with eliſion, or taking no article at all. 4*thly*, *Dans*, is uſed and never *en*, before names of cities and authors. 5*thly*, *Dans* is conſtrued with names of kingdoms and provinces, or counties, uſed with an article, and *en*, when uſed without, as likewiſe before pronouns. 6*thly*, *Dans* is uſed to denote the *motive* and *view* of one's acting; which is uſually expreſſed in *Engliſh* by *with*. 7*thly*, *en* is uſed to denote the ſeveral *ways* and *manners* of being, both of perſons and things, and the *condition* they are in, with reſpect to *Nature* and *Art*; as likewiſe to the *paſſions*, *affections*, and *ſentiments* of the mind. 8*thly*, *en* is uſed to denote the ſeveral ways of living and dealing, with reſpect to *conduct*,

duct, *behaviour*, and *manners*, which are denoted in *Engliſh* by *like*, *as*, or by an adverb. 9*thly*, *en* is uſed to denote the paſſage from one place to another, as likewiſe the change of condition, or ſtate, both of perſons and things. 10*thly*, *en*, before a noun of time, denotes the ſpace of time that ſlides away in doing ſomething; and *dans*, the ſpace of time after which ſomething is to be done. 11*thly*, *dans* and *en* muſt be repeated before each noun governed.

Though it be ſometimes indifferent to uſe either of the prepoſitions *dans* and *en*, yet that muſt continue the ſame before each noun, which was uſed before the firſt, when it is the ſame ſenſe all along the ſentence, and the ſame thread of ſpeech; but if it is not the ſame thread of ſpeech, and the ſame ſenſe all thro' the ſentence, both prepoſitions muſt be uſed for the ſake of variety.

VI. *Chez* denotes, and is Engliſhed by *ſomebody's houſe*, preceded by *at* or *to*, and is conſtrued with all pronouns perſonal, and proper names of perſons. It requires the prepoſition *de* before it, when the ſenſe implies *coming from*.

VII. *Contre* (againſt, contrary to) that uſually denotes oppoſition, has the ſignification of, and is Engliſhed by *with* or *at*, after verbs ſignifying *being angry*, *incenſed*, *irritated*, *provoked*, and *exaſperated*. Sometimes *tout* comes before *contre*, to expreſs ſtill more the nearneſs of the thing, and *tout contre* is Engliſhed by *hard by*, *juſt by*, &c.

VIII. *Depuis*, denotes both *time* and *place*, and *enumeration of things*, and is commonly followed in the ſentence by the prepoſition *juſqu' à* (to); then *depuis* denotes the term *from whence*, and *juſqu'à*, that of *hitherto*. Obſerve here the difference between *juſqu'à*, *de* and *à*, and *de* and *en*, all which prepoſitions are Engliſhed by *from* and *to*. *De* and *à* before nouns of places, denote ſimply the *diſtance* that is between the two places. *Depuis* and *juſqu'à* denote, beſides the quality of the diſtance, its *being great*, or *little*. *De* and *en* with the ſame noun repeated, denotes *ſucceſſion of place*; and *depuis*, not being followed by *juſqu'à*, denotes *time* only, and ſignifies *ſince*.

IX. *Juſque* or *juſques* (to, as far as, 'till) denotes *place*, and governs the noun in the dative. It is indifferent to ſpell it with an *s* at the end, or without; and when that prepoſition comes before a vowel, its final *e* or

es is left out. *Juſqu'à* and *juſqu'aux* are ſometimes inſtead of the article before the word of the ſubject or object: in which conſtruction they denote *exceſs*, and are rendered into *Engliſh* by *even* or *very*. *Juſque* denotes alſo ſometimes *reſtriction* and *excluſion*. From that prepoſition is formed the conjunction *juſqu'à quand*, how long. (In declamation pronounce *juſques à quand*, the eliſion being only of the common way of ſpeaking;) as likewiſe the conjunction *juſqu'à ce que*, 'till, until, which governs the ſubjunctive, and *juſqu'à*, the infinitive. *Juſqu'ici*, ſo far, hitherto, to this place; and *juſques là*, ſo far, to that place.

X. *Hors* (out, except, but) denotes *excluſion* and *exception*. When it comes before a noun of time or place, it governs it in the genitive; otherwiſe it requires the nominative. It requires beſides the particle *de* before the infinitive.

XI. *Hormis* and *excepté* (but, except) denote alſo *exception* and *excluſion*; but they require the noun in the nominative, though they govern the infinitive with *de*; but they beſides govern the indicative with *que*.

XII. *A la reſerve* is uſed in the ſame ſenſe, and Engliſhed after the ſame manner, but governs the genitive.

XIII. *Loin* (far, a great way off) governs the genitive, and the particle *de* before the infinitive.

XIV. *Malgré* takes the nominative, and *en dépit* the genitive. *Malgré que* is a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive.

XV. *Par* denotes the efficient *cauſe* of a thing, as alſo the *motive* and *means*, or *ways* of doing: in all which ſignifications it is Engliſhed by *through*, *by*, *out*, *of*, *at*, &c. It denotes *place*, after the verbs *paſſer* and *aller*; and is conſtrued beſides with prepoſitions and adverbs, in order to denote ſome part of a thing. When conſtrued with nouns, without an article, it denotes moſt times *diſtribution of people*, *time*, and *place*, or any thing ſignified by the noun. That diſtribution is commonly expreſſed in *Engliſh* by *a* or *each*, or *every* before the noun, but without a prepoſition (at leaſt expreſſed, for it is likely that *for* is underſtood.)

Par is alſo uſed before an infinitive, but only after verbs that ſignify *beginning* and *ending*: which is rendered into *Engliſh* by *with* or *by*, with a participle.

XVI. *Pour*

XVI. *Pour* (for) denotes all the ſame relations as in *Engliſh*, to wit, of the *end* or *final cauſe*, *motive*, and *reaſon* of acting, and the *uſe* which a thing is deſigned for; but *pour* is commonly Engliſhed by *for*, *conſidering*, or *with reſpect to*, when it denotes the *ſuitableneſs* or *unſuitableneſs* of a thing.

For, before a noun of time, is made in French by *pendant* before the noun of time, or *durant* after it.

Pour, before an infinitive, followed by *moins*, and a *negative* in the latter part of the ſentence, or by *ne laiſſer pas de*, *ne laiſſer pas que de*, ſignifies *although* or *though*; and *moins* with the negative, or *ne laiſſer pas de*, or *ne laiſſer pas que de*, ſignifies, and is Engliſhed by *nevertheleſs* or *yet*.

Pour, between two nouns without an article, or between two infinitives without a prepoſition, denotes the choice which one makes between two things alike in their nature, but different in their circumſtances. The two nouns or verbs thus conſtrued, are rendered into Engliſh with a periphraſe.

Pour, joined with *peu*, and followed by *que*, (*pour peu que*) makes a ſort of conjunction governing the ſubjunctive, and is engliſhed by *if* with the indicative, followed by *ever* or *never ſo little*: as, *pour peu que vous en preniez ſoin*.

Pour, followed by *que*, and coming after *aſſez* and *trop*, makes another conjunction, governing the ſubjunctive, and very much uſed in common diſcourſe.

Pour, before nouns and pronouns perſonal, ſignifies ſometimes *as for*. *Quant* is uſed in the ſame ſignification, but governs nouns in the dative.

XVII. *Près*, *Auprès*, *proche*, (near, by) denote *proximity* of *place* and *time*, and govern the noun in the genitive. *Près* is uſually conſtrued with *trop*, *ſi*, *aſſez*, *plus*, *bien*; and *trop*, *ſi*, *aſſez*, *plus*, *bien*, are never conſtrued with *auprès*. *Près* is conſtrued with *de* and the infinitive, which is uſually Engliſhed with a participle. *Près* is alſo uſed in the ſenſe of *ſave*, *excepting*: but it takes no particle *de* after it, and always comes after the noun which it governs.

XVIII. *Vis-à-vis*, *à l'oppoſite*, over-againſt; and *à côté*, by, denote *proximity of place*, and govern nouns in the genitive.

Vis-à-vis, is ſaid both of perſons and things, and ſignifies properly two things, or perſons facing one another: but

but *à l'oppoſite*, though ſignifying the ſame, is ſaid of places and things only.

XIX. *Sans*, without, governs the infinitive, which is rendered into Engliſh with the participle. It is alſo with *que* a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive.

XX. *Selon* and *ſuivant* (according to, conformable to) require the nominative, and never the dative as in Engliſh. *Selon* is ſaid of an opinion, and *ſuivant* of practice. In common converſation, *ſelon* is uſed adverbially, and Engliſhed as follows, *C'eſt ſelon*, it is according as it happens.

XXI. *Sur*, denoting *place* and *matter*, is *upon* both in the proper and figurative ſenſe. *Sur*, denoting *time*, is *about*, *towards*, *by*. *Sur* denotes, beſides the *ſuperiority* of *power*, or *excellency* over one; and is rendered by *over*. It ſignifies alſo *againſt*, *by*, *on account of*; and when it comes before *ce que*, it makes a conjunction, governing the indicative, which is Engliſhed by *as* with the indicative, or *on*, or *upon* with a participle.

The Engliſh particle *on* coming after a verb, of which it denotes the continuation of action, is rendered into French by the verb *continuer*, or the adverb *toujours*: as play on, *continuez de jouer*, or *jouez toujours*.

XXII. *Au deſſus* (above, over,) and *au deſſous* (below, under,) are two other compound prepoſitions, denoting *ſuperiority* and *inferiority* of *age*, *place*, *rank*, and other phyſical and moral ſubjects. They require one of theſe particles, *de*, *du*, *des*, before the next noun.

XXIII. *Vers* is ſaid of *places* and *times*, and *envers* of perſons.

XXIV. *A l'égard* is uſed in the ſame ſenſe as *quant*, but requires one of theſe particles, *de*, *du*, *des*, after it.

XXV *Au lieu* (inſtead of) requires alſo *de* or *du*, or *des*, before the next noun, and *de* before the infinitive.

Au lieu que (whereas) is a conjunction requiring the indicative.

XXVI. *A rebours* (quite the reverſe) which is an adverb, is alſo uſed as a prepoſition, attended by *de*, *du*, *des*, before the noun.

XXVII. *A travers* (croſs, through) comes immediately before its noun, and *au travers* requires *de* before it.

On ſome occaſions, two prepoſitions come together before a noun, as in this inſtance: *Il peint* d'après *nature*, he draws *by* the life.

XXVIII.

XXVIII. Theſe ſix prepoſitions, viz. *de*, *pour*, *excepté*, *hors*, *juſque*, *par*, have the right of governing others before the noun.

XXIX. Prepoſitions always come before the noun which they govern, and never after, as they do ſometimes in Engliſh.

XXX. Theſe prepoſitions *de*, *contre*, *ſur*, *ſous*, *ſans*, which are ſeldom, if ever, repeated in Engliſh, muſt always be repeated in French before each noun governed. The prepoſitions *à*, *par*, *pour*, muſt be alſo repeated, when the following noun, or nouns, are not ſynonimous, or pretty near of the ſame ſignification.

XXXI. Of the other prepoſitions, ſome take the nominative, or are never attended by *de* or *à*: ſome govern the genitive, or are always attended by one of theſe particles, *de*, *du*, *des*; and ſome govern the dative, or are always attended by one of theſe particles, *à*, *au*, *aux*.

Where are you going? I am going to Court. And I
où *aller* *Cour*, f.
to the city. I ſhall go to-night to the play-houſe.
vîlle, f. *ce ſoir* *Comédie*, f.
I went to bed | laſt night | at eleven o'clock, and
ſe coucher *hier aû ſoir* *heure*
roſe this morning at ſix.
ſe lever *matin*
I ſet out from London at three o'clock.
partîr *Londres.*
I rather chuſe to live in the country than in town,
aimer mieûx demeurer *campagne*, f. *vîlle*, f.
eſpecially at London. Therefore I intend to go
ſurtout *Londres* *c'eſt pourquoi avoir deſſein aller*
to-morrow into the country, and will ſend my ſon to
demain *campagne*, f. *envoyer* *fils*
France, and then to the Weſt Indies.
France *enſuite* *Indes Occidentales.*
You ſhall ſing in your turn, and not before.
chanter *tour*, m.
That is not after my mind. [*fantaiſie*, f.]
She does every thing of, or, after her own head.
[*tête*, f.]
Do you anſwer in this manner?
répondre *manière*, f.

He goes from rank to rank. [*rang*, m.]

I live in St. Paul's ſtreet, near a Bookſeller's, over-
demeurer *St. Paul* *rûe*, f. *Libraire*, m.
againſt a Grocer, at the ſign of the King's-head.
épicier, m. *enſeigne*, f. *Roi*, m. *tête*, f.

The beſt way to go to your houſe, is to paſs through
chemin, m. *aller* *paſſer*
the Tavern, ſince you live behind it.
taverne, f. *demeurer*

A poor ploughman who works from morning till
paûvre laboureur, m. *travailler* *matin*, m.
night, when he is well paid for his labour, lives as
ſoîr, m. *payé* *labeur*, m. *vivre*
contented as a King.
content *Roi*, m.

I deſign to travel over all England and Scotland.
avoir deſſein *voyager* *d'abord* *Angleterre* *Ecoſſe*
Then to Holland, from Holland to France, from France
Hollande *Hollande* *France*
to Italy, from Italy to Spain, from Spain to Portugal,
Italie *Eſpagne* *Portugal*
where I ſhall embark on board a ſhip to return to
où *s'embarquer* *vaiſſeau*, m. *revenir*
England.

My brothers are not at home, they are gone a hunting
frère, m. *au logis* *chaſſe*, f.
with my couſin; but let's go to my uncle's. He is not
couſin, m. *oncle*
at home neither. He is at his friend's houſe.
non plus *ami*, m.

They reckon ſeventy miles from Dover to London.
compter *mile* *Douvres*

We walked from Canterbury to Rocheſter.
marcher *Cantorbéry*.

They go from ſtreet to ſtreet. [*rue*, f.]

Our country-houſe is twelve miles off from this place.
campâgne maiſon, f. *mile*

I ſhall arrive before him. Walk before me, and don't
arriver (a)
ſtay behind. [*reſter*.]

(a) *marcher* is ſaid of going on buſineſs from one place to another, and *ſe promener* of walking for pleaſure.

He

He drinks after the | German way. |
boire *Allemande.*

Ninus enlarged his Empire as far as the borders of
étendre *Empire*, m. *frontière*, f.
Lybia. [*Libie*, f.]

I went to your houſe yeſterday, and found nobody.
aller *hier* *trouver.*

I was gone to your couſin's. I came from her
coûſin, m.
mother's. [*mère*, f.]

He goes to Edinburgh in ſix weeks.
Edinbourg *ſemaine.*

He will come within three days.

He lives about the Hay-market. I ſhall wait on you
demeurer *foin marché*, m. *accompagner*
as far as the Park. [*Parc*, m.]

It is in my cloſet or in the parlour.
cabinet, m. *ſalle*, f.

He is happy both in war and peace.
heureux *guerre*, f. *paix*, f.

He has Miniſters in France, and in the Low-countries.
Miniſtre, m. *France* *bas* *pays.*

There is no leſs eloquence in the tone of the voice,
éloquence, f. *ton*, m. *voix*, f.
the eyes, and the countenance, than in the choice of
oeil, m. *air*, m. *choix*, m.
words. [*mot*, m.]

See where the tinder-box is.
fuſil boëte, f.

Did you ever ſee a paper-mill (or have you ſeen, &c.)
papier moulin, m.

I have bought an ivory coffee-mill.
acheter *ivoire* *caffé moulin.*

He did it without mine or his maſter's knowledge.
à l'inſçu, m. *maître.*

His library is even with the yard.
bibliothêque, f. *au niveau* *cour*, f.

They fought with their ſwords.
ſe battre *épée*, f.

I have eat nothing all the day.
manger *jour*, m.

My brother is gone to the Eaſt Indies, and he will not
Oriental Indes, f.

be back again theſe ten years.
revenir *an.*

Drunkards go from ale-houſe to ale-houſe.
ivrogne, m. *aller* *cabaret*, m.

His ſeat is magnificent, were you ever there? The
château, m. *magnifique*
walls are built with lime and ſand. The ſtair-caſe is
mur, m. *chaûx*, f. *ſable*, m. *eſcalier*, m.
painted in oil. All the furniture is worked with the
peint *huîle* *meuble*, m. *travaillé*
needle; nothing finer can be ſeen. [*aîguille*, f.]

I ſhould be mighty glad to go to that ſeat. How far
ravi *château*, m.
is it? Is it a good way off? 'Tis twenty leagues off.
loin d'ici *lieûes* f.

You are miſtaken. It is about nine or ten leagues.
ſe tromper.

Good education teaches every body to behave well.
éducation, f *apprendre ſe comporter.*

The Heroes in time of yore ſacrificed themſelves for
Hérôs, m. *tems*, m, *paſſé* *ſe ſacrifier*
their country and their miſtreſſes: now-a-days nothing
pays, m. *maîtreſſe*, f. *aujourd-huî*
done but for fortune and pleaſure.
fortune, f. *plaiſir*, m.

He has drank up the cup even to the dregs.
boîre *calice*, m. *lîe*, f.

A woman can pleaſe without beauty and ſenſe, but
pouvoîr *plaîre* *beauté*, f. *raiſon*, f.
ſhe can hardly do it without wit and agreeableneſs.
(a) *eſprit*, m. *agrément*, m.

The law of Mahomet allows every thing but wine.
loi, f. *permettre* *vin*, m.

The moſt uneaſy ſituation is to be between fear and
inquiétant *ſituâtion*, f. *crainte*, f.
hope. [*eſpérance*, f.]

Do you know that Piazza which is near the market-
ſavoîr *Portique*, m. *marché*, m.
place, as you go down? Yes. Go ſtraight along
deſcendre *oui* *tout* *droit*

(a) *Turn*, it is very difficult for her to do it.

through

through that place, as you go up, and when you are
place, f. *monter*
there, you will find a ſmall deſcent on your left. After
trouver petit deſcente, f. *gauche*
that there is a little Chapel, and hard by that a narrow
petit Chapelle, f. *petit*
lane. But ſtay: I'll direct you a ſhorter way.
ruelle, f. *attendre* (a) *indiquer court chemin*, m.
You know Cratinus's houſe, don't you? When you are
maiſon, f. (b)
paſt that, turn to the left down the ſame ſtreet, and
paſſer tourner gauche même rûe, f.
when you are at the Temple of Diana, take to the right
Temple, m. *Diane prendre droit*
before you come to the gate of the city. Hard by the
venir porte, f. *ville*, f.
horſe's pond there's a Baker's, and right over againſt that
abreuvoir, m. *Boulanger*, m.
Baker you'll ſee a Joiner's ſhop. 'Tis there he is.
voir Menuiſier boutique, f.

We fancy that the Antipodes are under us. They
s'imaginer Antipodes, m.
muſt think that we are under them. But all are upon
devoir penſer
the earth; as no part of a ſurface can be put upon the
tèrre, f. *partie*, f. *ſuperficie*, f.
other.

Mount Caſſel is a pleaſant city on a hill in French
agréable ville, *montagne*, f. *François*
Flanders, from which, in clear weather, one may | have
Flandre, f. *clair tems*, m. (c) *pouvoir*
a proſpect of | 30 towns and 400 villages.
découvrir *ville*.

Nouns of the Inſtrument *and* Manner *are often rendered by* du *or* de.

(a) *Turn*, I am going to direct you.
(b) *don't ye*, is n'eſt-ce pas? in French.
(c) Turn, *when the weather is clear.*

He was killed with the first thrust, and his brother
tué *coup d'épée*, m. *frère*
was shot with a pistol.
tué *coup de pistolet*, m.
She died of old age. [*vieillesse*, f.]
He has hanged himself out of (*or* through) despair.
se pendre *désespoir*.

More Exercises upon the Prepositions *and Nouns of* Number.

The first man was Adam, and the first woman Eve.
Two famous Astronomers have given out two eclipses,
fameux *Astronome*, m. *annoncer* *éclipse*, f.
and two experienced Politicians have foretold two great
habile *Politique*, m. *prédire*
events. [*vènement*, m.]
The Duke of A. was one of the two Plenipotentiaries.
Duc, m. *Plénipotentiaire*, m.
I shall pay him the tenth of next month.
payer *prochain mois*, m.
Of the four Phænomena which were to be seen, I
Phénomène, m. *paroître*
have seen the two last only.
The first dozen commonly costs more than the second.
douzaine, f. *ordinairement couter*.
I have got a dozen, and you thirty.
Lewis the fourteenth was a great man, but much infe-
Louis
rior to Henry the fourth, and Francis the first of France.
inférieur *Henri* *François*
Francis the second, succeeded Henry the second.
succéder
'Tis the fifth branch of the third race of Kings which
branche, f. *race*, f.
is upon the throne. [*trône*, m.]
We see here a list of the ships which compose the
voir *liste*, f. *vaisseau*, m. *compôser*
Royal fleet of Great Britain, with the places where
Royal flotte, f. *Grande Bretagne*, f. *endroit*, m.
they were the 12th of February, 1741, to wit, in
Fevrier *savoir*
England 94 men of war, 7 whereof of the first rate, 13
Angleterre vaisseau de guerre *rang*, f.

of

of the ſecond, 22 of the third, 26 of the fourth, 15 of the fifth, and 11 of the ſixth. There are beſides 2
outre cela
Fire-ſhips, 6 Bomb-veſſels, 10 Proviſion ſhips, 13
brûlot, m. *Galiote à bombes*, f. *proviſion*
Sloops, 4 Yachts, and 5 ſmall ones. [*Yacht*, m.]

In Ireland, 4 ſhips, 2 of the fourth, and 2 of the
Irelande
ſixth rate, with a Yacht. At Leith in Scotland one of
rang *Leith* *Ecoſſe*
the fifth rate.

At Cape Finiſterre, Liſbon, Oporto and in Africa 5
Cap Finiſterre, m. *Liſbonne* *Afrique*
ſhips, one of the third rate, one of the fourth, and three of the ſixth, with two ſloops.

In the Mediterranean, and with admiral Haddock, 15
Méditerranée, f. *amiral*, m,
ſhips, 3 of the third, 9 of the fourth, and 3 of the ſixth, with 4 fire ſhips

At the Weſt Indies, 56 ſhips, to wit, at Jamaica, and
Indes Occidentales, f. *ſavoir Jamaique*, f.
with Admiral Vernon 19 ſhips, 3 of the third rate, 9 of the fourth, 3 of the fifth, and 4 of the ſixth, with 5 fire-ſhips, and one proviſion ſhip.

Under Admiral Ogle 22 ſhips, 12 of the third, and 10 of the fourth rate, with 6 Fire-ſhips and 2 Hoſpital ſhips.

With Commodore Anſon, 5 ſhips, 3 of the fourth,
chef d'Eſcadre, m
1 of the fifth, and 1 of the ſixth rate, with a ſloop.

At New-York, Virginia, South-Carolina, Bar-
Nouvelle York, f. *Virginie*, *Méridionale Caroline*, f.
badoes, Bahama iſlands, and thoſe under the wind, 10 ſhips, one of the fourth, 3 of the fifth, and 6 of the ſixth rate. with two ſloops.

Convoys 5 ſhips, 1 of the fourth, 2 of the fifth, and
Convoi
2 of the ſixth rate. In Holland, 1 Yacht.

Total 180 men of war, 17 Fire-ſhips, 6 Bomb veſſels, 2 Proviſion ſhips, 2 Hoſpital Ships, 19 Sloops, 11 Yachts, together 237. *(enſemble.)*

Yeſterday, Chriſtmas-day, according to the old ſtile, the
fête de Noël *vieûx ſtile*, m.
King,

King, attended by the Duke of Cumberland, the
accompagné *Duc*, m.
Princeſſes, the Knights of the three Orders, the Garter,
Princeſſe, f. *Chevalier*, m. *Ordre*, m. *Jarretière*, f.
Thiſtle and Bath, with their Collars, went to the royal
Chardon, m. *Bain*, m. (a) *Colier* *ſe rendre*
Chapel, and heard the ſermon preached by Doctor A.
Chapelle, f. *entendre* *ſermon*, m. *prononcé* *Docteur*
Biſhop of B. After Divine Service his Majeſty and
Evêque, m. *Divin Service*, m. *Majeſté*, f.
their Royal Highneſſes received the Sacrament from the
Alteſſe, f. *recevoir* *Communion*, m.
hands of the Biſhop of London, Dean of the Chapel,
main, f. *Evêque*, m. *Londres* *Doyen*, m. *Chapelle*, f.
aſſiſted by the Biſhop of C. Afterwards the King put up-
aſſiſté *enſuite* *mettre*
on the altar, as uſual, the offering of a wedge of gold.
Autel ſelon la coutume *offrande*, f. *lingot*, m. *d'or*, m.
Europe, in relation to the other parts of the world,
Europe, f. *autre partie*, f. *monde*, m.
lies northward. It is bounded on the eaſt by Aſia, and
être ſitué au nord *borné* *orient*, m. *Asie*, f.
the Euxine or Black Sea, which communicates with the
Pont Euxin, m. *noir mer*, f. *communiquer*
Mediterranean by the ſtreights of Conſtantinople. On
Méditerranée, f. *détroit*, m. *Conſtantinople*
the South by Africa and the Mediterranean Sea. On the
Midi, m. *Afrique*, f.
Weſt, by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the North by the
Occident *Atlantique Océan*, m. *Septentrion*, m.
Arctic Pole, and the great Icy Sea. Its length taken
Arctique Pole, m. *glacial mer*, f. *longueur*, f.
from Cape St. Vincent, on the ſouth weſt of Spain to
meſuré *Cap*, m. *Vincent* *ſud oueſt*, m. *Eſpagne*, f.
the river Oby, on the frontiers of Moſcovy, is about
rivière Obi, f. *frontière*, f. *Moſcovie*, f.
3600 Engliſh miles: and its breadth from Sweden to
Angleterre mile *largeur*, f. *Suède*
Greece is about 2200 miles. [*Grèce.*]
France has Spain towards the South, from which
France, f. *Eſpagne*, f. *Midi*, m.

(a) And in the French *inveſted*, before *with*. (*revêtu.*)

Nature

Nature has divided it by the Pyrenean Mountains, which
Nature, f. *ſeparer* *Pyrénées*, f. (a)
are of a ſurpriſing height, and extend from the
ſurprenant hauteur, f. *s'étendre*
Mediterranean to the great Ocean, which is a tract of
Méditerranée, f. *Océan* m. (b) *étendûe de*
300 miles. Northwards it has the Channel, and the
pays, f. *Au nord* *la Manche*
Auſtrian Netherlands. It is Eaſtwards parted from
Autrichien Pays Bas, m. *à l'Orient* *ſéparé*
Germany by the Rhine; from the Swiſs by the Swiſſer
Allemagne, f. *Rhin*, m. *Suiſſe*, m.
mountains, and from Italy by the Alps. Weſtwards it
montagne, f. *Italie*, f, *Alpes*, f. *au Couchant*
has that part of the great Ocean, called the Bay of
partie, f. *Océan*, m. *apellé* *Baie*, f.
Biſcay. It is now computed about 900 Engliſh miles
Biſcaye *à preſent compter* *mile*
long, including the conquered countries, from the moſt
longeur y compris *conquis* *pays*, m.
ſouthern part of the Low-countries to the Mediterranean.
meridional partie, f. *Pays Bas*, m. *Méditerranée*, f.

The air of Spain is generally very good, and the ſoil
air, m *Eſpagne* *en général* *bon* *terroir*, m.
fertile, were it but as well cultivated. In the time of
fertile (c) *cultivé* *tems*, m.
the Romans, Spain | was looked upon as | the moſt
Romain, m. *paſſer pour*
plentiful and fruitful country in the world, and produced
abondant *fertile* *pays*, m. *monde*, m. *produire*
every thing that either ambition or neceſſity required.
ambition, f. *neceſſité*, f. (d)
They ſent in a few years to Italy 60000 weight of
envoyer *peu* *année* *livre peſant*
unwrought ſilver, of coarſe ſilver 40000 weight, and of
non travaillé argent, m. *grôſſier*
gold, 10000 weight, and beſides all this, a vaſt
or, m. *prodigieuſe*

(a) This word is left out in *French*.
(b) *is*, is made by *makes*.
(c) Turn, *if it were*
(d) Turn thus, *that could ſatisfy ambition*, &c. (ſatisfaire.)

quan-

quantity of coin. Hiſtory tells us that the country
quantité or & argent, monnoyé Hiſtoire dîre pays, m.
abounded in men, horſes and cattle, that it produced
abonder cheval, m. *bétail*, m. *produîre*
corn, wine, and oil in abundance, and that it was
grain, m. *vin*, m. *huîle*, f. *abondance*
ſtored with mines of gold and ſilver, braſs, iron,
rempli mine, f. *cuîvre*, m. *fer*, m.
lead, quickſilver, and ſalt; and that in general the
plomb, m. *vif-argent*, m. *ſel*, m. *général*
country was very fruitful. [*fertile.*]

In Old Caſtile is Valladolid, one of the largeſt and
viéil Caſtile, f. *Valladolid grand*
fineſt cities in all Spain. In it are 130 Churches, 70
beau ville, f. *Eſpagne*, f. *Egliſe*, f.
Convents, a Biſhopric, and an Univerſity.
Couvent, m. *Evêché*. f. *Univerſité*, f.

Seville, the Capital of Andaluſia, exceeds in largeneſs,
Capitale, f. *Andalouſie*, f. *ſurpaſſer grandeur*
trade, riches and beauty, all the cities in Spain.
commerce rîcheſſes beauté ville, f. *Eſpagne.*

Antwerp, about a century and a half ago, was the
Anvers ſiècle, m. *demi*
moſt flouriſhing and richeſt trading city in the whole
floriſſant rîche commerce ville, f.
world. It was plundered for three days in 1576 by the
univers, m. *pillé jour*
ſoldiers of the Duke of Alba.
ſoldat, m. *Duc*, m. *d' Albe.*

The Dutch furniſhed for the ſiege of Liſle, an
Hollandois fournir ſiége, m. *Lille train*
artillery 12 miles long, drawn by 36000 horſes, and
d'artillerîe, m. *mile longueur tiré cheval*, m.
eſcorted by 18000 men. [*eſcorté.*]

Stockholm is built on ſix ſmall iſlands, which are
Stockholm, m. *bâti île*, m.
joined together by wooden bridges. There are in this
ſe joindre bois pont, m.
city many ſtately Palaces which are covered with
pluſieurs ſuperbe Palaîs, m. *couvert*
copper. [*cuîvre*]

Venice is built on 72 iſlands in the midſt of the
Veniſe milieu
Adriatic

Adriatic ſea, alſo called the Gulph of Venice. It is a
Adriatîque mer, f. *auſſi apellé Golfe*, m.
large, magnificent, and wonderful city. There are 450
grand magnifique ſuprenant ville, f.
bridges, amongſt which the Rialto is the moſt grand, be-
pont, m. *Rialt*, m. *ſuperbe*
ing built of fine marble, with only one arch, under
marbre ſeulement arche, f.
which a ſhip may paſs in full ſail. There are 52 large
vaiſſeau, m. *pouvoîr paſſer pleine voile*, f.
and little ſquares, among which that of St. Mark is the
place, f. *Marc*
fineſt; 150 magnificent Palaces; 115 noble ſteeples;
magnifique Palaîs, m. *ſuperbe clocher*, m,
64 ſtatues in braſs, 23 monuments, or pillars of braſs;
ſtatûe, f. *bronze monument*, m. *colonne*, f.
70 Churches; 32 Friaries; 28 Nunneries, and 17 rich
Egliſe, *Couvent d'hommes*, m. *Couvent de filles*, m. *riche*
hoſpitals. Out of the Arſenal 20,000 Infantry, and
hopital, m. *Arſenal homme d'infantrie*
25,000 Cavalry may be immediately armed.
homme de cavalerie pouvoîr ſur le champ, [but make *armed*
by *drawn to arm (armer)* and *to* by *dequoi*.]

The Electorate of Bavaria is 120 miles long, and 104
Electorat, m. *Bavière mile-long-gueur*
broad, and contains 35 cities, 94 market-towns, 8
large-geur contenir ville, f, *grôs bourg*, m.
Biſhopricks, 35 Convents, above 1000 Noblemen's
Evêché, m. *Couvent*, m. *Nobleſſe*
Seats, 11704 villages, and 28709 Churches.
château, m. *village*, m. *Egliſe*.

Denmark, one of the three Northern Kingdoms,
Danemarc, m. *Nord Royaume*, m.
derives its name from their firſt King Dan, who lived in
tirer nom, m. *vîvre*
the time of David, 1000 years before the birth of
tems, m. *an naiſſance*, f.
Chriſt. That kingdom is ſituated between the North-
Jeſus Chriſt royaûme, m. *ſituê Nord*
ſea and the Baltick. The communication of the one
mer, f. *Baltique*, f. *communication*, f.
ſea with the other is through the ſtreights of the Sound.
mer, m. *autre ſe faire par détroit*, m. *Sund*, m.

Nature

Nature has divided it, 1. into two large iſlands; 2. ſome
Nature, f. *diviſer* *grand ile*, f.
ſmall ones; and 3. a fruitful Peninſula abounding with
petit *fertile* *Preſqu'ile*, *abonder*
corn, pulſe, and fruit; and as there is plenty of good
graîn légume *fruit* *quantité*, f.
paſture, the country abounds with cattle. The cattle
pâturage, m, *pays*, m. *abonder* *bétail*
that are tranſported yearly from Jutland to Germany,
mener *tous les ans* *Jutlande* *Allemagne*
muſt paſs through Sleſwick, where the toll is received,
paſſer *péage*, m. *recevoîr*
which amounts yearly to upwards of 200.000 Crowns.
monter *par an* *Ecu.*

A girl walking one day from Oſterby to Mell-Tundern
fille, f. *marcher* *jour*, m. *Oſterbi*
in the Dutchy of Sleſwick, hit her toes againſt ſome-
Duché, m. *heurter* *pié*, m.
thing pointed. She knew not what it was at firſt, but
pointu *ſavoîr* *d'abord*
after digging round it with her fingers, ſhe pulled out
creuſer *doigt*, m. *tirer de terre*
a horn of the fineſt gold. It is about 100 ounces
corne, f. *pur or* *once*
weight, and embelliſhed with ſeveral Hieroglyphical
(a) *orné* *pluſieurs* *Hiérogliphique*
figures, ‖ much in the ſame manner of ‖ the Egyptian
figûre *à peu près comme* *Egypte*
Pyramids. It is 25 inches long, and 4 wide at the
Piramide *pouce long-gueur* *large-geur*
opening. It is to this day preſerved in the Royal
ouvertûre, f. *conſerver* *Royale*
Treaſury, as a curious piece of antiquity.
Tréſorerie, f. *curieûx pièce*, f. *ancien* (b)

Prague is one of the largeſt, fineſt, and moſt populous
Prague *grand* *beau* *peuplé*
cities in Europe. It is 12 miles in circumference: In it
ville, f. *Europe.* *mille* *tour*, m.

(a) To be weight is *peſér*, or *être du poîds de.*
(b) This ſubſtantive muſt be made by its adjective in *French.*

are

are above 100 Churches and as many Palaces. The
Egliſe, f. *autant Palais*, m.
Moldaw flows through the middle of the city, over
Moldaw, m. *paſſer* *milieu*, m.
which is a ſtately ſtone bridge. The Jews, who are
magnifique pierre pont, m. *Juif*
reckoned 50,000 in number, have in their quarter 9
compter *nombre* *quartier*
Synagogues. [*Sinagogue.*]

CHAP. XVII.

Upon the Conſtruction of thoſe Words wherein chiefly conſiſts the IDIOM *of* French.

Avoîr *is uſed inſtead of* être *when we ſpeak of* being old, *&c.*

I. AVOIR *(to have)* is uſed inſtead of *être*, when we ſpeak of being *old*, *hungry*, *thirſty*, *cold*, and *hot*, relating to the weather, (as it affects men.) But obſerve that *chaud* and *froid* are indeclinable in ſuch phraſes; theſe words being then uſed adverbially: therefore let not a woman ſay, *J'ai chaude*, and ſtill leſs *Je ſuis chaude*.

II. With reſpect to being hot and cold, the *Engliſh* pronouns poſſeſſive, conſtrued with the nouns of the parts ſaid to be hot, or cold, are made by the pronoun perſonal, expreſſing the ſubject before *avoir*, in *French*, and the noun of the part is put in the dative: as, *J'ai froid* aûx *piès*, aûx *mains*.

III. It is the ſame when we ſpeak of any *pain*, *wound*, or *ſore*, which we have got in any part of our body. We uſe *avoir* without a pronoun poſſeſſive before the noun of the ſick or wounded part, which is always put in the dative, and the words *pain* and *ſore* are rendered by *mal*: as, *J'ai mal à la tête, aûx yeux*.

How old are you? *(Turn,* What age have you?)
âge, m.

I am ſixteen years old. I did not think that you were
croire
ſo old. [*âgé.*]

For | my part | I am one-and-thirty. [*moi.*]

Is your mother very old? She is almoſt ninety.
mère *âgé* *près de.*

Are you cold? On the contrary, I am very warm, but
froid *au* *contraire* *chaud*
I am tired.—I am very cold and very hungry.
lâs *froid* *faim.*

You are hungry you ſay; and I am very dry. [*ſoif.*]

Your ſiſter had got a ſore noſe laſt week; now ſhe has
ſoeur (a) *nez*, m. *paſſé ſemaine*, f. *à préſent*
ſore lips. I wiſh ſhe had a ſore tongue.
lêvre, f. *ſouhaiter* *langue*, f.

My couſin is wounded in his ſide and in his arms; but
couſin, m. *bleſſé* *côté*, m. *bras*, m.
the man who fought hith him is wounded in the belly.
ſe battre *ventre*, m.

My hands are ſo cold that I cannot write.
main, f. *froid* *ſaurois écrire.*

I believe your head is always cold; for you ſeldom
croire *tête*, f. *froid* *car* *rârement*
pull your hat off. [*ôter chapeau.*]

How old is your ſiſter? She is not ſiſteen yet. I
thought ſhe was twenty.

I was very cold this morning when I came; but I am
matin *arriver*
very warm now. You don't look ſo.
chaud à préſent *paroître.*

You eat as if you were not hungry. Excuſe me, I
manger *faim* *excuſer*
eat heartily, for I am very hungry.
de bon apétit.

I am more dry than hungry. I have been thirſty all
ſoif *altéré*
the day. [*jour.*]

I am dry too. [*ſoif auſſi.*]

(a) This word is left out in *French.*

The

The Particles at *and* upon, *with the word* playing, *&c.*

IV. Jouer, *to play*, is both neuter and active in *French*, though it be but in very few cases active in *English*.

V. The particle *at*, used after the word *playing*, before the names of *games* and *exercises*, is expressed in *French* by the particles *à*, *au*, *à la*, *aux*: and the particle *upon*, used before the names of *instruments*, by *du*, *de la*, *des*.

Do you never play at cards? I play sometimes at
jamais jouer carte, f. *quelquefois*
Piquet and at Quadrille to oblige the company.
Piquet, m. *Quadrille*, m. *obliger compagnie*, f.
Let us play for a crown. I never play so high. I
écu, m. *grôs jeu*
dont care to play for so much money.
se soucier tant argent.
I don't love to play at games of chance, as at Dice,
aimer jouer jeu, m. *hazard*, m. *comme de*, m.
or even at Cards; but I like to play sometimes at
même cartes, f. *aimer jouer quelquefois*
Bowls, at Billiards, at Tennis, or Nine pins.
boule, f. *billard*, m. *paûme*, f. *quilles*, f.
My cousin and I play at Chess | every night. |
cousin jouer échecs, m. *tous les soirs.*
Can you play upon some instrument? I can play a
savoir jouer instrument, m. *un*
little upon the German flute. I thought I could play on
peu Allemand flute, f. *croire*
the fiddle too. No. I know that you play on the bass-
violon, m. *aussi non savoir basse*
viol very well. If you please to come to our house, we
de viole, f. *souhaiter venir*
will make a little concert.
faire concert, m.
My sister will play on the harpsichord, you will play
clavecin, m.
on your bass-viol, and I shall sing. [*chanter.*]

VI. Mener, Porter *(to carry)* Amener and Apporter *(to bring)*, must be very accurately distinguished, and fitted to the speech.

Mener, is ſaid of ſuch creatures, either rational or irrational, that have by nature the capacity of walking, and are not diſabled, either through accident or illneſs: and *Porter*, is ſaid of things that cannot walk by their nature, and of perſons and dumb creatures, that are diſabled from walking, on account of lameneſs or illneſs, and other infirmities: as mener Monſieur chez cette Dame, and not porter Monſieur, &c. but we ſay *portez cette étoffe chez le tailleur*, *portez cet enfant à la maiſon*.

Mener and *amener*, *porter* and *aporter* import a relation of place, anſwering to the queſtion *where*, *whither*: *amener* and *apporter* are uſed with reference to the local adverbs *here*, *hither*: and *mener* and *porter* to *there*, *thither*: as *amenez moi votre ami*, *aporter votre ouvrage ici*.

I never go to ſee your brother without carrying my
aller *voir*
German flute along with me. [*flute traverſière*, f.]

Carry your work to your ſiſter, and bring me her
ouvrage, m.
ſciſſars. [*ciſeaux*, m]

I will take you along with me into the country, if you
mener *campagne*, f.
learn well. Will you carry me to the aſſembly?
prendre *aſſemblée*.

You cannot walk. I will not carry you.

The next time you come to ſee me, bring your niece.
premier fois, f. *nièce*, f.

Bring the horſe to me.

VII. *To walk*, a verb neuter, is both *marcher* and *ſe promener*, with this difference, that *marcher* is ſaid of going out for buſineſs, and imports going from one place to another; and *ſe promener* is ſaid of taking a walk, an airing, or a ride. *Promener* is alſo uſed actively.

VIII. *Amitié*, friendſhip, is often uſed in the ſingular for *favour*, *kindneſs*.

IX. *Savoir bon gré à quelqu'un d'une choſe*, ſignifies *to take it well or kindly of one*.

X. *To know*, is both *ſavoir* and *connoître*, with this difference, that the former is ſaid of ſciences, and things that are properly the object of the intellectual faculties, and have been ſtudied or got by heart, whereas the latter

is

is ſaid of things that are the object of our ſenſes, and imports properly, *being acquainted with*: as, *Savoir le Latin, connoître un pays.*

XI. *Marier* and *épouſer*, *to marry*, are active verbs; and *ſe marier*, is a reciprocal verb; but *marier* is ſaid of the perſon who gives in marriage, or the prieſt who performs the ceremony of marriage, and *épouſer* is ſaid of the perſon who is married.

XII. *To be juſt*, *to have juſt*, followed by a participle paſſive, is expreſſed in French by *ne faire que de*, or *venir de.*

XIII. *To fall*, followed by the particle *a*, and a participle active, is tranſlated into French by *ſe mettre à.*

XIV. *Nothing but* is expreſſed in French by *ne que.*

XV. *Aller* and *faire* are ſaid of things that fit.

XVI. *Aller* and *venir*, ſerve ſometimes to denote the poſſibility there is for the action of the verb following to happen, and is engliſhed ſometimes by *to happen*, *to chance*, and ſometimes by a conditional tenſe only.

XVII. *Aller*, *venir*, and *revenir*, are ſaid of ſhips bound from one place to another.

XVIII. *Aller*, uſed imperſonally, with the particle *y* before, and a noun in the genitive after it, is uſually engliſhed by *is at ſtake*: as, *il y alloit de la vie*, life was at ſtake.

XIX. *Avoir*, with the word *affaire*, ſignifies *to want*; but with *faire*, preceded by *ne* and *que*, it ſignifies *not to want*, *to need not*, *to have no occaſion for.*

XX. *Penſer* in the preterite either ſimple or compound, before an infinitive, without a prepoſition, ſignifies any thing that was like to have been done, but has not been done, and is engliſhed by *to be*, or *have like*, and *to be near*, or *ready.*

XXI. *Faire*, before an infinitive, without any prepoſition, ſignifies generally *to get*, *to bid*, *to cauſe*, *to order*, with the noun expreſſing the object after the verb in the infinitive, and not before as in Engliſh; and when it ſignifies *to cauſe*, or *order*, the French infinitive is turned from its active ſtate into the paſſive: as, *Il le fit mettre à mort*, he ordered him to be put to death.

XXII. *Prendre*, *to take*, *ſeize*, or *lay hold of*, is alſo uſed in ſeveral other tenſes: as in theſe inſtances:

Le feu a pris à ſa maiſon, a fire broke out in his houſe.

Prendre les devans, to get the ſtart of one, to be beforehand with one.

Se bien prendre à faire une choſe, s'y prendre de la bonne manière, to go the right way to work, to take a right method, *or* courſe. *Il s'y prend mal*, he goes the wrong way to work.

De la manière dont il s'y prend, as he goes to work, as he manages matters.

S'en prendre à quelqu'un, or *à quèlque chôſe*, to tax one; to lay the fault, *or* to lay it upon one, *or* upon a thing.

Se prendre à quèlque chôſe, to take hold of ſomething.

Le gens qui ſe noyent ſe prennent à tout ce qu'ils trouvent, people who are drowning, take hold of any thing they meet with.

Si l'affaire ne réuſſit pas, je m'en prendrai à vous, if the affair don't ſucceed, I'll come upon you, I'll lay the blame upon you.

S'il y a du mal, prenez vous en à vous même, if any thing be amiſs, you may thank yourſelf for it.

Prendre parti, to liſt one's ſelf.

Prendre ſon parti, to take one's reſolution.

Let us walk a little in the garden. I am tired, I have
un peu *jardin*, m. *las*
walked too much to-day. Well, we ſhall go upon the
trop *aûjourd'hui* *Eh bien*
river, if you pleaſe; and if you don't pleaſe, we ſhall
rivière, f.
ſtay at home.
reſter *lôgis*, m.

I am uſed to walk two hours every day, and he
avoîr coutume *heure tous les jours*
uſes to ride twice a week.
monter à cheval deûx fois ſemaine, f.

You are not complaiſant. Why will not you do me
complaiſant *vouloîr*
that friendſhip? [*amitie*, f.]

If you do me that favour, I will take it kindly of
en ſavoîr bon gré.
you.

Take it kindly or unkindly, I can't.

Do you know Mr. A. has married Miſs B.

They were married laſt week. [*la ſemaine paſſée.*]

I am

I am going to night * where you know. [* *ce ſoir.*]
He left off † juſt now. [† *finir.*]
When you ſpeak to her ſhe falls a laughing.
parler *ſe mettre à rire.*
She does nothing but laugh. (a)
Does not that fit me well? *Pag.* 197. XV.
If they ſhould happen to quarrel, let me know of it.
ſe quereller
We were bound from Jamaica to Briſtol. They were
Pag. 197. XVII. *Jamaïque*, f. *Briſtol*
homewards bound too. [*auſſi.*]
Your dinner is at ſtake. [*dîner*, Pag. 197. XVIII.
I will not lend you my knife. I don't want it. I
vouloir prêter *couteau*, m. Pag. 197.
can do without it. [*s'en paſſer.*]
He had like to have fallen. [*tomber*, Pag. 197.]
Do you know the lady who ſpoke to me this
dame
morning? [*matin*, m.]
I know who you mean [*vouloir dire.*]
If he call, bid him come again.
venir *revenir.*
They have cauſed him to be beheaded.
décapiter, Pag. 197.
Make that child | eat his breakfaſt, | and, if he has
faire *enfant*, m. *déjeuner*
not got enough, give him ſome more.
aſſez *davantage.*
Yeſterday morning a fire broke out at that houſe
hier *matin* *feu*, m, *prendre* *maiſon*, f.
which was building, and it was conſumed in two hours.
bâtir *conſumé* *heure*, f.
They ſay that the Joiner's men made a fire with chips to
Garçons menuiſiers, m. *copeau*, m.
warm themſelves, and that ſet the houſe on fire.
chauffer ſe *mettre le feu à.*

Have *after the particles* might, could, would, *and* ought to; *which is liable to be miſtaken for the ſign of the compound tenſe to the participle paſſive following, belongs to, and is part*

(a) To do nothing but, is *Ne faire que*, with an infinitive without a preposition.

of theſe particles, which are then Verbs, *and not* Signs; *(though it is ſometimes the ſame, when they are ſigns), and the participle is turned into the infinitive.*

He will have his wife like what he does.
vouloîr femme aimer.
She ſhould do it in ſpite of him. (a)
Children ſhould never hear ſuch things.
enfant jamaîs entendre tel chôſe, f.
They might have attacked the enemy.
pouvoîr attaquer ennemi, m.
I could never have beſtowed my pains better.
pouvoîr employer peine, f.
There could have been no living at all without arts.
on pouvoîr vîvre du tout art, m.
The fortifications have been deſtroyed.
fortificâtion, f. *pouvoîr détruîre*
I could not do better. He could have done better. (b)
I would have you do that. (a) I would have had you done it.
I wiſh you had done it. [*ſouhaiter.*]
You never could more ſeaſonably. [*à propos.*]
He would not have taken arms [*armes.*]
If I would have employed my pains in that.
vouloîr employer peine à.
He ought to have been ſent. [*devoîr envoyer,*]
Cities could not have been built without an aſſembly
ville batîr ſocieté, f.
There could have been neither navigation nor agricul-
pouvoîr navigâtion agricul-
ture, without the aſſiſtance of men.
tûre induſtrîe.
What would you have had me do for you?
Moſt people think that if he would have purſued the
on croîre vouloîr pourſuîvre
enemy briſkly, he might have ended the war that day.
ennemi vigoureûſement pouvoîr finir guerre, f. *jour*, m.

(a) This may be the *Imperfect*, *Perfect*, *Compound of the Preſent*, and *Conditional* according to the ſenſe of the ſentence, which muſt be determined. But theſe ſentences muſt be rendered all poſſible ways.

(b) The Compound of the Conditional.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Upon the Irregular *Conſtructions of the Pronouns* Perſonal *and* Poſſeſſive.

I. The pronouns *il*, *ils*, *elle*, *elles*, *le*, *la*, *les*, either governing or being governed of a verb, are indifferently uſed for all ſorts of objects rational or irrational, animate or inanimate; but when the ſame pronouns attend the verb *to be*, the pronoun ſupplying undeclinable *le* muſt be uſed in ſpeaking of irrational and inanimate things: as *Eſt-ce là votre livre, oui ce l'eſt*, and never *c'eſt lui*.

II. *Il*, *ils*, *elle*, *elles*, are uſed through all their caſes, when the objects are perſonified, and one attributes to them what is attributed to perſons; which the French generally do in ſpeaking of virtues and vices: as, *L'amour propre eſt captieux; c'eſt* lui *qui nous ſeduit*.

III. Uſe has conſecrated *lui*, *leur*, *de lui*, *à elle*, &c. to ſuch odd ways of conſtruction, as are impoſſible to be reduced to rules. Thus ſpeaking of inanimate things, we muſt ſometimes uſe *lui* and *leur*, and ſometimes we muſt not, although we are ſpeaking of the ſame things. Thus we ſay of a ſword, Je *lui* dois la vie, and we do not ſay, Je *lui fis* mettre une garde, but *j'y fis mettre*.

IV. The conjunctives *lui* and *leur*, are generally ſaid of animate things; but *lui* and *leur*, governed by a preposition, can never be ſaid at all of irrational and inanimate creatures. Therefore when *lui*, *elle*, *leur*, &c. relating to irrational and inanimate creatures, are governed by a prepoſition, one muſt make uſe of an adverb whoſe ſignification comprehends and anſwers to that of both the prepoſition and pronoun: as, Prenez ce cheval & montez *deſſus*, and not prenez ce cheval et montez *ſur lui*; ouvrez ce cabinet et mettez vous *dans lui*.

If truth ſhewed itſelf to men in all its beauty, they

vérité, f. *montrer* | *beauté*, f.

would

would love nothing elſe. They would burn with love
aimer (a) *brûler amour*
for it.

Self-love is our Primum Mobile. 'Tis it rules our
amour propre, m. *grand mobile*, m. *regler*
paſſions; and to it men are indebted for moſt of the
paſſion, f. *redevable la plupart*
ſervices which they reciprocally render one another.
ſervice, m. *réciproquement rendre*.

Glory makes the whole ambition of Heroes. They
gloire, f. *tout ambition*, f. *Hêrôs*.
gape after nothing elſe: they ſeek for nothing elſe.
reſpirer (a) *chercher*
They apply to it alone: 'tis for it alone they make
s'adreſſer
vows. [*vœu*.]

Moſt men worſhip love: to it they ſacrifice their fineſt
adorer amour, m. *ſacrifier beau*
days, and from it they expect their greateſt happineſs.
jour, m. *attendre grand félicité*.

You have got fine birds; buy a fine cage for them.
oiſeau, m. *acheter cage*, f.

My lady | is exceedingly fond of | her parrot: ſhe has
Dame aimer à la folie perroquet, m.
it conſtantly with her. [*toujours*.]

Is that the tree of which you were ſpeaking? Yes,
arbre, m. *parler oui*
that's it.

It looks very fine, but its fruit | is good for nothing. |
paroître bien fruit, m. *ne valoir rien*.
This on the contrary has no appearance. 'Tis a
au contraire aparence, f.
peach-tree, and its peaches are | charmingly good. |
pêcher, m. *pêche*, f. *delicieûx*.

The door was ſhut, and the mob ſtood before it, in
porte, f. *fermé populace*, f. *ſe tenir*
expectation that ſomebody would go out of the houſe;
attendue ſortir
but there was nobody in it.

(a) *Nothing elſe* is made in French by *it alone*; and *alone*, *ne* and *que*.

Take

Take care of my birds; give them food. This is
prendre *oiſeau*, m. *mangeâille*, f.
dry, give him water. [*eaû.*]

When he ſaw himſelf purſued ſo cloſe, he reached the
voîr *pourſuivi de ſi près* *gagner*
river, and threw himſelf in it | on horſeback | with a
fleuve, m. *jetter* *à cheval*
deſign to croſs it over, tho' it was ſo rapid. When he
deſſein *traverſer* *rapide*
came to the ſtream, for all that he did to reſiſt it, he
(a) *courant*, m. *quoi que* *faire* *reſiſter*
could not conquer it. He then reſolved to go down with
ſe rendre maître *donc réſoûdre* *ſuîvre*
it, and let himſelf be carried away by it: but his horſe
laiſſer *emporter* *cheval*, m.
was too tired to be able to ſwim long; and as he endea-
trop fatigué *pouvoir* *nâger long tems* *s'efforcer*
voured to quit the ſtream, his horſe, that had loſt all his
quitter *fil de l'eaû*, m. *perdre*
ſtrength, fell under him. He expected it, and therefore
force, f. *s'abattre* *s'attendre* *par conſequent*
did not wonder at it. He ſtill ſwam for a while with
être ſurpris *encôre nâger quelque tems*
the ſtream; but not being able to leave it, he was drowned
courant, m. *pouvoir quitter* *ſe noyer*
in it.

The water which you have recommended him to drink
eaû, f. *recommander* *boîre*
is not fit for him. I know all its qualities, and will ne-
propre *qualité*, f.
ver recommend it in ſuch a caſe. [*pareil cas.*]

Of theſe two rivers, one has its ſpring in the Alps,
fleuve, m. *ſource*, f. *Alpes*
and the other has it in the Pireneans. [*Pirenées.*]

I have bought a new ſword; the hilt of it is ſilver,
acheter *neuf* *épée*, f. *garde*, f. *argent*
but I don't like its ſhell. I will not part with the old
aîmer *plaque*, f. *ſe défaîre* *vieûx*
one. It has done me too much ſervice, I have owed
rendre *trop grand ſervice*, m. *dévoir*

(a) Turn, *when he was arrived.*

twice

twice my life to it. Only I will get it cleaned, and put
deûx fois vie, f. *ſeulement faire nettoyer mettre*
a new hilt to it, and it will be of ſervice ſtill to me by
garde, f. *ſervir*
night. [*de nuit*]

If you ſit in that eaſy | chair | take care not to hurt
s'aſſeoir fauteuil, m. *prendre garde ſe faire du mal*
yourſelf, for the back and elbows are broke.
dos, m. *bras*, m *rompu*.

The table is greaſy, don't lean on it.
table, f. *gras s'apuyer*.

Keep from the wall, don't go near it.
ſe tenir loin mur, m. *aprocher*.

His houſe is fine. I like its ſituation, but the
maiſon, f. *aimer ſituâtion*, f.
rooms are not well contrived. He has ſpent a great
chambre, f. *ménagé faire de grandes*
deal of money upon it. He has altered the roof, and
dépenſes faire changer toit, m.
made a ſtately ſtair-caſe. It coſts him much, but | upon
(a) *ſuperbe èſcalier*, m. *coûter après*
the whole | he owes his health to it. He lives there all
tout devoîr ſanté, f. *demeurer*
the year. [*année*, f.]

This horſe had eaten his oats, though the other had
cheval, m. *manger œvoîne*, f
not eaten half of his: then he broke his halter and got
moitié après cela rompre licou, m.
looſe. [*s'échaper*.]

He has got his bit between his teeth.
prendre le morâs aux dents.

Take this cuſhion and lean upon it.
prendre couſſin, m. *s'apuyer*.

I love my ſeat, the gardens are very fine. I have
château, m. *jardin*, m.
altered the flower gardens, and added groves and
changer parterre, m. *ajouter boſquet*, m.
water-ſpouts. There are fine meadows round it.
jet d'eaû, m. *prairie*, f.

(a) Turn, *he cauſed to be made*.

I likewiſe

I likewiſe deſign to make alterations in my garden. I
auſſi avoir deſſein changement, m. *jardin*, m.
will make a terras-walk, and a grotto under it.
terraſſe, f. *grotte*, f.

CHAP. XIX.

Upon the Pronouns, en, y, le, &c.

The pronouns *en* and *y* are uſed both for things and perſons, and are indeclinable.

II. *Le* is alſo uſed for things and perſons, and is declinable; 1ſt, whenever it relates to a ſubſtantive. 2dly, it is declinable, but in the ſingular only, in the ſentences wherein a woman ſpeaks of herſelf. In all other caſes, that is, when it relates to an adjective, or many adjectives together, it is indeclinable.

Is Miſs married? No, I am not. She is not.
Mademoiſelle marié non
Are you ſick, ſiſter? Yes, I am ſick, and I am afraid
malade ſoeur oui craindre
to be ſo long. [*long tems.*]
Are you that lady's daughter? Yes, I am.
Dame fille.
Is that your notion? Yes, it is. She ſays that is her
idée, f. *dire*
notion, do you think that it is? [*croire.*]
That is not your thought: yet it ought to be ſo.
penſée, f. *cependant devoir.*
Is that your wife? Yes 'tis ſhe.
Is not that your boy? [*garçon.*] Yes, 'tis he,
Is that your horſe? Yes, it is.
Are thoſe ladies arrived? (*arrivé.*) Yes, they are.
Are they out of order? (*indiſpôſé.*) They are ſo.
We have been ſick (*malade.*) and are ſo ſtill. (*encore.*)
Are theſe your ſiſters? Yes, they are.
Is that your houſe? (*maiſon*, f.) Yes, that is it.
Are theſe his houſes? Yes, they are.

Theſe are not my gloves? *(gand.)* Yes, they are.
That is not your fine ſnuff-box? Is it? Yes, it is.
tabatiere.

More Exerciſes upon Interrogations.

In what does true religion conſiſt?
vrai religion, f. *conſiſter.*

Who ſubdued the greateſt part of the world in 12
conquérir *grand* *partie*, f. *monde*, m.
years time? Alexander, King of Macedon.
ans *Alexandre* *Roi* *Macédoine.*

To whom do the Azores iſlands belong, what number
Azores *île*, f. *apartenir* (*Turn*, How
is there of them, and how do they lie?
many of them are there?) *être ſitué.*

Of what extent is the country of Brazil, and by whom was it diſcovered? [*découvert.*]

How is that country divided, and what is the produce
diviſé *produit*, m.
of it?

Are the inhabitants divided into ſeveral nations?
habitant, m. *diviſé* *different nation*, f.

What is | worthy of notice | in that country? Is
remarquable *pays*, m.
there nothing worthy of notice?

Are there any European colonies in that country?
Européen *colonie.*

From whence had America its name? From Americo
d'où *Amérique*, f. *nom*, f. *Améric*
Veſputio, a Florentin, in 1497, tho' Columbus was the
Veſpuce
firſt who diſcovered it. [*découvrir.*]

Which are the principal places on the coaſt?
principal endroit, m. *côte*, f.

What ſort of people are the Arabs? And what is their government? [*gouvernement.*]

How large is that country?
grand *pays*, m.

EXER-

EXERCISES

UPON THE

FRENCH TONGUE.

PART III.

IT is certain [a] that in French [b], as well as in Engliſh [c] *Are you a prince?* has a ſenſe [d] very different [e] from *Are you the Prince?* becauſe in the laſt [f] ſentence [g] the article [h] denotes [i] a ſingularity [k] which is not in the firſt. Nevertheleſs [l] theſe two ſentences cannot be expreſſed [m] but in this way [n] in Latin [o]; *Eſne Princeps?* Therefore the Latins, for want of articles, were obliged to confound [p], and imply [q] in [r] the ſame terms [s], very different ideas [t], and to leave [u] to the reader [v], or hearer [w], the care [x] of diſtinguiſhing [y] them at the riſque [z] of often miſtaking [a] them.

Proper [b] names [c] take no article, becauſe they individually [d], and of themſelves, diſtinguiſh the things and perſons which are ſpoken of. 'Tis | on that account [e] | that no article is put [f] in Engliſh before the names of perſons and cities, nor thoſe of the divers [g] countries [h], provinces [i], rivers [k], and mountains [l]. Nevertheleſs [m] Uſe [n] requires [o] one in French before almoſt [p] all thoſe nouns, except proper names of perſons and places [q]; and

[a] certain [b] François [c] Anglois [d] ſens [e] différent [f] devnir [g] phraſe [h] article [i] dénoter [k] ſingularité [l] cependant [m] s'exprimer [n] maniére [o] Latin [p] confondre [q] enveloper [r] ſous [s] terme [t] idée [u] laiſſer [v] lecteur [w] auditeur [x] ſoin [y] diſtinguer [z] hazard [a] ſe méprendre [b] propre [c] nom [d] individuellement [e] pour cette raiſon [f] mettre [g] divers [h] pays [i] province [k] riviére [l] montagne [m] néanmoins [n] uſage [o] demander [p] preſque [q] lieu.

will have you expreſs [a] with articles Europe [b], Aſia [c], Africa [d], and America [e]. The rules [f] of the grammar [g] ſhew [h] what words [i] take the article, and in what circumſtances [k].

Thoſe rules are founded [l] upon Uſe, which will have you ſay, with different particles, Perſian [m] ſtuffs [n], and China [o] ſtuffs: to go to England; to arrive in Sweden [p]: and to go to Peru [q]; to arrive at Carolina [r]; to return [s] from France; to ſet out [t] from Italy; and to return from China, to come from Mexico [u].

'Tis uſe requires [v] ſuch [w] or ſuch a particle [x] before an adjective [y] followed [z] by its ſubſtantive [a]; and ſuch and ſuch another [b], when the ſubſtantive comes [c] firſt; ſo that [d] it is neceſſary to know the rules of the French language [e] to expreſs [f] theſe [g] following [h] ſentences [i].

Glory [k] and infamy [l] are vain [m] and imaginary [n], if they be not referred [o] to the real [p] goods [q] and evils [r] which attend [s] them.

The clemency [t] of princes is ſometimes [u] but a policy [v] to get [w] the affection of the people [x]. The clemency, of which men make a virtue, is practiſed [y] ſometimes [z] through vanity [a], ſometimes through lazineſs [b], ſometimes out of fear [c], and almoſt always out of the three together [d].

I never [e] drink [f] water [g] after wine [h].

Wiſe [i] people [k] have told me that he loves ſtudy [l], and that he has made great improvements [m] in learning [n] already [o].

Lucre [p] will never make me do | any thing [q] | diſhoneſt [r].

The Cathedral [s] Church [t] of Saliſbury [u] is one of the fineſt [v] in the kingdom [w]. There are as many gates [x] as

[a] dire [b] Europe [c] Aſie [d] Afrique [e] Amérique [f] regle [g] Grammaire [h] marquer [i] mot [k] cas [l] fondé [m] Perſe [n] étoffe [o] Chine [p] Suéde [q] Pérou [r] Caroline [s] revenir [t] partir [u] Méxique [v] vouloir [w] tel [x] particule [y] adjectif [z] ſuivi [a] ſubſtantif [b] autre [c] être [d] de ſorte que [e] langue [f] énoncer [g] theſe *is made in* French *by* the *only* [h] ſuivant [i] phraſe [k] gloire [l] infamie [m] vain [n] imaginaire [o] raporter [p] réel [q] bien [r] mal [s] accompagner [t] clémence [u] ſouvent [v] politique [w] gagner [x] peuple [y] ſe pratiquer [z] quelquefois [a] vanité [b] pareſſe [c] crainte [d] enſemble [e] jamais [f] boire [g] eau [h] vin [i] ſage [k] gens [l] étude [m] progrés [n] ſcience [o] déjà [p] gain [q] rien [r] déſhonête [s] cathedral [t] égliſe [u] Saliſburie [v] beau [w] royaûme [x] porte.

months

months [a] in the year [b], as many windows [c] as weeks [d], and as many marble [e] pillars [f] as days [g].

Covetouſneſs [h] often [i] produces [k] contrary [l] effects [m]. An infinite [n] number [o] of people [p] ſacrifice [q] all their ſubſtance [r] to doubtful [s] and diſtant [t] hopes [u]. Others [v] contemn [w] great advantages [x] to come [y] | on account of [z] | ſmall [a] profits [b] for the preſent [c].

Are women by their nature [d] as rational [e] as men? and are men leſs over-ruled [f] by | ſelf-love [g] | than women are?

What wife muſt one take not to repent [h] it?

The fifth king [i] of Rome [k] was Tarquinius [l] Priſcus [m], the ſon of Demaratus, a Corinthian [n]. He came [o] to Rome from Tarquinii [p], a town [q] of Etruria [r], from whence [s] he was called [t] Lucius Tarquinius.

An ancient [u] ſaid that the court [v] is an abode [w] full [x] of ſmoke [y], and that oftentimes courtiers [z] retire [a] with tears [b] in their eyes [c].

Another ſaid that | great people [d] | do their utmoſt [e] to loſe the uſe [f] of their feet and hands, becauſe they get [g] themſelves dreſt [h] and carried [i] by others.

We have received advice [k] that the Greyhound [l], a 50 gun [m] ſhip [n], has taken and carried [o] to Gibraltar a Spaniſh [p] privateer [q], of 12 guns and 90 men [r]. On the other hand [s], we hear that the Adventure [t], bound [u] from Bourdeaux to Dublin, has been taken by the Spaniards [v], and carried to St. Sebaſtian [w].

Moſt [x] of the trades [y], profeſſions [z], and | ways of living [a] | among mankind [b], take [c] their original [d] either from the love of pleaſure [e], or the fear of want [f]. The

[a] moîs [b] année [c] fenêtre [d] ſemaine [e] marbre [f] pilier [g] jour [h] avarice [i] ſouvent [k] produîre [l] contraire [m] effet [n] infini [o] nombre [p] gens [q] ſacrifier [r] bien [s] douteux [t] éloigné [u] eſpérance [v] autre [w] mépriſer [x] avantage [y] à venir [z] pour [a] petit [b] profit [c] préſent *(adj.)* [d] eſſence [e] raiſonnable [f] dominé [g] amour propre [h] ſe repentir [i] Roi [k] Rome [l] Tarquin [m] Ancien [n] Corinthien [o] venir [p] Tarquinſe [q] ville [r] Etrurîe [s] d'où [t] apellé [u] ancien [v] Cour [w] ſéjour [x] plein [y] fumée [z] courtiſan [a] ſortir *(add in French* out of it) [b] larme (with *is left out in French)* [c] oeil [d] les Grands [e] faire tout ſon poſſible [f] uſage [g] faire [h] habiller [i] porter [k] avis [l] Lévrier [m] pièce de cannon [n] vaiſſeau [o] (*See page* 195. VI.) [p] Eſpagnol [q] armateur [r] homme d'équipage [s] côté [t] Avanture [u] (*See page* 197 XVII.) [v] Eſpagnol [w] St. Sébaſtien [x] la plupart [y] métier [z] profeſſion [a] moyens qui ſérvent à gagner la vie [b] les homme [c] tirer [d] origine [e] plaiſir [f] miſère.

former[a], when it becomes[b] too violent[c], degenerates[d] into luxury[e], and the latter[f] into avarice[g].

It is very difficult[h] to make fine pictures[i], handsome statues[k], good music[l], good verses[m]. Therefore[n] the names of those[o] transcending[p] men who have overcome[q] those obstacles[r] that | are met with[s] | in the arts[t] of painting[u], statuary[v], music[w], and poetry[x], will perhaps[y] last[z] much longer[a] | than the kingdoms[b] where they were born[c].

Daily[d] absurdities[e] | hang out[f] | upon the sign-posts[g] of this city[h], to the general scandal[i] of foreigners[k] as well as[l] those of our own country[m], who are curious[n] spectators[o] of the same[p]. Our streets[q] are filled[r] with blue[s] bears[t], black swans[u], and red lions[v]; | not to mention[w] | flying[x] pigs[y], and hogs[z] in armour[a], with[b] many[c] other creatures[d] more extraordinary[e] than any[f] in the deserts[g] of Africa.

Does the forgiving[h] our enemies[i] consist[k] in loving them, or in hurting[l] them either in their reputation or their interests?

There is no | foolish thing[m] | but old people | in love[n] are capable of doing.

Herodotus[o] tells that in cold[p] countries[q] animals[r] seldom[s] have horns[t]; but that in hot[u] countries they have very large[v] ones. One could make a pretty[w] comical[x] application[y] of this remark[z].

Dionysius[a], King of Syracuse having heard[b], that one of his subjects[c] had hid[d] a treasure[e] in his garden,

[a] Turn thus, *when these passions become too violent, they degenerate the one—the other, &c.* [b] devenir [c] violent [d] dégénérer [e] molesse [f] autre [g] avarice [h] difficile [i] tableau [k] statue [l] musique [m] vers [n] aussi [o] those, *must be made by* the *in French* [p] supérieur [q] vaincre [r] obstacle [s] se rencontrer [t] art [u] peintûre [v] sculture [w] musique [x] poesie [y] peut-être [z] durer [a] beaucoup plus [b] royaûme [c] naître [d] tout les jours [e] lour de bévûe [f] se commettre [g] enseigne [h] ville [i] scandale [k] étranger [l] aussi bien que [m] *Turn* country *into* countrymen (compatriote) [n] curieûx [o] admirateur [p] en [q] rûe [r] plein [s] bleu [t] ours [u] cigne [v] lion [w] pour ne rien dire [x] volant [y] cochon de lait [z] pourceau [a] cuirasse [b] ni [c] quantité [d] animal [e] monstrueux [f] any in, *must be made by* any of those that haunt (hanter) [g] désert [h] pardon [i] ennemi [k] consister [l] nuire [m] extravagance [n] amoureûx [o] Herodote [p] froid [q] pays [r] animal [s] rârement [t] corne [u] chaûd [v] grand [w] assez [x] plaisant [y] aplicâtion [z] remarque [a] Denis [b] entendre dire [c] Sujet [d] cacher [e] trésor

ordered

ordered [a] him to bring it to him. The Syracuſan [b] gave him but part of it, and kept [c] the reſt [d] ſecretly [e]; then [f] went to another city, where he lived [g] more generouſly [h] than he did. Dionyſius being told [i] of it, returned [k] him the reſt of his treaſure. Now [l], ſaid he, ſince [m] he knows [n] how [o] to uſe [p] riches [q], he deſerves [r] to enjoy [s] them.

The two moſt dangerous [t] enemies to life are intemperance [u] and a Phyſician [v].

Soldiers [w] are often reduced [x] to bad bread and meat.

Othos and Ephialtes, the ſons of Alous and Hiphimede, the daughter of Neptune, are ſaid to have been of wonderful [y] bigneſs [z]. They grew [a] nine inches [b] every [c] month [d]. When they were nine years old, they endeavoured [e] to climb up to [f] heaven.

The day before yeſterday the Commons [g] reſolved [h] to grant [i] to the King 184661*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* for the ordinary [k] of the navy [l], 105225*l.* 3*s.* 7*d.* for the charges [m] of the ordnance [n] for the land [o] ſervice [p], 76071*l.* 1*s.* 3*d.* to | make good [q] | the extraordinary [r] expences [s] of the ſaid office [t] not provided [u] for by Parliament [v], 266512*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.* for maintaining [w] the troops [x] and garriſons [y] in the Weſt Indies [z], Minorca [a] and Gibraltar, *&c.* and 4000*l.* for the repairing [b] of Weſtminſter-abbey [c], all [d] for the ſervice of the year 1741.

The ſame day it was moved [e] in the Houſe [f] of Lords to form [g] a Committee [h] to | take into conſideration [i] | the conduct [k] of the preſent [l] war [m]; but after great de-

[a] ordonner [b] Siracuſain [c] retenir [d] reſte [e] ſecrettement [f] puis [g] vivre [h] libéralement [i] apprendre [k] rendre [l] à préſent [m] que [n] ſavoir [o] how, *is left out in French* [p] bien uſer [q] richeſſes [r] mériter [s] jouir [t] dangereûx [u] intempérance [v] Médecin [w] gens de guerre [x] rèduit [y] prodigieûx [z] grandeur [a] croître [b] poûce [c] tout [d] mois * [e] entreprendre [f] eſcalader [g] Comunes [h] réſoûdre [i] accorder [k] ordinaîre [l] marine [m] dêpenſe [n] bureau de l'artilleríe [o] terre [p] ſervice [q] défrayer [r] extraordinaîre [s] dépenſe [t] bureau [u] pourvoîr [v] Parlement *(Turn beſides thus,* to which the Parliament has not provided*)* [w] maintenir [x] force [y] garniſon [z] Indes Occidentales [a] Minorque [b] réparations [c] Abbaye [d] le tout [e] propoſer [f] chambre [g] établir [h] Commité [i] examiner [k] conduite [l] préſent [m] guerre.

* *De* is uſed after *croître* in this place; as, *il croît tous les jours d'un poûce.*

bates

bates [a] it [b] was | carried in the negative [c] | by [d] a majority [e] of 68 votes [f] againſt 43. After which it was ordered [g] to preſent [h] an addreſs [i] to the King, to deſire [k] him to order [l] to be laid [m] before the houſe copies [n] of the anſwers [o] given by Admiral [p] Haddock and Sir Chaloner [q] Ogle to the Duke of Newcaſtle's letters [r] of the 25 February 1739, and 15 April 1740.

There were laſt [s] year in this city 25284 burials [t], 4107 marriages [u], 18632 chriſtenings [v], and 3150 foundlings [w]. In 1739 there were 19781 chriſtenings, 4108 marriages, 21986 burials, and 3229 foundlings. So that [x] there was a decreaſe laſt year of 1149 in the chriſtenings, of 91 in the marriages, and of 139 in the foundlings, and an increaſe of 3298 in the burials.

The moſt juſt compariſon [y] that can be made of love is that of a fever [z]. We have no more power [a] over [b] the one than the other, whether | on account of [c] | its violence [d], or its duration [e].

Epaminondas refuſed [f] Darius's preſents [g], and told thoſe who offered them to him from that king: If he deſire [h] of me nothing but what is juſt [i], | there is no occaſion [k] | for preſents; and if he have other deſigns [l], let him know that he is not rich enough [m] to bribe [n] me.

Men are never ſo happy [o] nor ſo unhappy [p] as they think [q] themſelves.

Few [r] things are neceſſary to make [s] the wiſe [t] man happy: nothing can make a fool [u] content [v]. Therefore [w] almoſt [x] all men are miſerable [y].

[a] Débat [b] *Turn* it *by* (that propoſition) [c] rejetté [d] à [e] pluralité [f] voix [g] ordonné [h] préſenter [i] adreſſe [k] prier [l] *See Pag.* 197. XXI. [m] remettre [n] copîe [o] réponſe [p] Amiral [q] le Chevalier [r] lettre [s] dernier [t] mort [u] mariage [v] batême [w] enfant trouvé [x] de ſorte que: *but* there was a decreaſe, *&c.*—and an increaſe, *&c. muſt be turned thus* (there have been—chriſtenings—marriages, *&c.* leſs in 1740 than in 1739) and the number of the dead of the ſame year exceeds that of 1739 by 3298 [y] comparaiſon [z] fièvre [a] pouvoir [b] ſur [c] pour [d] violence [e] durée [f] refuſer [g] préſent [h] demander [i] juſte *(and leave out* what is *in* French) [k] il ne fauût point [l] deſſein [m] aſſez [n] corrompre [o] heureûx [p] malheureûx [q] s'imaginer [r] peu, *but the ſentence muſt begin with* il faût, *for* are neceſſary [s] rendre [t] ſage, *uſed ſubſtantively* [u] fou [v] content [w] c'eſt pourquoi [x] preſque [y] miſerable.

Almoſt

Almoſt all the misfortunes [a] of life proceed [b] from the falſe [c] notions [d] men have [e] concerning [f] whatever [g] happens [h].

Nothing | is ſo much conducive [i] | to the happineſs [k] of life as to know things as they are. That knowledge [l] is got [m] by frequently [n] reflecting * upon whatever happens [o] in the world, and very little by books.

We muſt manage [p] Fortune as health: enjoy [q] it when it is good: take patience when it is bad: and never uſe [r] great remedies [s] without extreme [t] need [u].

It is a thing incomprehenſible [v], that ſo few well matched [w] couples [x] are ſeen; and that perſons endued [y] with ſo many uncommon [z] accompliſhments [a], who make the joy [b] and pleaſure [c] of all companies [d], live together only to | make another mad [e].

Men are deſigned [f] to live [g] together. Therefore the firſt of all ſciences is that which ſhews [h] how to live, that is [i], how to behave [k] in the world.

Politeneſs [l] is a ſummary [m] of all moral [n] virtues. It is a collection [o] of diſcretion [p], civility [q], complaiſance [r], and circumſpection [s] to pay [t] every body the duties [u] which they have a right [v] to require [w]: all which [x] muſt be ſet off [y] with an agreeable [z] and inſinuating [a] air [b], ſpread [c] over all that is ſaid and done.

Politeneſs is always born [d] with us. Cuſtom [e], experience [f], application [g], and ſtudy [h] are requiſite [i]. It cannot be denied [k] that this virtue is the greateſt charm [l] of civil [m] life. It teaches us to compaſſionate [n] the weakneſſes [o] of ſome [p]; to bear [q] patiently [r] with the whims [s] and caprices [t] of others; to give [u] into their ſentiments [v], in order to bring [w] them to reaſon [x] by

[a] Malheur [b] venir [c] faux [d] idée [e] ſe former [f] ſur [g] tout ce qui [h] arriver [i] ſervir [k] bonheur [l] connoiſſance [m] s'acquérir [n] fréquent [o] réflexion [p] ſe paſſer [q] gouverner [r] jouïr [s] faire [t] remède [u] extréme [v] beſoin [w] incomprehenſible [x] aſſortir [y] mariage [z] doué [a] rare [b] qualité [c] joie [d] plaiſir [e] compagnie [f] ſe faire enrager [g] fait [h] vivre [i] apprendre [k] c'eſt-à-dire [l] ſe conduire [m] politeſſe [n] précis [o] moral [p] aſſemblage [q] diſcrétion [r] civilité [s] complaiſance [t] circonſpection [u] rendre [v] devoir [w] droit [x] exiger [y] all which *is made by* that [z] revétu [a] agréable [b] inſinuant [c] air [d] ſe repandre *(but this participle muſt be made by a pronoun relative and a verb)* [e] naître [f] uſage [g] expérience [h] application [i] étude [k] il faût *(beginning the ſentence)* [l] nier [m] charme [n] civile [o] compatir [p] foibleſſe [q] un [r] ſupporter [s] patiemment [t] bizarrerie [u] caprice [v] entrer [w] ſentîment [x] ramener [y] raiſon.

gentle [a]

gentle [a] and insinuating [b] means [c], in accustoming [d] one's-self to every body's taste [e], out of a true [f] desire of pleasing [g].

I have made you wait [h], Sir, but you must [i] take it kind [k] of me not to find me at home. As I will be seen [l] only by you, I chuse [m] to avoid [n] the importunities of some people, who | think they have a right [o] to speak to me at any time [p], and whom my servants [q] can't shut out of doors [r], although I have ordered them [s] above a thousand times to do it.

One is too well repaid [t] for the trouble [u] of waiting, Madam, when one is so happy [v] as to see you one moment: and I will always wait | with all my heart [w] | when I shall be sure not to wait in vain [x].

Our expences [y] must be fitted [z] to our condition [a] and circumstances [b]. It is ridiculous [c] for citizens wives [d] to go dress [e] like [f] Dutchesses [g].

Nothing is so contagious [h] as example [i]; and we never do great good [k] or evil [l], but they produce [m] their like [n]. We imitate [o] good actions out of emulation [p], and bad [q] through the malignity [r] of our nature, which shame [s] kept [t] prisoner [u], and example sets [v] at [w] liberty [x].

Dometian said, in bantering [y] Metius, I wish [z] I was as handsome as Metius thinks [a] he is.

Demonax seeing a man clothed [b] in purple [c], who | being proud [d] | of his dress [e], walked with much affectation [f], said to him to abate [g] his pride [h]: Why so much ostentation [i]? A sheep [k] wore [l] this wool [m] once [n] which you pride in [o], yet [p] it was but a beast [q].

Whatever difference [r] appear [s] between fortunes, [t]

[a] Doux [b] insinuant [c] voïe [d] se faire [e] gout [f] veritable [g] plaire [h] attendre [i] devoir [k] savoir g. é [l] y être, *and turn* by *into* for [m] être bien aise [n] se derober [o] se croire en droit [p] heure [q] gens [r] fermer la porte au né [s] commander [t] payer [u] chagrin [v] avoir le bonheur [w] volontiers [x] inutilement [y] dépense [z] proportionné [a] état [b] moyen [c] ridicule [d] bourgoise [e] vêtu [f] comme [g] Ducheſſe [h] contagieûx [i] example [k] bien [l] mal [m] produire [n] semblable [o] imiter [p] émulation [q] mauvais [r] malignité [s] honte [t] retenir [u] prisonnier [v] mettre [w] en [x] liberté [y] railler [z] souhaiter *(condit. tense)* [a] croire [b] vêtu [c] pourpre [d] fier [e] habillement [f] affectation [g] rabattre [h] orgueil [i] fanfaronnade [k] brebis [l] porter [m] laine [n] autrefois [o] faire parade [p] pourtant [q] bête [r] difference [s] paroitre [t] fortune.

there

there is nevertheleſs [a] a certain compenſation [b] of good and evil that makes [c] them equal [d].

Remember [e] that the richer you are, and the more powerful [f] and happy [g], the more you are obliged [h] to be juſt and reaſonable [i], if you | be deſirous [k] | of paſſing for honeſt [l] people |. Heigo, ſays Madam Dacier, gives here a great precept [m], which is now hardly [n] known [o]. Moſt men [p] now-a-days [q] remember that they are rich, powerful, and happy, only to be more unjuſt and unreaſonable [r].

Whatever great advantages [s] Nature give, 'tis not ſhe alone [t], but Fortune with her, makes Heroes [u].

Great ſouls are not thoſe that have leſs paſſions and more virtues than ordinary ſouls, but thoſe only [v] that have greater deſigns [w].

We are very far [x] | from knowing all that our paſſions cauſe [y] us to do.

We are prepoſſeſſed [z] in our own favour [a] | in ſuch a manner [b] | that what we often miſtake [c] for virtues, is indeed [d] nothing elſe but [e] a number [f] of vices which reſemble [g] them, and which our pride and ſelf-love [h] have diſguiſed [i].

Innocence is very far [k] from finding [l] as much protection [m] as guilt [n].

It is rather [o] the ſign [p] of a fooliſh [q] pride to love to talk [r] much, than the ſign of good ſenſe [s]. 'Tis not thoſe that ſpeak moſt that make themſelves eſteemed. Small [t] geniuſes [u] are naturally [v] great talkers [w]. They endeavour [x] to indemnify themſelves [y] in making others believe that they have much wit [z]: but they deceive [a] none but fools [b] like [c] themſelves.

[a] Néanmoins [b] compenſation [c] rendre [d] égal [e] ſe ſouvenir [f] puiſſant [g] heureux [h] obligé [i] raiſonnable [k] vouloir [l] gens de bien [m] précepte [n] *Turn thus* (which is known almoſt no more) [o] connoître [p] la plûpart des hommes [q] d'aujourdhui [r] déraiſonnable [s] avantage [t] ſeul [u] Héros [v] ſeulement [w] deſſein [x] Il s'en faut bien que nous [y] *See Pag.* 197. XXI. [z] préoccupé [a] faveur [b] de telle ſorte que [c] prendre [d] en effet [e] ne *and* que [f] nombre [g] reſſembler [h] amour propre [i] déguiſer [k] Il s'en faut bien que *(beginning the ſentence)* [l] trouver [m] protection [n] crime [o] plutôt [p] marque [q] ſot [r] parler [s] ſens [t] petit [u] génie [v] naturellement [w] parleur [x] tâcher [y] ſe dédommager [z] eſprit [a] tromper [b] ſot [c] comme.

As it is the character [a] of great geniuſes to intimate [b] a great many things in few words: ſo [c] | on the contrary [d] | ſmall geniuſes have the gift [e] of talking much and ſaying nothing.

To love any one, is to do [f] him on occaſion all the ſervices we are able [g], and help [h] him to all the comforts [i] of life which | lie in our power [k]. |

The poor has no need [l] of the title [m] of property [n] to have a right to the goods of this world. Beſtow [o] ſome on me, O Lord, that I may impart [p] them to him.

This vaſt [q] Empire [r] has the Great Mogul [s] for its [t] Sovereign [u]. His revenues [v] amount [w] yearly [x] to 250 millions of crowns [y], beſides the treaſure [z] left [a] by his predeceſſors [b], which is reckoned [c] to amount to no leſs than 175 millions both in coin [d] and jewels [e]. His expences [f] | on the other hand are [g] | very great. He keeps [h] in conſtant pay [i] 300,000 horſe [k] beſides an innumerable [l] army of foot [m]. By a liſt [n] of his encampments [o] againſt the Perſians [p] in 1658, it appears [q] that the Mogul then [r] had 216,000 cavalry [s], and 864,000 infantry [t], beſides 50,000 elephants [u]. The Great Mogul alſo has a guard [v] of 100 Tartarian [w] ladies armed [x] with bows [y], ſcimitars [z], and darts [a], commanded by one of their own ſex [b].

Miltiades [c] had at Marathon but 10,000 men: Cæſar employed [d] but 22,000 at Pharſalia: [e] Epaminondas but 6000 at Leuctra [f]: Themiſtocles [g] two hundred galleys [h] at Salamais [i]; and Gonſalvus [k] at the paſſage [l] of Garillan had very few troops [m] againſt others infinitely [n] more numerous [o]. Thoſe ſmall bodies [p] have nevertheleſs [q] decided [r] the greateſt things.

[a] Caractère [b] faire entendre [c] ſo *is left out in French* [d] au contraire [e] don [f] rendre [g] être capable [h] procurer [i] agrément [k] dépendre *(with the pron. perſ. of the 1ſt. perſ. plur.)* [l] beſoin [m] titre [n] propreté [o] donner [p] faire part [q] grand [r] Empire [s] Grand Mogol [t] its, *is left out in French* [u] Souverain [v] revenu [w] monter [x] tous les ans [y] écu [z] tréſor [a] laiſſer [b] prédéceſſeur [c] compter [d] eſpèce [e] pierrerie [f] dépenſe [g] de l'autre côté [h] entretenir [i] *make this by conſtantly* (conſtamment) [k] homme de cavalerie [l] innombrable [m] infanterie [n] liſte [o] campement [p] Perſan [q] paroître [r] alors [s] homme de cavalerie [t] homme d'infanterie [u] éléphant [v] garde [w] Tartare [x] armé [y] arc [z] cimitêrre [a] dart [b] ſexe [c] Miltiade [d] employer [e] Pharſale [f] Leuctre [g] Thémiſtocle [h] galère [i] Salamine [k] Gonſalve [l] paſſage [m] troupe [n] infiniment [o] nombreux [p] corps d'armée [q] néanmoins [r] décider.

Xerxes

Xerxes not being able [a] with a great army to force [b] the paſſage of the Thermopylæ [c], defended [d] by three hundred Greeks [e] only: How many [f] men accompany [g] me, ſaid he, but how few ſoldiers [h] I have!

The Empire of China [i] is divided [k] into 15 Provinces [l], containing [m] together [n] 143 large [o] and 1229 ſmall [p] cities. The chief [q] city of Chekiang near the ſea is Xancheu, almoſt as large as Peking. It has 13000 ſtone [r] bridges [s]. The inhabitants [t] of China are pretty [u] white, and have black hair [v]. The women are ſmall, but extremely [w] beautiful [x]. The people [y] are in general [z] very courteous [a] and civil [b] to ſtrangers [c]: but they muſt either continue [d] there | for life [e] | or depart [f] quickly [g]. It is computed [h] that the number of ſouls [i] amounts [k] to 70 millions. The emperor [l] governs [m] abſolutely [n]. His ſubjects [o] call [p] him Thienſu, i. e. [q] the ſon of Heaven. His revenues amount to more than the Great Mogul's. Some ſay he has 300 millions of Crowns beſides the contributions of [r] proviſions for his Court.

Cairo, or Grand Cairo [s], is not only the largeſt city in Egypt, but in the whole known world. It is 48 miles in circumference [t]. It has 24000 ſtreets, and almoſt as many moſques [u]. The number of inhabitants are reckoned [v] to be 7 millions, of which, one is ſuppoſed to conſiſt of Jews [w].

In the iſland [x] Ferro [y], one of the Canary [z] iſlands, is a wonderful [a] tree called [b] Santo, 40 feet high, 12 feet thick, and 120 feet round. It is green [c] | throughout [d] the year, | and bears [e] a ſweet [f] fruit like [g] acorns [h].

[a] Pouvoir [b] forcer [c] Thermopyles [d] défendu *(but this participle muſt be made in French by a pronoun relative and a verb)* [e] Grec [f] See Page 37. XV. [g] accompagner [h] ſoldat [i] Chine [k] diviſé [l] Province [m] renfermer *(but the participle muſt be made by a pronoun relative and a verb in French)* [n] en tout [o] grand [p] petit [q] principal [r] pierre [s] pont [t] habitant [u] aſſez [v] cheveux [w] extrémement [x] beau [y] peuple [z] général [a] obligeant [b] civil [c] étranger [d] reſter [e] tout-à-fait [f] ſortir [g] promptement [h] compter [i] habitant [k] monter [l] Empereur [m] gouverner [n] abſolument [o] ſujet [p] apeller [q] c'eſt a dire [r] en [s] Grand Caire [t] tour [u] Moſquée [v] comter [w] Juif *(but turn thus,* of which the Jews are thought to make one) [x] île [y] Fer [z] Canariès [a] ſurprenant [b] apellé [c] verd [d] toute l'année [e] porter [f] doux [g] ſemblable [h] gland.

Upon this tree reſts [a] a cloud [b], which drops [c] daily for two hours the fineſt and ſweeteſt water, of which the inhabitants may gather [d] 30 barrels [e] a day: and this is all the freſh [f] water they are ſupplied with [g] in the whole iſland. In the iſland Teneriff is Pico [h], the higheſt [i] hill [k] in the world. Its height is 20,274 feet. The middle [l] is covered [m] with a cloud, and the top [n] with ſnow [o]. It may be ſeen at [p] ſea 240 miles off [q].

The Abyſſinians [r] are great lovers [s] of | learned men [t]. | They have two Univerſities [u], one at Axum, and another at Embie. At Axum is a fine library [v] belonging [w] to the King, and is eſteemed [x] a great treaſure: and at Embie is another, in which, as they ſay, are manuſcripts [y] of Enoch, Abraham, Solomon, and Eſdras, written with their own hands.

Macoco, a kingdom of Africa, is directly [z] under the Æquator [a]. It is ſaid that the natives [b] called Anricans are Cannibals, who commonly [c] devour [d] their | firſt-born Children [e], | and kill and eat their parents. Whoever [f] dies a natural [g] or accidental [h] death, is eaten by his kindred [i] and relations [k]; ſo that in this nation people ſave [l] the expences [m] of a funeral [n]. The king's reſidence [o] is Monſul, where they ſell men's fleſh [p] in the open [q] market [r]: and if | the account may be credited [s], | they kill daily 200 men for the King's [t] table, who are either criminals [u], priſoners or ſlaves [v]: and this is not done | on account of [w] | the ſcarcity [x] of other meat, of which they have plenty [y], but becauſe human fleſh is | looked upon [z] as | a delicious [a] diſh [b].

There's nothing ſo dangerous as not to will [b] what young girls will.

[a] S'arrêter [b] nuée [c] diſtiller [d] recueillir [e] barril [f] frais [g] *Turn thus*, which they have [h] Pic [i] haut [k] montagne [l] milieu [m] couvert [n] ſommet [o] neige [p] en [q] à 240 miles de là [r] Abiſſins [s] love very much (fort) [t] ſavant [u] Univerſité [v] bibliothêque [w] apartenir (*made by a relative and a verb*) [x] regarder comme [y] manuſcrit [z] tout à-fait [a] Equateur [b] naturel du pays [c] *Turn thus*, (*are uſed to devour*, avoir coutume) [d] dévorer [e] premier né [f] quiconque [g] naturel [h] accidentel [i] proch [k] parent [l] épargner [m] dépenſe [n] enterrement [o] lieu de la réſidence [p] chair [q] plein [r] marché [s] ſi on peut ajouter foi à ce qu'on en rapporte [t] ſouverain [u] eſclave [v] à cauſe [w] diſette [x] quantité [y] trouver [z] délicieux [a] manger [b] vouloir.

If

If you could, said she, persuade my mother of that maxim [a], I should be much obliged to you.

A wise man [b] said, that his two best friends were money and philosophy.

The Heavens [c] send down [d] to the earth the influences [e] which render [f] it fruitful [g], and the earth | sends up again [h] | to Heaven the vapours [i] and exhalations [k] which serve [l] to make [m] the rains [n] and thunder [o] in the middle [p] regions [q] of the air [r].

The old Prince Maurice of Nassau, during [s] his government [t] in Brasil, having heard [u] of an odd [v] parrot [w] that spoke and answered questions [x] like a reasonable [y] creature [z], had so much [a] curiosity [b] as to | send for it [c], | tho' he believed nothing of it, and | 'twas a good way off [d]. | It was a very large [e] and a very old one. When [f] it came [g] first [h] into [i] the room [k], where the Prince was with a great many Dutchmen [l] about him, it said presently [m], *What a company of whitemen are here* [n]! They asked him, What do you think [o] that man is? pointing at [p] the Prince. It answered, *Some General or other* [q]. When they | brought it close [r] | to the prince, he asked it, Whence do you come from? It answered, *from Maraguan.* The Prince: Whom do you belong to? The Parrot: *to a Portuguese* [s]. The Prince: What do you do there? The Parrot: | *I look after* [u] *chickens* [v]. The Prince laughed [w], and said, Do you look indeed [x] after the chickens? The Parrot answered, *Yes, I do* [y], *and I know how to do it well*; and made four or five times the chuck [z] that those people use [a] to make to the chickens when they call them.

[a] Maxime [b] personnage [c] le Ciel [d] vers [e] influence [f] rendre [g] fertile [h] renvoyer [i] vapeur [k] exhalaison [l] servir [m] former [n] pluie [o] tonnere [p] moyen [q] région [r] air [s] pendant [t] gouvernement [u] entendre parler [v] drôle de [w] perroquet [x] repondre aux questions qu'on fait [y] raisonnable [z] créature [a] so much as, *is left out in French* [b] curiosité [c] envoyer querir [d] *Turn*, the parrot lived *(demeurer)* a good way off (bien loin de là) [e] gros [f] quand [g] entrer [h] d'abord [i] dans [k] châmbre [l] Hollandois [m] sur le champ [n] Que voilà de blancs! [o] croire [p] montrer [q] or other *is left out in French* [r] aprocher [s] être [t] Portugais [u] prendre soin [v] poulet [w] se mettre à rire [x] tout de bon [y] oui, moi [z] ci [a] avoir coutume.

Cato the elder [a] ſaid, the Public [b] | is more concerned [c] | in puniſhing an injury [d] than the | private perſon [e] | who has received it [f].

Intereſt, pleaſure, and glory are the three great mobilia [g] of our actions and conduct.

There would not be [h] ſo many diſorders [i] ſeen in the world, if the youth [k] had a good impreſſion [l] given them | at firſt [m] : | and if the parents [n] or the maſters and governors [o] keeping [p] their places [q], took care [r] to fill up [s] the minds of children [t] with the maxims [u] of their duty [v], with right [w] notions [x] of things, and ſure [y] principles [z] for their conduct [a] in all the circumſtances [b] of life. The evil therefore [c] ariſes [d] from education [e]. Care is not taken to form [f] the minds of children as it ſhould be [g]. They are contented [h] with making them tranſlate [i] a Claſſic [k], or get [l] ſome ſtory [m] by heart, without cauſing them to make ſuch moral reflections [n] as they ſhould infer [o] from it. Such is the method [p] that is generally [q] obſerved [r] in their learning [s] : and as to [t] conduct [u] and manners [v] they are indulged [w] too much; and when they have once acquired [x] an habit [y], that authority cannot be reaſſumed [z] over them which is loſt.

It is rightly [a] ſaid, that *he who knows* [b] *not how* [c] *to diſſemble* [d], *knows not how to reign* [e]. But this maxim, *He who knows not how to tolerate* [f], *knows not how to live* [g], is no leſs important [h]. There ever [i] were in the world and the church [k] different [l] opinions [m], and they muſt be ſuffered [n], and tolerated, to preſerve [o] peace [p] among men, which | is much better [q] | than a war [r] which |

[a] Ancien [b] public [c] avoir intérêt [d] injure [e] particulier [f] *Turn thus*, who is offended by it (offenſé) [g] mobile [h] *begin with* on, *and* voir *in the condit. tenſe* [i] deſordre [k] jeuneſſe [l] pli [m] dès le commencement [n] parent [o] gouverneur [p] tenir [q] place [r] avoir ſoin [s] remplir [t] enfant [u] maxime [v] devoir [w] juſte [x] idée [y] ſûr [z] principe [a] *Turn thus*, to conduct themſelves (ſe conduire) [b] circonſtance [c] donc [d] venir [e] éducation [f] former [g] on le devroit [h] ſe contenter [i] traduire [k] auteur [l] aprendre [m] hiſtoire [n] réflexion [o] tirer [p] méthode [q] généralement [r] tenu [s] étude [t] quand à [u] conduite [v] mœurs [w] *Turn*, one allows them too much liberty (laiſſer prendre) [x] prendre [y] pli [z] reprendre [a] avec raiſon [b] ſavoir [c] how *is left out* [d] diſſimuler [e] regner [f] tolérer [g] vivre [h] important [i] toujours [k] égliſe [l] different [m] opinion [n] laiſſer [o] conſerver [p] paix [q] valoir bien mieux [r] guerre.

the

they would be at [a] to no purpose [b] in order to establish [c] among them an uniformity [d] of sentiments [e], which is impossible. What matters [f] uniformity, so [g] men have learnt to tolerate | one another [h] reciprocally [i] concerning [k] the difference [l] of their tastes [m] and opinions? The author [n] of nature | has taken a delight [o] | in scattering [p] diversity [q] in his works [r]. There are not two faces alike [s] in nature; so [t] perhaps [u] there are not two constitutions [v], or two minds alike. Nothing therefore [w] is more | consonant with reason [x] | than toleration [y] in point [z] of opinions. The same [a] man when old [b], judges [c] not, tastes [d] not, as he did judge and taste when [e] young [f]. Now [g] shall we blame our children for their not being as old as we? Intolerance [h] is the vice of the two parties [i]: and an unreasonable [k] zeal [l] for one's own opinion, and truth, is what constitutes [m] the party-spirit [n]. There are in the different systems [o] of religion [p] incomprehensibilities [q] | on all sides [r]. | Must then men | cut one another's throats [s] | without end [t], because some [u] like [v] one incomprehensibility better, and some another? What can avail [w] truth, if not to be more happy in this life [x], and secure [y] us future [z] happiness? Can ever hatred [a] and mutual [b] persecution [c] be the means [d] of pleasing a God of love and peace?

Men are [e] likewise [f] divided [g] every day [h] concerning the most indifferent things [i]: which happens because all do not consider the same thing in the same manner. The wisest is the most docile [k].

Such is the nature of our mind [l]: we cannot refuse [m] to | pay homage [n] | to truth, when it is plainly [o] disco-

[a] Se faire [b] en vain [c] établir [d] uniformité [e] sentiment [f] importer [g] pourvû que [h] se [i] mutuellement [k] sur [l] différence [m] goût [n] auteur [o] se plaire [p] répandre [q] diversité [r] ouvrage [s] semblable [t] aussi [u] peut-être [v] tempérament [w] donc [x] raisonnable [y] tolérance [z] fait [a] même [b] vieux [c] juger [d] gouter [e] when, *it left out* [f] jeune [g] or [h] intolérance [i] parti [k] deraisonnable [l] zèle [m] constituer [n] esprit de parti [o] système [p] religion [q] incomprehensibilité [r] de tous côté [s] s'égorger [t] fin [u] les uns, *at the next it*, les autres [v] s'accommoder [w] servir [x] si elle ne vous sert [y] assurer [z] futur [a] haine [b] mutuel [c] persécution [d] moyen [e] se trouvent [f] aussi [g] partagé [h] tous le jours [i] matière [k] docile [l] esprit [m] refuser [n] rendre hommage [o] clairement.

vered [a], nay [b] we are forced to acquieſce [c] therein. Doubting [d] is not | in our power [e]. | But [f] this impoſſibility of doubting [g] is what is called conviction [h].

Men don't diſtinguiſh [i] enough between a demonſtration [k], a proof [l], and a probability [m]. A demonſtration ſuppoſes [n] the contradictory [o] idea [p] impoſſible. A proof of a fact [q] is when all the reaſons incline [r] us to believe, without any pretence [s] of doubting. A probability is when the reaſons for believing are ſtronger [t] than thoſe for doubting.

To demonſtrate [u] is not only to prove that a thing is, but beſides [v] the impoſſibility of its not being. The connection [w] of ideas can be demonſtrated, but facts are proved by the teſtimony [x] of the ſenſes [y] only. To aſk for demonſtrations when | ſenſes are in queſtion [z], | to admit [a] ſenſes when [b] demonſtrations | are requiſite [c] | is ſubverting [d] the nature of things; | 'tis as if we wanted [e] to ſee ſounds [f], and hear colours [g]. When | every thing [h] | inclines [i] us to believe, and nothing obliges [k] us to doubt, the mind [l] ought to yield [m] to that evidence [n]. It is not a geometrical [o] demonſtration; | neither is it [p] | a mere [q] probability: but it is a ſufficient [r] proof for us to determine [s].

We muſt firſt become [t] men by civil [u] and ſocial [v] virtues: afterwards [w] we muſt reſemble [x] the Gods by that love of excellency [y] which makes us love virtue | for its own ſake [z]. | That is, ſaid Pythagoras [a], the only worſhip [b] worthy [c] of the Immortals [d], and that is all my doctrine [e].

Every thing follows [f] the law of its nature: therefore [g] every rational [h] being [i] ought to act [k] reaſonably [l]. To act reaſonably is to conform [m] our actions to the nature of things, and to the fitneſſes [n] reſulting [o] from

[a] aperçu [b] même [c] acquiècer [d] doute [e] libre [f] or [g] douter [h] conviction [i] diſtinguer [k] démonſtration [l] preuve [m] probabilité [n] ſuppoſer [o] contradictoire [p] idée [q] fait [r] porter [s] prétexte [t] fort [u] démontrer [v] encore [w] liaiſon [x] temoignage [y] ſens [z] il s'agit des ſentimens [a] placer [b] où [c] il faut [d] renverſer [e] c'eſt vouloir [f] ſon [g] couleur [h] tout [i] porter [k] forcer [l] eſprit [m] ſe rendre [n] évidence [o] géométrique [p] ce n'eſt pas non plus [q] ſimple [r] ſuffiſant [s] ſe déterminer [t] devenir [u] civil [v] ſociable [w] enſuite [x] reſſembler [y] beau [z] pour elle même [a] Pythagore [b] culte [c] digne [d] Immortel [e] doctrine [f] ſuivre [g] par conſequent [h] raiſonnable [i] être [k] ſe conduire [l] d'une manière raiſonnable [m] conformer [n] convenance [o] réſulter.

them,

them, and [a] from all the relations [b] we ſtand in to the different beings [c], and from the eſſential differences of things. There is eſſentially [d] ſuch a difference in things, as to make one preferable [e], or fitter to be choſen than another [f]: and the perception [g] we have of the reaſon, and differences of things, and our conſciouſneſs [h] of good and evil, right and wrong, ſhew [i] us what ought to be the rule to govern our actions by [k], to which the rational agent cannot help [l] conforming, without acting [m] unreaſonably [n], that is, contrary [o] to his nature. Now [p] that behaviour [q] which men are obliged to by their nature, as [r] reaſonable beings, is virtue; and vice conſiſts in acting unſuitably [s] to the nature and reaſon of things. In ſhort [t], virtue is nothing but the love of order, which is perverted by vice [u]. And 'tis by the practice [v] of virtue, in loving order, and acting always agreeably [w] to the law, nature, reaſon, and difference of things, that reaſonable creatures imitate [x] the perfections of their Creator, wherein conſiſt both the excellency [y] of their nature and their happineſs.

Socrates ſeeing the people who were buying [z] | forced haſtings [a] | very dear, ſaid, Theſe people | to be ſure [b] | deſpair [c] of ever ſeeing thoſe | things come to maturity [d], | or elſe [e] they muſt be mad [f], ſince then they would buy them better, and | at a lower rate [g]. |

Somebody was aſking Demonax, if it belonged [h] to a Philoſopher [i] to eat dainties [k], ſuch as [l] luxurious [m] cakes [n], which were then [o] made with honey [p]? Why not? anſwered he, Do you think that bees [q] make honey for fools [r], and | ignorant fellows [s] only?

Tho' | the ſenſual pleaſures of the body [t] | be innocent [u] of themſelves, and have been given us to ſerve [v]

[a] and *is to be turned thus*; as likewiſe to thoſe that reſult [b] rapport [c] *Turn*, which the different beings have one to another [d] *Turn*, 'tis that eſſential difference of things, which cauſes us, &c. [e] préférer [f] *Turn*, is the cauſe that we chuſe the fitteſt (convenable) [g] évidence [h] ſentiment intérieur [i] montrer [k] *Turn*: the rule of our actions [l] s'empêcher [m] agir [n] d'une manière déraiſonnable [o] contraire [p] or [q] conduite [r] en tant que [s] d'une manière contraire [t] en un mot [u] *Turn*: vice is the perverſion thereof (renverſement) [v] pratique [w] conformement [x] imiter [y] excellence [z] acheter [a] fruits bâtis venus pàr artifice [b] ſans doute [c] deſeſpérer [d] en maturité [e] autrement [f] fou [g] meilleur marché [h] être [i] Philoſophe [k] friandiſe [l] comme [m] excellent [n] gâteau [o] alors [p] miel [q] mouche à miel [r] ſot [s] ignorant [t] volupté [u] innocent [v] ſervir.

us as an enticement [a] to the moſt neceſſary and moſt noble actions of life: nevertheleſs [b] when we pervert [c] the uſe [d] of them, and do not make them obſequious [e] to reaſon, they rebel [f] againſt it: pull [g] it down from its throne [h], and | caſt it down headlong [i] | in the dirt [k] and filth [l]; and then ſtifle [m] all the ſeeds [n] of virtue and underſtanding [o] that are born with it.

If a man eat [p] eight pounds [q] of food [r] a day, he will likewiſe [s] caſt out [t] eight pounds of ſuperfluities [u], if he be [v] well. And indeed [w] | if he get himſelf weighed [x] | in [y] the morning, before he eats | any thing [z], he will the next morning [a], | at the ſame hour [b], find himſelf weighing as much as he did. Yet [c] he has eaten eight pounds of victuals [d]: ſo much matter [e] muſt then [f] have been iſſued out [g] of his body, ſince the balance [h] finds nothing more of the weight [i] which the food had added [k] to it.

| Not that [l] every thing he takes | is converted [m] | into ſuperfluities: but as much is evaporated [n] out of the ſubſtance [o] of the parts [p], as there is of the food that is changed [q] into them: ſuppoſe that he be in | a middle age [r]. | So that what comes [s] out of the ſubſtance and food, equals [t] the weight of all that he had taken.

Now [u] theſe ſuperfluities are of two ſorts. The one coarſe [v] and ſenſible [w], as thoſe that are evacuated [x] at the mouth, the belly, and bladder [y]. The other ſubtile [z] and inſenſible [a], that are exhaled [b] by breathing [c], and at the pores [d] of the body. But the weight of theſe exceeds [e] by much that of the others: for it has been experimented [f] that of thoſe eight pounds, that are [g] daily caſt out, [h] the ſenſible ſuperfluities weigh but three. ſo that the inſenſible muſt | of neceſſity [i] weigh five.

[a] attrait [b] néanmoins [c] pervertir [d] uſage [e] obéiſſant [f] ſe rebeller [g] arracher [h] trône [i] précipiter [k] boûe [l] ordûre [m] étouffer [n] ſemence [o] intelligence [p] prendre [q] livre [r] aliment [s] auſſi [t] jetter [u] ſuperfluité [v] ſe porter [w] en effet [x] ſe faire peſer [y] in, *is left out in French* [z] rien prendre [a] le lendemain [b] à la même heure [c] cependant [d] nourriture [e] matière [f] donc [g] ſortir [h] balance [i] poids [k] ajouter [l] ce n'eſt pas que, *and before the next ſentence*, mais c'eſt que [m] ſe convertir [n] s'évaporer [o] ſubſtance [p] partie [q] ſe changer [r] âge de conſiſtence [s] ſortir [t] égaler [u] or [v] groſſier [w] ſenſible [x] s'évacuer [y] veſſie [z] ſubtil [a] inſenſible [b] exhaler [c] reſpiration [d] pore [e] ſurpaſſer [f] expérimenter [g] tous de jours [h] ſortir [i] néceſſairement.

The

The happineſs of the people makes that of the prince: their true [a] intereſts [b] are neceſſarily [c] | connected with one another [d], | whatever efforts be uſed [e] to ſeparate [f] them. Whoſoever [g] inſpire [h] Princes with contrary [i] maxims, ought to be looked upon [k] as an enemy [l] to the State [m].

Demetrius Phalerius was wont [n] to exhort [o] King Ptolomy [p] to | make a collection [q] | of books that treat [r] of civil and military [s] policies [t]: becauſe, ſaid he, Kings find things written in thoſe books, of which their friends dare [u] not ſpeak to them.

Alphonſo of Arragon ſaid ſometimes, I wiſh [v] that each of my ſubjects had reigned [w] for [x] ſome days: they would know [y] better the plague [z] of Royalty [a], and would learn to be leſs troubleſome [b].

The emperor [c] Julian [d] ſeeing a man richly [e] clad [f] that came [g] to cut [h] his hair, ſaid pleaſantly [i], I aſked for a Barber [k], and not for a Commiſſioner of the Exchequer [l].

Henry the Fourth ſeeing his Taylor [m] who preſented to him a book which he had compoſed [n] concerning [o] the State, ſaid to one of his officers [p], Call [q] preſently [r] my Chancellor [s] to make me | a ſuit of cloaths [t] | ſince my Taylor chuſes [u] to ſettle [v] the State.

Cyrus was ſurprized [w] to find in Egypt [x] a new kind [y] of beauty, which he had not ſeen in | Arabia Felix [z]. | There every thing was the effect [a] of plain [b] nature: here art | had brought every thing to perfection [c].

It ſeldom rains [d] in Egypt: but the Nile [e] bathes [f] it with its regular [g] overflowings [h]. It is croſſed [i] with a vaſt number of canals [k], that carry fertility [l] along with

[a] veritable [b] interêt [c] néceſſairement [d] ſe réunir [e] faire effort [f] ſéparer [g] quiconque [h] inſpirer [i] contraire [k] regarder [l] ennemi [m] Etat [n] avoir coutume [o] exhorter [p] Ptolomée [q] ramaſſer [r] traiter [s] militaire [t] politique [u] ôſer [v] ſouhaiter [w] regner [x] pendant [y] connoître [z] embarras [a] Royaûté [b] importun [c] Empereur [d] Julien [e] ſuperbement [f] vêtu [g] ſe preſenter [h] couper [i] agréablement [k] Barbier [l] Intendant des Finances [m] Tailleur [n] compoſer [o] ſur [p] officier [q] faire venir [r] ſur le champ [s] Chancelier [t] habit [u] vouloir ſe mêler [v] regler [w] ſurpris [x] Egypte [y] eſpéce [z] Arabie heureûſe [a] effet [b] ſimple [c] perfectionner [d] pleuvoir [e] Nile [f] arroſer [g] réglé [h] débordement [i] traverſé [k] canal [l] fécondité.

the

the waters every where, unite[a] the cities together, join[b] the greater ſea with the Red, and thereby[c] maintain[d] trade[e] | both at home and abroad[f]. |

The cities raiſed[g] with immenſe[h] works look[i] like iſlands in the middle[k] of the waters, and command[l] the plain[m] overwhelmed[n], and made[o] fruitful[p] by that beneficial[q] river. When its inundations[r] are too copious[s], vaſt[t] reſervoirs[u] purpoſely[v] made receive its overflowed[w] waters, to prevent[x] the devaſtations[y] they would make. Sluices[z] open or ſhut theſe reſervoirs according to need[a]. Such is the uſe of the lake[b] Meris, dug[c] by one of the ancient Kings of Ægypt, whoſe name it bears[d]. Its compaſs[e] is eighteen hundred ſtades[f], or a hundred and fourſcore leagues[g].

The cities of Ægypt are numerous[h], large[i], populous[k], full of magnificent[l] temples, and ſtately[m] Palaces[n], adorned[o] with ſtatues[p] and columns[q].

Cyrus ſurveyed[r] with pleaſure all thoſe fine things, and afterwards went to ſee the famous[s] labyrinth[t], built by the twelve Nomarks[u]. It is not one ſingle[v] palace, but a ſtately pile[w] of twelve palaces | ſet in a regular order[x]. | Three thouſand rooms having communication[y] by terraſſes[z], are ſet[a] round[b] twelve halls[c], and let[d] no | way out[e] | to thoſe who venture in[f] without a guide[g]. There are as many buildings[h] under ground[i] | as above[k]. Theſe | ſubterraneous places[l] | were deſigned[m] for the | burying places[n] of the Kings.

Babylon[o], the ſeat[p] of the Empire of the Kings of Aſſyria[q], was founded[r] by Semiramis; but Nabucodonoſor gave it its chief[s] beauties. This conqueror[t], af-

[a] unir [b] joindre [c] par là [d] entretenir [e] commerce [f] au dedans & au dehors du Royaume [g] élevé [h] immenſe [i] paroître [k] milieu [l] dominer ſur [m] plaine [n] inondé [o] rendu [p] fertile [q] bienfaiſant [r] inondation [s] abondant [t] vaſte [u] réſervoir [v] exprès [w] débordé [x] empêcher [y] ravage [z] écluſe [a] beſoin [b] lac [c] creuſé [d] porter [e] tour [f] ſtade [g] lieue [h] nombreux [i] grand [k] bien peuplé [l] magnifique [m] ſuperbe [n] palais [o] orné [p] ſtatue [q] colonne [r] parcourir [s] fameux [t] labyrinthe [u] Nomarque [v] ſeul [w] amas [x] diſpoſé régulièrement [y] ſe communiquer [z] terraſſe [a] s'arranger [b] autour [c] ſalle [d] laiſſer [e] ſortie [f] s'engager [g] guide [h] bâtiment [i] ſous terre [k] deſſus [l] ſouterrain [m] deſtiné [n] ſépulture [o] Babylone [p] ſiége [q] Aſſyrie [r] fondé [s] principal [t] conquérant.

ter

ter | having brought to an end [a] long [b] and difficult [c] wars [d] ſeeing himſelf in a full tranquility [e], applied himſelf [f] to make [g] his Metropolis [h] one of the wonders [i] of the world.

It was ſituated [k] in a vaſt [l] plain watered [m] by the Euphrates [n]: the canals, cut [o] out of that river, made the fruitfulneſs [p] of the ſoil [q] ſo great, that it yielded [r] as much to the King as half [s] of his Empire.

The walls of the city built with large bricks [t], fifty cubits [u] thick, and two hundred high, made a perfect [v] ſquare [w], of twenty leagues in compaſs [x]. One hundred and fifty towers [y] were raiſed along [z] thoſe inacceſſible [a] walls | at equal diſtances [b] | and commanded [c] all the neighbouring [d] country.

A hundred gates [e] of braſs [f] poured out [g] on all ſides an innumerable [h] crowd [i] of people of all nations: fifty large ſtreets croſſed [k] the city from one end [l] to the other, and formed [m] | in croſſing one another [n] | a great many [o] ſpacious ſquares [p], containing [q] ſtately palaces, magnificent places, and delightful [r] gardens,

The Euphrates ran [s] | through the midſt [t] | of Babylon. A bridge, built [u] upon that river with wonderful [v] art, joined [w] the two parts [x] of the city. At both ends [y] of that bridge were ſeen two palaces: the old palace at the eaſt [z], and the new one weſtward [a]. Near the old palace was the temple of Belus. From the centre [b] of this building ſprung out [c] a Pyramid [d] ſix hundred feet high, and compoſed [e] of eight towers riſing [f] upon one another, always tapering [g]. From the top [h] of that Pyramid, the Babylonians [i] obſerved [k] the motion [l] of the ſtars [m]. This was their chief ſtudy [n], and 'tis by it they have made themſelves famous [o] among other nations.

[a] terminer [b] long [c] difficile [d] guerre [e] tranquillité [f] apliquer [g] *add* of *in* French *before the next noun* [h] capitale [i] merveille [k] ſitué [l] vaſte [m] arroſé [n] Euphrate [o] tiré [p] fertilité [q] terroir [r] rapporter [s] moitié [t] brique [u] coudée [v] parfait [w] quarré [x] circuit [y] tour [z] regner [a] inacceſſible [b] de diſtance en diſtance [c] commander [d] voiſin [e] porte [f] airain [g] s'ouvrir [h] innombrable [i] foûle [k] traverſer [l] bout [m] former [n] ſe croſſer [o] pluſieurs [p] quarré [q] renfermer [r] délicieux [s] couler [t] au milieu [u] conſtruit [v] ſurprenant [w] joindre [x] partie [y] aux deux extrémités [z] orient [a] à l'occident [b] centre [c] ſortir [d] Piramide [e] compoſé [f] s'élever [g] en diminuant [h] ſommet [i] Babilonien [k] obſerver [l] mouvement [m] aſtre [n] étude [o] célebre

At

At the other end of the bridge the new palace was seen, which was sixty stades, or eight miles round [a]. Its celebrated [b] gardens, encompassed [c] by large terras walks [d], rose [e] like [f] an Amphitheatre [g], | as high as [h] | the walls of the city. The whole mass [i] was supported [k] by several [l] arches [m], the vaults [n] whereof being covered with large stones, reeds [o] done over [p] bitumen [q], two rows [r] of bricks [s], and plates [t] of lead [u], made [v] the whole impenetrable [w] to the rain [x] and dampness [y]. There were seen walks [z] | reaching farther than one could see [a], | groves [b], grass-plots [c], flowers [d] of all sorts, canals, ponds [e], aqueducts [f], to water [g] and embellish [h] that delightful [i] place [k]. A marvellous [l] collection [m] of all the beauties of nature and art. !

After the victory [n] of Parma [o] won [p] by Marshal [q] Coigni, the 29th of June 1734 over the Imperialists [r] commanded [s] by Count [t] Merci, who was killed | at the beginning [u] | of the battle [v], there was found a letter in this General's [w] pocket [x], which he had received | the day before [y] | from the famous [z] Prince Eugene, the greatest general in his time [a], in which these words [b] were remarkable [c]. *Endeavour* [d], *my dear* [e] *Count, to beat* [f] *the French General: | as to* [g] *| the soldiers* [h] *of that nation, never hope* [i] *to vanquish* [k] *them.*

How can one beat [l] the General without beating the soldiers? These words seem [m] to contradict one another [n]; but 'tis the seeming [o] contradiction [p] of the phrase that makes the wit [q] of it. It discovers [r] to us one of the stratagems [s] of war of that great man, and | at the same time [t] | the opinion he had of the superiority [u] of courage [v] of the French; but that their Generals have

[a] tour [b] fameûx [c] entouré [d] terrasse [e] eléver [f] en [g] amphitheatre [h] à la hauteur [i] masse [k] soutenu [l] plusieurs [m] arcade [n] voute [o] róseau [p] enduit [q] bitume [r] rang [s] brique [t] plaque [u] plomb [v] rendre [w] impénétrable [x] pluïe [y] humidité [z] allée [a] à pêrte de vûe [b] bosquet [c] gazon [d] fleur [e] retervoir [f] aqueduc [g] arroser [h] embellir [i] delices [k] lieu [l] merveilleûx [m] assemblage [n] victoire [o] Parme [p] remporter [q] Maréchal [r] Imperial [s] commandé [t] Comte [u] dès le commencement [v] bataille [w] Général [x] poche [y] le jour précédent [z] fameux [a] tems [b] parole [c] remarquable [d] tâcher [e] cher [f] battre [g] pour [h] soldat [i] espérer [k] vaincre [l] can one, *are left out in French* [m] semhler [n] se contredire [o] apparent [p] contradiction [q] sel [r] découvrir [s] ruse [t] en même tems [u] supériorité [v] courage.

not

not always the ſuperiority in ſtratagems of war as M. *De Turenne* had. A General can be beaten in battle, when by the bad diſpoſition of his order of battle, half [a] of his forces [b] cannot fight [c], whilſt the other half is attacked [d] by almoſt all the enemy's army: as it happened at *Ramilies* [e] where Marſhal *Villeroi* was ſoundly [f] beat, and at *Hochſtet*, where Marſhal *Tallard* was defeated [g] and taken [h] priſoner [i]. It can be ſaid, that the *French* Generals were well beaten, without ſaying that the *French* ſoldiers were vanquiſhed: ſince the Generals had not the ability [k] to make them fight with an equal [l] number of their enemies.

After the taking [m] of Philipſburg [n], where the *French* made a prodigious [o] number of priſoners, a German [p] Count of the firſt diſtinction being fallen [q] into the hands of a Dragoon [r], offered [s] him his purſe [t], in which there was | a good deal [u] | of money, his gold watch [v], ſnuff box [w], rings [x], and other things of value [y] he had about him, intreating [z] him to let [a] him go: and | the better to ſtrengthen [b] | his intreaties [c], offered beſides [d] to give him | his note of hand [e] | for any [f] ſum [g] he would be pleaſed [h] to accept of [i], or to make his fortune, if he would quit [k] the ſervice [l] and go along [m] with him to his eſtate [n]. But the Dragoon anſwered him without heſitation [o], You are not my priſoner; you are the King my maſter's priſoner, I cannot let you go. The King having been told [p] of that unparalleled [q] piece [r] of generoſity [s] from [t] one [u] of that ſtation [v], gave him immediately [w] a Regiment [x], and made him Knight [y] of St. Lewis [z]. A reward [a] worthy of a King, and rightly [b] deſerved [c]. This ribbon [d] being not an empty ſhew [e] | without profit [f]: every knight of that order, inſtituted [g]

[a] moitié [b] troupe [c] combattre [d] attaquer [e] Ramilly [f] bien [g] défait [h] fait [i] priſonnier [k] habilité [l] égal [m] priſe [n] Philipſbourg [o] prodigieux [p] Allemande [q] tombé [r] Dragon [s] offrir [t] bourſe [u] beaucoup [v] montre [w] tabatière [x] diamant [y] prix [z] ſupplier [a] laiſſer [b] pour donner plus de force [c] inſtance [d] outre cela [e] billet [f] tel [g] ſomme [h] plaire [i] accepter [k] quitter [l] ſervice [m] ſuivre [n] terre [o] marchander [p] aprendre [q] ſans pareil [r] trait [s] généroſité [t] de la part [u] *add* man *in French* [v] état [w] ſur le champ [x] Régiment [y] Chévalier [z] St. Louis [a] récompenſe [b] bien [c] mérité [d] cordon [e] un vain honneur [f] profit [g] inſtitué.

to reward [a] military virtue [b], having a handſome [c] penſion * to ſupport [d] his dignity [e].

That very [f] campaign [g], which was the firſt the Prince of *Conti* made, this Prince did not ſignalize himſelf [h] leſs by his generoſity than his courage. | The day after [i] he had rewarded the ſoldiers who had diſtinguiſhed themſelves [k] in an action, he ſaw [l], as he was walking, a common ſoldier [m], whom | he had taken notice of [n] during the action, and forgot [o] to reward. He called [p] him up to him: Friend, ſaid he to him, I am | mighty ſorry [q] | I forgot thee. However [r], there are ſome *Louis d'ors* [s] | left [t] in my purſe; | here, take it [u] | ſays he, giving it him, and walked on [v] with the officers that attended [w] him. The fellow [x] a few minutes [y] after ran after him. My Prince, ſaid he, I bring back [z] to your Serene Highneſs [a] your [b] knee-buckles [c]. Your Serene Highneſs, without doubt [d], did not know that they were in your purſe. (They were diamond [e] buckles of great value [f].) True [g], ſaid the Prince, I did not intend [h] to give thee my buckles, but thou deſerveſt them and the others too [i]. Go to my tent [k] from me, and aſk my valet de chambre for them.

Mr. *De Turenne* having taken the command [l] of the army, found the troops in ſo bad a condition [m] that he ſold his plate [n] to clothe [o] the ſoldiers and remount [p] the cavalry [q] which he did more than once [r]. Though he had but 40,000 livres a year [s], that is [t], about 2000 pounds, he would never accept of [u] conſiderable ſums his friends offered him, nor take [v] any thing from

[a] récompenſer [b] vertu militaire [c] bon * penſion [d] ſoutenir [e] dignité [f] même [g] campagne [h] ſe ſignaler [i] le lendemain [k] ſe diſtinguer [l] reconnoître [m] ſimple ſoldat [n] remarquer [o] oublier [p] apeller [q] bien fâché [r] pourtant [s] Louis d'or [t] encore [u] tien, le voilà [v] continuer ſa promenade [w] accompagner [x] ſoldat [y] quelques minutes [z] raporter [a] Alteſſe Séréniſſime [b] your *is changed into* his *in French through reſpect* † [c] boucle de jarretière [d] ſans doute [e] diamant [f] prix [g] il eſt vrai que [h] avoir deſſein [i] auſſi [k] tente [l] commandement [m] état [n] vaiſſelle d'argent [o] habiller [p] remonter [q] cavalerie [r] une fois [s] avoir de rente [t] c'eſt à dire [u] recevoir [v] take without paying for it ready money, *is* prendre à crédit.

† *It is uſual in French to ſpeak in the third perſon to gentry and people of diſtinction.*

Tradeſmen

Tradeſmen [a] and Shop keepers [b], ſerving his family [c], without paying for it ready money, leſt, ſaid he, if I ſhould chance to be killed. they ſhould loſe part of it. They all were ordered [d] to bring their bills [e] before he ſet out [f] for the campaign, and they were paid [g] regularly [h].

Whilſt he commanded in Germany [i], a neutral [k] city thinking that the King's army was going their way [l], offered that General one hundred thouſand crowns, to prevail [m] upon him to take another road [n], and make amends [o] for one or two days march [p] that it would have coſt [q] the army. *I cannot in conſcience accept* [r] *of that money*, anſwered M. de Turenne, *becauſe I did not intend* [s] *to go* [t] *through that city.*

The action of the great Scipio [t] in Spain, when he added [u] to the fortune [v] of a young Princeſs he had made priſoner, the money [w] her friends brought him to ranſom [x] her, has done him no leſs honour than his famous [y] conqueſts [z].

A like [a] action of Chevalier Bayard deſerves no leſs commendation [b]. When Breſſe was taken | by ſtorm [c] | from [d] the Venetians [e], he ſaved [f] a houſe from being plundered [g], where he retired [h] to get himſelf cured [i] of a dangerous wound [k] he had received in the ſiege [l], and made the Lady of the houſe ſecure [m] with her two daughters who were hid [n] therein. At his departure [o], the Lady to ſhew [p] him her gratitude [q], offered him a box [r] where there were 2,500 Ducats [s], which he | by all means refuſed [t]. But ſeeing that ſhe was mightily [u] concerned [v] at his refuſal [w], and being unwilling to leave his landlady [x] diſpleaſed [y] with him; he conſented [z] to receive her preſent: and | having aſked for [a] | the two young Ladies [b] | to take his leave [c] | of them, he gave

[a] ouvrier [b] marchand [c] maiſon [d] avoir ordre [e] mémoire [f] partir [g] payé [h] régulièrement [i] Allemagne [k] neûtre [l] de ce coté [m] engager [n] route [o] dédommager [p] marche [q] côuter [r] recevoir [s] avoir intention [t] paſſer [t] Scipion [u] ajouter [v] dot [w] rançon [x] rachetér [y] fameux [z] conquête [a] ſemblable [b] louange [c] d'aſſaut [d] ſur [e] Venitien [f] ſouver [g] pillage [h] ſe rétirer [i] ſe faire panſer [k] bleſſure [l] ſiége [m] méttre en ſûreté [n] caché [o] depart [p] témoigner [q] reconnoiſſance [r] boête [s] Ducat [t] conſtamment [u] très [v] affligé [w] refu [x] hotèſſe [y] mal content [z] conſentir [a] faire venir [b] Demoiſelle [c] dire adieu.

to each a thouſand Ducats, as a help[a] to their portions[b], and left the five hundred others to be diſtributed to colleges[c], which had been plundered[d].

The hiſtory of Sabinus and his generous[e] ſpouſe[f].

Veſpaſian[g] having taken the title[h] of Emperor, notwithſtanding[i] the oath[k] he had made[l] to Vitellius who reigned[m] then, both the Gauls[n] and the Germans[o] attempted[p] to ſhake[q] off the Roman yoke[r], theſe latter under the conduct of Civilis, the former under that of three noble Gauls. Sabinus, one of them, having been defeated[s] had the weakneſs[t] to outlive[u] his ſhame[v], and preſerve[w] a wretched[x] life baniſhed from the ſociety[y] of the living[z], and the ſight[a] of the ſun. He had married a moſt lovely[b] and virtuous wife named[c] Eponina[d]. | He was ſo exceſſively fond of[e] | her, that neither being able to take her along with[f] him to Germany, where he could have ſaved himſelf[g], nor to reſolve[h] to part[i] from her, he thought[k] of a recluſeneſs[l], which nothing[m] but love could have ſuggeſted[n] to him. There were at his country houſe two ſorts[o] of rooms, or rather caverns[p], dug[q] very far[r] in the ground[s], but which nobody knew but two of his freed[t] men. He reſolved to confine[u] himſelf in that dark[v] abode[w] with theſe two men only. With[x] that deſign he diſmiſſed[y] all his ſervants[z], making them believe[a] that he was going to ſecure himſelf[b] with poiſon[c] againſt the perſecutions[d] of his enemies; an expedient[e] which was at that time pretty[f] common[g] with the unfortunate[h]: then he went down[i] to thoſe | lurking holes[k] | with the two freedmen. But firſt[l] he ſent one of them to his wife, to tell[m] her that he was dead of a poiſon he

[a] pour aider [b] *Turn*, to marry them [c] communauté [d] piller [e] Généreux [f] épouſe [g] Veſpaſien [h] titre [i] nonobſtant [k] ſerment [l] prêter [m] regner [n] Gaulois [o] Germains [p] entreprendre [q] ſecouër [r] joug [s] défait [t] foiblèſſe [u] ſurvîvre [v] honte [w] conſerver [x] malheureux [y] commèrce [z] vivant [a] vûe [b] aimable [c] nommé [d] Eponine [e] aimer épeidûment [f] mener [g] ſe ſauver [h] ſe réſoudre [i] ſe ſéparer [k] s'imaginer [l] retraite [m] nulle autre choſe [n] enſeigner [o] eſpèce [p] cavèrne [q] creuſé [r] bien avant [s] en terre [t] affranchir [u] confiner [v] ſombre [w] demeure [x] dans [y] congédier [z] domeſtique [a] accroîre [b] délivrer [c] poiſon [d] rechèrche [e] expédient [f] aſſez [g] ordinaire [h] malheureux [i] deſcendre [k] cachette [l] auparavant [m] annoncer.

ha

had taken, and that his body had been burnt with the house. And indeed, to make the thing more credible [a], he caused it to be set on fire [b], and he wanted [c] to have his wife believe it at first [d], that her lamentation [e] and cries [f] being unfeigned [g], might the better serve [h] his dissembling [i]. At this news [k] Eponina threw [l] herself down [m], tore [n] her hair, and cried [o], and | for [p] many days together | did nothing but [q] | grieve [r] herself. When he saw [s] that her grief [t] was daily [u] increasing [v], and that it would soon [w] kill her, if he did not remedy [x] it, he let [y] her know [z] secretly [a] by the same freed man that he was living [b] still [c], desiring [d] her to be comforted [e], and to keep in mourning [f] nevertheless [g], in order to confirm the belief [h] which people had of his death. Eponina acted [i] her part [k] perfectly well [l]. She appeared all the day crying [m] and sighing [n], but at night stole away [o] to go and visit her husband in that place [p] of darkness [q], doing every day [r] for him what Orpheus [s] did but once for Eurydice [t].

She lived nine years after that manner with [u] Sabinus, and during that time she brought [v] two children into the world, two sons, of whom she was delivered by her husband [w], as a lioness [x] in her den [y], and whom she brought up [z] like [a] fawns [b]. At last [c] that | lurking hole [d] | being discovered, both the husband and wife were taken and brought to Rome before the Emperor Vespasian. The generous Heroine [e] prostrating herself [f] at his feet with her children: *Take pity* [g] *Cæsar*, said she to him, *on these poor creatures that were born* [h] *in the grave* [i]. *We have begot* [k] *them only that there might be more supplicants* [l] *to implore* [m] *thy mercy* [n], *and that thou mightest grant* [o] *us a pardon* [p] *for the sake* [q] *of these | innocent wretches* [r]

[a] croyable [b] mettre le feu [c] vouloir [d] d'abord [e] lamentation [f] pleurs [g] véritable [h] servi [i] feinte [k] nouvelle [l] jetter [m] par terre [n] arracher [o] pleurer [p] plusieurs jours durant [q] ne cesser de [r] tourmenter [s] reconnoître [t] douleur [u] toujours [v] croître [w] bientôt [x] remedier [y] faire [z] savoir [a] sécrettement [b] vivre [c] encore [d] prier [e] se consoler [f] porter le deuil [g] toujours [h] croyance [i] jouer [k] personnage [l] parfaitement [m] en pleurs [n] soupir [o] se dérober [p] lieu [q] ténèbres [r] tous les jours [s] Orphée [t] Euridice [u] de cette manière [v] mettre au monde [w] accoucher [x] lionne [y] repaire [z] élever [a] comme [b] façon [c] à la fin [d] cachette [e] Héroine [f] se prosterner [g] prendre pitié [h] prendre naissance [i] tombeau [k] mettre au monde [l] suppliant [m] implorer [n] miséricorde [o] donner [p] grâce, *and thy is left out* [q] amour [r] innocent.

| *who have not offended thee* [a]. The hearts [b] of all thoſe that were preſent [c] were | moved with pity [d]. | Veſpaſian alone [e] remained [f] inflexible [g]. He ſent them all unmercifully [h] to the utmoſt [i] torments [j].

That whole [k] reign [l], ſays Plutarch [m], ſaw nothing ſo deplorable [n], nor that raiſed [o] more horror. And indeed it was an enormous [p] piece [q] of injuſtice to make the innocent periſh [r] with the guilty [s]: and a ſtill [t] more enormous [u] cruelty [v] to put her to death, who deſerved rewards from all mankind [w].

Such is the melancholy [x] caſe [y] of | human affairs [z]: | the deſire of unlimited [a] authority in the Prince, and the love of independency [b] in the People, expoſe all States [c] to unavoidable [d] revolutions [e]. Nothing is fixt [f], nothing is conſtant [g] among men.

Cyrus underſtood [h] by theſe words [i] that 'tis not only in the wiſdom of the laws, but ſtill more in that of the Sovereign, that the ſafety [k] and happineſs of a ſtate are found. In any country five or ſix bold, crafty [l], eloquent men | hardly fail [m] | to hurry away [n] the Monarch [o] or the Senate [p]. All Governments are good, when the Rulers [q] mind [r] the public good only. But they will always be defective [s], | becauſe men who | have the management [t] | of them are imperfect.

How unhappy the fate [u] of mortals is! In avoiding [v] the dreadful [w] evils of popular [x] Government, they run the riſk [y] of falling into ſlavery [z]: in eſchewing [a] the inconveniencies [b] of Royalty [c], they by degrees [d] expoſe themſelves to Anarchy [e]. The political [f] road [g] is edged [h] with precipices [i] on all ſides [k].

No ſtate can ſubſiſt [l] without ſubordination [m].

The ſupreme [n] authority, of what nature ſoever it be, is a neceſſary evil, to prevent [o] greater evils.

[a] offenſer [b] cœur [c] préſent [d] attendri [e] ſeul [f] demeurer [g] inflexible [h] impitoyablement [i] dernier [j] ſupplice [k] tout [l] règne [m] Plutarque [n] déplorable [o] fait [p] énorme [q] piece *is left out.* [r] périr [s] coupable [t] encore [u] énorme [v] cruauté [w] genre humain [x] triſte [y] état [z] choſes humaines [a] ſans bornes [b] independence [c] Etat [d] inevitable [e] revolution [f] fixe [g] ſtable [h] comprendre [i] diſcours [k] ſalut [l] artificieux [m] *Turn thus*, hurry away almoſt always [n] entraîner [o] Monarque [p] Sénat [q] ceux qui regnent [r] chercher [s] défectueux [t] préſider [u] ſort [v] éviter [w] affreux [x] populaire [y] courir riſque [z] eſclavage [a] fuir [b] inconvénient [c] Royauté [d] peu à peu [e] Anarchie [f] politique [g] chemin [h] bordé [i] précipice [k] de tout côté [l] ſubſiſter [m] ſubordination [n] ſuprême [o] empêcher.

Cyrus

Cyrus interrupted [a] Solon, and ſaid to him, It ſeems [b] to me that merit alone [c] diſtinguiſhes men. Wit is the leaſt of all merits, becauſe it is always dangerous when alone: but wiſdom, virtue, and valour, give a natural right [d] to govern. He alone ought [e] to command others, who has more wiſdom to find out what is right [f], more virtue to purſue [g] it, and more courage to cauſe it to be executed [h].

Merit, replied [i] Solon, eſſentially [k] diſtinguiſhes men: it alone ſhould determine [l] their rank [m]; but ignorance and paſſions oftentimes hinder [n] it to be known. Self-love [o] makes every body challenge [p] it. Thoſe who have moſt of it, are always modeſt [q], and don't deſire [r] to rule [s]. In ſhort [t], what ſeems [u] to be virtue, is ſometimes nothing but a deceitful [v] vizard [w]. Diſputes, diſcords [x], illuſions [y], | would laſt for ever [z] | if there were no ſurer [a] and leſs ambiguous [b] means [c] to regulate [d] rank, than merit only.

In ſmall Republics [e] ranks are determined [f] by election [g]. In great monarchies [h] by birth [i]. I own [k] that it is an evil to beſtow [l] dignities upon thoſe who have no true merit: but it is another neceſſary evil; and that neceſſity is the ſpring [m] of almoſt all political eſtabliſhments. That is the difference between natural and civil right. The former [n] is always conformable [o] to the moſt perfect juſtice. The other, though often unjuſt in its [p] conſequences, becomes however [q] unavoidable [r], in order to prevent [s] diſorder [t] and confuſion.

Ranks and dignities are but the ſhadow [u] of true greatneſs [v]. The outward [w] reſpect and duties [x] that are paid [y] to them, are likewiſe [z] but the ſhadow of that eſteem which belongs [a] to virtue only. Is it not a great wiſdom in the firſt Law-givers [b], to have preſerved [c] the

[a] intérrompre [b] ſembler [c] ſeul [d] droit [e] devoir [f] juſte [g] ſuivre [h] exécuter [i] repliquer [k] eſſentiellement [l] decider [m] rang [n] empêcher [o] amour propre [p] s'attribuer [q] modeſte [r] chercher [s] dominer [t] enfin [u] paroître [v] trompeur [w] maſque [x] diſcorde [y] illuſion [z] être éternel [a] ſûr [b] équivoque [c] moyen [d] regler [e] République [f] ſe regler [g] election [h] Monarchie [i] naiſſance [k] avouer [l] accorder [m] ſource [n] un [o] conforme [p] *Turn thus*, the conſequences which ariſe from it (reſulter) [q] pourtant [r] inévitable [s] prévenir [t] déſordre [u] ombre [v] grandeur [w] exterieur [x] hommage [y] rendre [z] auſſi [a] apartenir [b] Legiſlateur [c] conſerver.

order

order of ſociety, in enacting[a] laws, by which they, who have but the ſhadow of virtue, are contented[b] with the ſhadow of eſteem?

I apprehend[c] you, ſaid Cyrus: Sovereignty[d] and ranks are neceſſary evils | to keep paſſions within bounds[e]. | The Commonalty[f] ought to be contented to deſerve the inward[g] eſteem of men by their ſimple and modeſt virtue: and the Great ought to be convinced[h] that outward[i] reſpect[k] only will be paid[l] to them, unleſs they have true merit. | By theſe means[m] | the former[n] will not be exaſperated[o] at their low | ſtate[p] | neither will the others pride[q] in their greatneſs. Men | will be ſenſible[r] that Kings are neceſſary: and Kings will not forget that they are men. Every one will keep[s] his own[t] place; and the order of ſociety will not | be broken through[u]. | I comprehend[v] the beauty of that principle. I am mightily impatient[w] to be informed[x] of your other laws.

After the death of the emperor Maximilian[y], there aroſe[z] ſtrong[a] intrigues[b] amongſt thoſe who put up for[c] the Empire. The two chief candidates[d] were Franeis[e] I. and Charles V. The Electors[f], to | put an end[g] | to theſe conteſts[h], reſolved to exclude[i] them both[k] as foreigners[l], and to put the Imperial Crown upon the head of their nation, and of the number of the Electors. They therefore unanimouſly[m] choſe Frederic of Saxe, ſurnamed[n] the Wiſe, who deſired[o] two days to conſider[p]: and the third he with much modeſty | excuſed himſelf for refuſing it[q]; | repreſenting to them that | being old[r], | he was ſenſible he was unable[s] | to bear[t] ſuch a great weight[u]. All the remonſtrances[v] that were made him not being able to overcome[w] his reſolution[x], the Electors deſired[y] him to name the perſon

[a] établir [b] ſe contenter [c] concevoir [d] Souveraineté [e] contenir les paſſions [f] les petits [g] intérieure [h] ſe perſuader [i] extérieur [k] reſpect [l] accorder [m] par-là [n] un [o] s'aigrir [p] baſſeſſe [q] s'enorgueillir [r] ſentir [s] ſe tenir [t] own *is left out* [u] troublé [v] comprendre [w] avoir grand impatience [x] aprendre [y] Maximilien [z] voir naître (*uſed impersonally with* on) [a] puiſſant [b] intrigue [c] ceux qui prétendre à [d] les deux plus conſidérables Concurrens [e] François [f] Electeur [g] mettre fin [h] conteſtation [i] exclûre [k] tous deux [l] Etranger [m] d'une commune voix [n] ſurnommé [o] demander [p] ſe déterminer [q] remercier les Electeurs (*thus it is made in French*) [r] à l'âge où il étoit [s] il ne ſentoit pas aſſez de force [t] ſoutenir [u] poids [v] remontrance [w] vaincre [x] réſiſtance [y] prier.

he

he thought [a] in conſcience [b] the moſt qualified [c]; aſſuring him that they would be guided [d] by his advice [e]. Frederic refuſed for a | conſiderable time [f] | to do it; but at laſt [g], forced by the preſſing [h] entreaties [i] of the Electors, he declared himſelf [k] for the Catholic [l] King.

Towards the end of the eleventh century [m], about the year 1090, the Scotch [n] having rebelled [o] againſt their King Malcolm, he gave the command [p] of his armies to two Captains [q] who made him triumph [r], and brought [s] all the rebels [t] to reaſon. The two Captains were Macduff and Walter. Malcolm rewarded [u] their ſervices by giving an eſtate [v] to Macduff. But as to Walter, whoſe conduct | did ſhine ſtill more bright [w], | ſince after cutting to pieces [x] all thoſe againſt whom he commanded he reſtored [y] tranquillity to the State, and confirmed [z] the throne [a] and ſcepter [b] of his maſter, Malcolm honoured [c] him with the poſt of Steward, which was nothing more than that of Lieutenant General of the kingdom. Which occaſioning [d] that great man to love a title [e] that raiſed [f] him to the firſt dignity of Scotland [g], he choſe it for the ſurname [h] which he would have all his family | go by [i]. | In effect, this illuſtrious name has been that of ſeveral Kings of Scotland, and laſtly [k] of James [l] the firſt, Charles the firſt, Charles the ſecond, and James the ſecond of England.

The French Monarchy [m] is one of the moſt noble, ancient, and powerful exiſting.

The Franks [n] are a nation | originally come [o] | from the noble countries [p] of Germany, where they found themſelves confined [q] | in too narrow a compaſs [r]. | It does not owe [s] its origin [t] to the decline [u] of the Roman Empire, like [v] ſome others | now extant [w], | ſince in the time of the firſt Emperors, it was already conſiderable

[a] juger [b] en conſcience [c] propre [d] s'en rapporter [e] avis [f] long tems [g] enfin [h] vif [i] inſtance [k] ſe declarer [l] Catholique [m] ſiècle [n] Ecoſſois [o] ſe revolter [p] commandement [q] Capitaine [r] triompher [s] ramener [t] Rébelle [u] reconnoitre [v] terre [w] avoir encore plus d'éclat [x] tailler en pièces [y] rétablir [z] affermir [a] trône [b] ſceptre [c] honorer [d] donner ſujet [e] titre [f] élever [g] Ecoſſe [h] turnom [i] porter [k] en-dernier lieu [l] Jaques [m] Monarchie [n] Françoiſ [o] originaire [p] contrée [q] logé [r] trop à l'étroit [s] devoir [t] naiſſance [u] décadence [v] comme [w] qui ſubſiſtent aujourd'hui.

enough

enough to dare [a] all the forces of the Roman Empire. Its Monarchy dates [b] from the year 417 of the birth of Chriſt [c], when the Francs, before they gave battle [d] to their enemies, proclaimed [e] Pharamond their King, who was their Captain-general [f]. And [g] few nations can glory [h] in ſo ancient a nobility [i], nor urge [k] titles [l] of ſo remote [m] an antiquity [n].

The Roman Empire, ſuch as it is now [o], owes its origin [p] to Charlemagne, a King of the ſecond race [q] of the monarchs of France, who left it to one of his ſons, after having freed [r] it from the yoke [s] of the Barbarians [t]: Lewis the Meek [u] preferring [v] the Flower de Luces [w] to the Axes [x] and Faſces [y] of Romulus.

England was inhabited [z] in that century by the Picts [a] and Britons, who were driven away [b] by the Saxons [c]. Theſe laſt were ſubdued [d], and their King dethroned [e] by the Danes [f], and afterwards the Danes by the Normans. But how many forms [g] of Government, and what ſeries [h] of revolutions ſince the Norman conqueſt [i]. |

The two Spains were then groaning [k] under the domination of the Goths [l] and Sweves [m], and were not entirely [n] delivered [o] from the ſlavery [p] of the Moors [q] till the XVth century under the reign [r] of Ferdinand King of Arragon, and Iſabella [s] Queen of Caſtile. But the French Monarchy has always been enjoyed [t] by an uninterrupted [u] ſucceſſion of native [v] Kings. It has never borne [w] the yoke of the Barbarians. It has never been altered [x] by the mixture [y] of any heterogeneous [z] people.

But of all the Monarchies that have laſted [a] the longeſt [b], there is none | comes near [c] | the time that the French Monarchy has already been ſubſiſting [d].

The Empire of Babylon was the moſt ancient of all, having been founded [e] by Nimrod, who was alſo called

[a] braver [b] être marqué à [c] Jeſus Chriſt [d] livrer bataille [e] proclamer [f] Capitaine général [g] or [h] ſe glorifier [i] nobleſſe [k] faire valoir [l] titre [m] reculé [n] antiquité [o] aujourd'hui [p] origine [q] race [r] affranchir [s] joug [t] Barbares [u] Debonnaire [v] préférer [w] fleur de lis [x] hache [y] faiſceau [z] habité [a] Picte [b] chaſſé [c] Saxon [d] ſubjuguer [e] détrôné [f] Danois [g] forme [h] ſuite [i] conquête [k] gémir [l] Gothe [m] Suève [n] entièrement [o] affranchi [p] ſervitude [q] Maures [r] règne [s] Iſabelle [t] poſſédé [u] non interrompu [v] originaire [w] porter [x] altéré [y] mélange [z] hétérogêne [a] durer [b] le plus long tems [c] aprocher [d] ſubſiſter [e] fondé.

Bel,

Bel, and was Cham's grandſon [a], 166 years after the flood [b] But it was properly [c] Semiramis who was the firſt Queen of it. Now [d] from her to Meſeſſimordachus, under whom the Empire was reunited [e] to that of Aſſyria [f], | it wants very much of [g] fourteen ages [h].

The Roman Empire laſted in the Weſt [i] only to Auguſtulus, who was the laſt Emperor, that is to ſay, about 1100 years from Romulus, and that too under different forms. That of Conſtantinople in the Eaſt [k] ſubſiſted only from Arcadius to Conſtantine Porphyrogenetes, under whom Mahomet II. took Conſtantinople; that is to ſay, from the V. century to the XV. Whereas [l] there are XIV ages already the French monarchy has ſubſiſted in the form as it is now.

France, formerly [m] Gaul, lies [n] between the 15 and 30 degrees of longitude and the 42 and 52 of Northern [o] latitude. Its length, taken from weſt [p] to eaſt [q], from Conquet, the moſt weſtern [r] point of Lower [s] Britany, to Straſbourg, near the Rhine, is about 250 leagues: and its breadth from ſouth [t] to north [u], meaſuring [v] from | the moſt extreme parts [w] | of Rauſſillon to Dunkirk, is about 200. Its bounds [x] northwards [y] are the Low Countries; eaſtwards [z] Germany, and Swiſſerland; ſouthwards [a] Savoy, and Italy, the Mediterranean, and Spain, from which it is ſeparated by the Pyrenees; weſtwards [b] the weſtern [c], or Atlantic [d] ocean.

The air is very clear [e] and healthy [f]: and all the bleſſings [g] of the ſeaſons are enjoyed there, under an extremely temperate [h] Heaven, without feeling [i] their inconveniencies [k], as | in other places [l]. There is no country in Europe has a ſituation ſo charming [m], and where it is ſo pleaſant to live [n]. It is watered [o] by the Ocean on one ſide, and the Mediterranean on the other. A great many rivers | running through [p] | the country,

[a] petit fils [b] déluge [c] proprement [d] or [e] réuni [f] Affirie [g] Il s'en faut de beaucoup qu'on puiſſe compter [h] ſiècle [i] Occident [k] Orient [l] au lieu que [m] autrefois [n] être ſitué [o] ſeptentrional [p] couchant [q] levant [r] occidental [s] bas [t] ſud [u] nord [v] à compter [w] extrémité [x] borne [y] au ſeptentrion [z] à l'orient [a] au midi [b] au couchant [c] occidental [d] Atlantique [e] pur [f] ſain [g] douceur [h] tempéré [i] reſſentir [k] incommodité [l] ailleurs [m] beau [n] *Turn thus, and the abode* (ſejour) *ſo pleaſant* [o] arroſé [p] traverſer

communicate

communicate with [a] both seas, and bring [b] a very considerable trade [c]. Every thing that can promote [d] the delicacies [e] and necessaries of life, abounds [f] there: and the fruitfulness [g] of Sicily and Egypt, so much celebrated [h] is not | to be compared [i] | to that of France; since besides an innumerable multitude [k] of natives [l] she maintains, she has enough [m] largely [n] to supply [o] other nations with | her superfluities [p]. | There is no land to be seen uncultivated [q] or barren [r]. There the fields [s] produce abundance of corn [t] and fruit without almost any help [u] of art or husbandry [v]. The very [w] mountains are covered [x] with them; and the valleys [y] are full [z] of a prodigious quantity [a] of cattle [b]. The game [c] is of an exquisite flavour [d], and the salt is the best in the world. France makes a very large [e] trade of it, as well as of her wines, and other manufactures. All these advantages make it sufficiently [f] appear [g] that France in general is the best country in Europe. She | can do without [h] | other nations, but they cannot do without her without great difficulties [i], either on account of [k] the necessaries [l], or the comforts [m] of life.

They reckon [n] in France 800 cities, whereof 40 are of the first rate [o], 125 of the second, and about 635 of the third, without comprehending | a vast many [p] | market-towns [q], and an exceedingly great [r] | number of villages [s], and | noblemen's seats [t]. | The number of the inhabitants [u] amounts to above 30 millions. Those who know Spain, England, and Germany, have | made it appear [v] | that France is three times more populous [w] than the two former [x], and near twice as populous [y] as the latter [z]. Very exact calculations [a] allow [b] five millions of souls in Spain, six millions and a half to the three kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and

[a] *Turn thus, serve to the communication of* [b] attirer [c] commerce [d] servir [e] délices [f] se trouver avec profusion [g] fertilité [h] vanté [i] comparable [k] quan-ité [l] hommes [m] de quoi [n] largement [o] fournir [p] ce qu'elle a de trop [q] inculte [r] sté ile [s] campagne [t] grain [u] secours [v] culture [w] même [x] chargé [y] vallon [z] rempli [a] multitude [b] bétail [c] gibier [d] gout [e] grand [f] assez [g] voir [h] se passer [i] *Turn this noun by an adverb* [k] pour [l] besoin [m] agrément [n] compter [o] ordre [p] quantité [q] gros bourg [r] idfini [s] village [t] chateau [u] habitant [v] verifier [w] peuplé [x] premier [y] une fois plus [z] seconde [a] mémoire [b] donner.

eighteen

eighteen millions to Germany. Therefore [a] that kingdom | is looked upon [b] | as the moſt conſiderable power [c] in Europe: and | it ought not to be a matter of wonder [d] | that in time of war ſhe raiſes [e] 450 thouſand men, and | keeps a ſtanding army of [f] | 250,000 men in time of peace The warlike [g] temper [h] of the people, the ſurpriſing number of fortified places on her frontiers [i], the ſurpriſing [k] land-and and ſea armaments [l] ſhe keeps [m] at all times, the trade, great finances [n], and the improvement [o] of Arts and Sciences, | are in a much more flouriſhing ſtate [p] | than they ever were at Athens and Rome, and make [q] France the firſt State in Europe. Every thing juſtly gives her [r] that pre-eminence [s]; and raiſes [t] her to that high pitch [u] of greatneſs, which makes her ſo dreadful [v] to her neighbours. The yearly [w] revenue [x] of the King amounts to about 300,000,000, which make about 15 millions of pounds ſterling; and he | takes place [y] of | all the other Chriſtian Princes, except of the Emperor.

There is a ſtudy [z] of Nature which requires [a] almoſt nothing but eyes, and which on that account [b] is | within the reach [c] | of all ſorts of perſons, and even [d] of children. It conſiſts in | being mindful [e] | of the objects [f] which Nature offers [g] us, in conſidering them carefully [h], and admiring the different beauties of them, but without ſearching [i] into their hidden [k] cauſes, which belongs [l] to the Phyſic [m] of the learned.

I ſay that even children are capable of it: for they have eyes, and don't want [n] inquiſitiveneſs [o]. They | are deſirous [p] | to know: they aſk queſtions [q]. | One need only [r] | quicken [s], and keep up [t] in them the deſire of learning and knowing, which is natural to all men.

[a] auſſi [b] regarder [c] puiſſance [d] l'on ne doit point être ſurpris [e] mettre ſur pié [f] entretenir [g] guerriér [h] humeur [i] *Turn thus*, the places which ſurround her (environner) [k] prodigieux [l] armement [m] entretenir [n] finances [o] perfection [p] fleurir [q] rendre [r] établir [s] pré-éminence [t] élever [u] point [v] redoutable [w] annuèl [x] revenu [y] avoir le pas ſur [z] étude [a] demander [b] par cette raiſon [c] à la portée [d] même [e] ſe rendre attentif [f] objet [g] préſenter [h] avec ſoin [i] approfondir [k] ſécret [l] être du reſſort [m] Phyſique [n] manquer [o] curioſité [p] vouloir [q] interroger [r] il ne faut que [s] réveiller [t] entretenir.

Beſides, that ſtudy, if it ought to be called ſo, far from being painful [a] and tireſome [b], offers nothing but pleaſure and delight [c]. It can ſerve inſtead of [d], and ought commonly [e] to be done by way [f] of diverſion [g] only.

It is | not to be conceived [h] | how many things children could learn, if one knew how to improve [i] all the opportunities [k] which they themſelves afford [l] us. A garden, the fields [m], a palace, all theſe are a book open for them; but they muſt have learnt, and be accuſtomed to read it. Nothing is more common among us than the uſe [n] of bread and linen: nothing is more ſcarce [o] than to find children who know how either one or the other is prepared: through how many ways [p] and hands wheat [q] and hemp [r] muſt paſs before they | are made [s] | bread and linen. The ſame may be ſaid of woollen [t] ſtuffs [u], which are but little like the fleece [v] of the ſheep [w] of which they are made [x], no more than paper [y] is like theſe linen rags [z] that are picked up [a] in the ſtreets. Why are not children acquainted [b] with thoſe marvellous [c] productions [d] of Nature and Art, which they every day make uſe of, without minding [e] them?

The following examples will ſerve to ſhew [f] how we ought to ſtudy Nature in all that offers itſelf [g] to our eyes, and aſcend [h] from [i] her to the Creator. I ſhall confine myſelf [k] to what concerns [l] plants [m] and animals.

The firſt Preacher [n] that proclaimed [o] the glory of the ſupreme God is the ſky [p], where the ſun, the moon, and the ſtars [q] ſhine forth [r] with ſo much brightneſs [s]: and that book written in characters [t] of light [u] is ſufficient [v] to make all men inexcuſable [w]. But the divine Wiſdom is no leſs admirable [x] in its leaſt productions [y], wherein it has been pleaſed [z], | if one may ſay ſo [a], | to make itſelf more acceſſible [b], and wherein it ſeems to invite us to conſider it nearer [c], without fearing to be dazzled [d] by it.

[a] pénible [b] ennuyeux [c] agrément [d] tenir lieu [e] ordinairement [f] en jouant *and* [g] récréation *(but this laſt word muſt come after* tenir lieu, *and the ſentence end with* en jouant) [h] inconcevable [i] profiter [k] occaſion [l] fournir [m] une campagne [n] uſage [o] rare [p] façon [q] blé [r] chanvre [s] devenir [t] laine [u] étoffe [v] toiſon [w] brebis [x] former [y] papier [z] chiffon [a] ramaſſer [b] inſtruit [c] merveilleux [d] ouvrage [e] faire reflexion à [f] montrer [g] ſe preſenter [h] remonter [i] par [k] borner [l] regarder [m] plante [n] Prédicateur [o] annoncer [p] firmament [q] étoile [r] briller [s] éclat [t] caractère [u] lumière [v] il ne faut que *(beginning the ſentence)* [w] inexcuſable [x] admirable [y] ouvrage [z] vouloir [a] pour ainſi dire [b] acceſſible [c] de plus près [d] ébloui.

PLANTS.

There is in the moſt ſeemingly [a] deſpicable [b] wherewith [c] to aſtoniſh [d] the moſt ſublime [e] minds [f], which nevertheleſs [g] cannot ſee but the moſt coarſe [h] organs [i] of them, and to which the whole ſecret of the life, nouriſhment [k], and propagation [l], remains [m] unknown [n]. Nor one leaf [o] is neglected [p] in them. Order and ſymmetry [q] are obvious [r] in every thing: and that with ſo prodigious [s] a quantity [t] of pinking [u], ornaments [v], and beauties, that none is exactly [w] like another.

What is not diſcovered by the help [x] of microſcopes [y] in the ſmalleſt ſeeds [z]! But how much virtue and efficacy [a] has God put in them by one ſingle [b] word, by which he ſeems to have given plants a ſort of immortality? *Let the earth bring forth* [c] *graſs* [d], *and the herb* [e] *yielding* [f] *ſeed* [g], &c.

Is there any thing that deſerves [h] more our admiration, than the choice [i] which God has made of the general colour, that beautifies [k] all plants? If he had dyed [l] in white or ſcarlet [m] all the fields [n], who could have been able to bear [o] either the brightneſs [p] or harſhneſs [q] of them? If he had darkened [r] them with more duſky [s] colours, who | could have taken [t] delight [u] | in ſo ſad [x] and ſo melancholy [y] a proſpect [w]? A pleaſant [x] verdure [y] keeps [z] a medium [a] between theſe two extremes [b], and it has ſuch an affinity [c] with the frame [d] of the eye, that it is diverted [e] inſtead of ſtrained [f] by it, and it is rather [g] ſuſtained [h] and nouriſhed [i] than waſted [k]. But what was thought at firſt [l] to be but one colour, is ſuch a diverſity of hues [m] as aſtoniſhes [n]. 'Tis green every where, but 'tis no where the the ſame. Not one plant is coloured [o] like another: and that ſurpriſing [p] variety

[a] en apparence [b] mépriſable [c] de quoi [d] étonner [e] ſublime [f] eſprit [g] néanmoins [h] groſſier [i] organe [k] nourriture [l] multiplication [m] demeurer [n] inconnu [o] feuille [p] négligé [q] ſymmétrie [r] ſenſible [s] prodigieux [t] fécondité [u] découpure [v] ornement [w] parfaitement [x] ſecours [y] microſcope [z] graine [a] efficace [b] ſeul [c] produire [d] ſon jet [e] herbe [f] porter [g] ſa ſémence [h] digne [i] choix [k] embellir [l] teindre [m] rouge [n] campagne [o] ſoutenir [p] éclat [q] dureté [r] obſcurcir [s] ſombre [t] faire ſes délices [u] triſte [x] lugubre [y] vûe [z] agréable [a] verdure [b] tenir [c] milieu [d] extrémité [e] rapport [f] ſtructure [g] délaſſer [h] tendre [i] plutôt [k] ſoutenir [l] nourrir [m] épuiſer [n] d'abord [o] teinture [p] étonner [q] coloré [r] ſurprenant.

which no art can imitate [a], is again diverſified [b] in each plant, which is in its origin [c], its progreſs [d], and maturity [e] of a different ſort of green.

I tranſport [f] myſelf | in thought [g] | into bloſſomed [h] fields [i], or into a garden well look'd after [k]. What an enamel [l]! What colours! What riches! But what an harmony [m], and what ſweetneſs [n] in their mixture [o], and the ſhadowing [p] that tempers [q] them! What a picture [r], and by what a maſter! But let us paſs from this general view [s] to the conſideration of any particular flower [t], and pick up [u], at random [v], the firſt that offers to [w] our hand, without troubling ourſelves [x] with chuſing [y].

It is juſt blown [z], and has ſtill all its freſhneſs [a], and brightneſs [b]. Are there ſo lively [c], and at the ſame time ſo ſweet colours [d] among men? Could ever art invent [e] ſtuffs as thin [f] and of as ſmooth [g] and nice [h] a texture [i]? Bring oppoſite to [k] the leaves which I hold [l] Solomon's purple [m] itſelf. What a coarſe [n] hair cloth [o] to them [p]? What a ruggedneſs [q], what breaking off [r] in the texture, what a difference in the colouring [s]!

TREES and FRUITS.

So far [t] we have only conſidered [u] the earth as a meadow [v]. Now [w] it ſhews itſelf [x] to us like a rich orchard [y], filled [z] with all ſorts of fruit, which ſucceed [a] one another according to the ſeaſons [b].

I obſerve [c] one of thoſe trees, bowing [d] its branches [e] | down to the ground [f] | bent [g] under the weight [h] of excellent fruit, whoſe colour and ſmell [i] proclaim [k] the taſte [l], and at the quantity [m] whereof I am amazed [n]. Methinks [o] that tree ſays to me by that glory [p] it diſplays [q] to my eyes: Learn of me what is the goodneſs and magnificence [r] of the God who has made me [s] for

[a] imiter [b] ſe diverſifer [c] origine [d] progrés [e] maturite [f] ſe tranſporter [g] par la penſée [h] fleuri [i] campagne [k] cultivé [l] émail [m] harmonie [n] douceur [o] mélange [p] nuances [q] tempé er [r] tableau [s] vûe [t] fleur [u] cueiller [v] au hazard [w] tomber ſous [x] ſe mettre en peine [y] choix [z] éclorre [a] fraîcheur [b] éclat [c] vif [d] teintûre [e] inventer [f] délié [g] uni [h] délicat [i] tiſſu [k] aprocher de [l] tenir [m] pourpre [n] groſſier [o] cilice [p] en comparaiſon [q] rudeſſe [r] interruption [s] coloris [t] juſqu'ici [u] regarder [v] prairſe [w] maintenant [x] ſe montrer [y] verger [z] rempli [a] ſuccéder [b] ſaiſon [c] conſiderer [d] porter [e] branche [f] juſqu' en terre [g] courbé [h] poids [i] odeur [k] annoncer [l] gout [m] abondance [n] étonner [o] il me ſemble [p] pompe [q] étaler [r] magnificence [s] former.

you.

you. 'Tis neither for him, nor for myſelf, I am ſo rich. He has need of nothing, and I cannot uſe [a] what he has given me. Bleſs [b] him, and unload [c] me. Give him thanks; and ſince he has made me the inſtrument [d] of your delight [e], become [f] that of my gratitude [g].

I think [h] I hear the ſame invitations [i] from all ſides [k]: and as [l] I walk on [m], I always find out new ſubjects of praiſe [n] and wonder [o], for 'tis a new kind [p] at every ſtep [q]. Here the fruit is hid [r] within [s]: there 'tis the kernel [t] that is in the inſide [u]; and a delicate pulp [v] ſhines [w] outwardly [x] with the moſt lively colours. This fruit ſprang [y] out of a bloſſom [z], as almoſt all do: but this other ſo delicious was not preceded [a] by the bloſſom, and it ſhoots [b] out of the very [c] bark [d] of the tree [e]. The one begins the ſummer [f], the other finiſhes it. If this is not ſoon [g] gathered [h] it | falls down [i] | and withers [k]: if you don't wait [l], for that, it will never ripen [m]. This keeps [n] long [o]: that goes away [p] ſwiftly [q]. The one refreſhes [r]: the other nouriſhes [s].

Among [t] fruit trees [u], ſome bear [v] fruit in two ſeaſons of the year, and others unite [w] together both the different ſeaſons, and even the years: bearing young [x] bloſſoms, green fruit, and ripe fruit at the ſame time [y]; | to evince [z] the ſovereign [a] liberty of the Creator, who in diverſifying [b] the laws of Nature ſhews [c] that he is the maſter of it, and can at all times, and with all things, do equally what he pleaſes [d].

I obſerve [e] that weak [f] trees, or of an indifferent [g] pitch [h], are thoſe that bear the moſt exquiſite [i] fruit. The higher [k] they grow [l], the leſs rich they ſeem [m] to me, and their fruit | is the leſs fit [n] | for me. The other trees which bear nothing but leaves, or bitter [o] and very ſmall fruit, are nevertheleſs very uſeful [p] for building [q] and navigation [r].

[a] uſer [b] bénir [c] décharger [d] miniſtre [e] délices [f] devenir [g] reconnoiſſance [h] il me ſemble [i] invitation [k] de toutes parts [l] à meſure que [m] s'avancer [n] louange [o] admiration [p] eſpèce [q] pas [r] caché [s] au dedans [t] amande [u] intérieur [v] chair [w] briller [x] au dehors [y] venir [z] fleur [a] précéder [b] naître [c] même [d] écorce [e] arbre [f] été [g] promptement [h] cueillir [i] tomber [k] ſe flétrir [l] attendre [m] avoir de la maturité [n] ſe garder [o] long-tems [p] paſſer [q] avec rapidité [r] rafraichir [s] fortifier [t] entre [u] fertiliſer [v] porter [w] unir [x] naiſſant [y] tout à la fois [z] montrer [a] ſouverain [b] diverſifier [c] faire voir [d] plaire [e] obſerver [f] foible [g] médiocre [h] taille [i] exquis [k] plus [l] s'élever [m] paroître [n] convenir [o] amer [p] utile [q] édifice [r] navigation.

If we had not ſeen trees of the height and bigneſs [a] of thoſe that are in ſome foreſts, we could not believe that ſome drops [b] of rain [c] fallen from heaven were capable to nouriſh them. For there is need [*] of | a juice [d], not only very plentiful [e], but full of ſpirits [f] and ſalts [g] of all kinds [h] to give the root [i], the trunk [k], and branches [l] the ſtrength and vigour [m] which we admire in them. It is even remarkable [n] that the more neglected thoſe trees are, the handſomer they grow [o]: and that if men applied themſelves to cultivate [p] them, as they do the ſmall trees of their gardens, | they would rather hurt [q] them. | You thereby, O Lord, preſerve [r] a proof [s] that 'tis you alone have made [t] them: and you learn man that his cares [†] and induſtry [u] are uſeleſs [v] to you; and that if you require [w] them for ſome ſhrubs [x], 'tis to employ [y] him, and warn [z] him of his own weakneſs [a] in truſting [b] weak things only to his care.

FISHES. [c]

With what a deal [d] of fiſhes of all ſizes [e] do the waters teem [f]! I conſider [g] all theſe creatures, and ſee, methinks [h], that they have nothing but a head and a tail [i]. They have neither feet [k] nor arms. Even their head has no free movement [l]: and if I attended only [m] to their figure, I ſhould think [n] them deprived [o] of all that is neceſſary for the preſervation [p] of their life. But with ſo few exterior [q] organs [r], they are more nimble [s], more ſwift [t], and more | artful and cunning [u], | than if they had many hands and feet: and the uſe they make of their tail and fins [v], ſhoots [w] them forward like arrows [x], and ſeems to make them fly [y].

How | comes it to paſs [z] | that in the middle [a] of waters, ſo much impregnated [b] with ſalt that I cannot bear [c]

[a] groſſeur [b] goute [c] pluïe [*] il faût [d] ſuc [e] abondant [f] eſprit [g] ſel [h] eſpece [i] racine [k] tronc [l] branche [m] vigueur [n] remarquable [o] devenir [p] cultiver [q] ils ne feroient que leur nuire [r] conſerver [s] preuve [t] former [†] ſoin [u] induſtrie [v] inutile [w] exiger [x] arbriſſeau [y] occuper [z] avertir [a] foibleſſe [b] confier [c] poiſſon [d] foûle [e] grandeur [f] enfanter [g] examiner [h] ce me ſemble [i] queue [k] pié [l] mouvement [m] être attentif [n] croire [o] privé [p] conſervation [q] exterieur [r] organe [s] agile [t] prompt [u] rempli d'artifices [v] nageoire [w] pouſſer [x] trait [y] voler [z] arriver [a] milieu [b] chargé [c] ſouffrir.

a drop

a drop [a] of them in my mouth, fiſhes live, and enjoy a perfect ſtrength [b] and health? And how, in the middle of ſalt, do they keep [c] a fleſh that has not the taſte of it?

Why do the beſt, and moſt fit for the uſe of man, come near [d] the coaſt [e], to offer themſelves, it ſeems, to him, whilſt a great many others, uſeleſs [f] to him, affect [g] to keep off [h]?

Why do thoſe that keep [i] in unknown [k] places, whilſt they | were propagating [l] | and growing [m] to a certain ſize [n], as herrings [o], mackarel [p], cods [q], &c. come in ſhoals [r] to an appointed [s] time, to invite the fiſhermen [t], and throw themſelves | as it were [u] | of their own accord [v], into their nets [w] and boats [x]?

Why are ſeveral of them, and of the beſt kinds [y], eager [z] to get [a] into the mouth [b] of rivers [c], and come up [d] to | their fountain-head [e], | to communicate the benefits [f] of the ſea to the countries which are diſtant [g] from it? And what hand directs [h] them with ſo much care and bounty for men, but your's, O Lord, although ſo obvious [i] a Providence [k] ſeldom [l] engages [m] their gratitude [n]?

BIRDS.

We ſee in ſeveral | dumb creatures [p] | an imitation of reaſon which aſtoniſhes: but it appears | no where [q] | in a more ſenſible manner than in the induſtry of birds in making their neſts [r].

In the firſt place [s], what maſter has taught them that they had need of any? Who has taken care to forewarn [t] them to get them ready [u] | in time [v] | and not to be prevented [w] | by neceſſity? Who has told them how they muſt be contrived [x]? What Mathematician has given them the plan [y] of them? What Architect [z] has directed [a] them to chuſe a firm [b] place, and build upon a ſolid [c] foundation [d]? What tender [e] mother has adviſed [f]

[a] goute [b] vigueur [c] conſerver [d] s'aprocher [e] côte [f] inutile [g] affecter [h] s'éloigner [i] ſe tenir [k] inconnu [l] ſe multiplier [m] accroître [n] grandeur [o] hareng [p] maquerau [q] morue [r] foule [s] marqué [t] pêcheur [u] pour ainſi dire [v] d'eux mêmes [w] filet [x] barque [y] eſpèce [z] *to be eager is* s'empreſſer [a] entrer [b] embouchure [c] fleuve [d] remonter [e] ſource [f] avantage [g] éloigné [h] conduire [i] viſible [k] Providence [l] rarement [m] attirer [n] reconnoiſſance [o] eau [p] animal [q] nulle part [r] nid [s] lieu [t] avertir [u] préparer [v] à tems [w] ſe laiſſer prévenir [x] conſtruire [y] figure [z] Architecte [a] enſeigner [b] ferme [c] ſolide [d] fondement [e] tendre [f] conſeiller.

them

If we had not ſeen trees of the height and bigneſs [a] of thoſe that are in ſome foreſts, we could not believe that ſome drops [b] of rain [c] fallen from heaven were capable to nourish them. For there is need [*] of | a juice [d], not only very plentiful [e], but full of ſpirits [f] and ſalts [g] of all kinds [h] to give the root [i], the trunk [k], and branches [l] the ſtrength and vigour [m] which we admire in them. It is even remarkable [n] that the more neglected thoſe trees are, the handſomer they grow [o]: and that if men applied themſelves to cultivate [p] them, as they do the ſmall trees of their gardens, | they would rather hurt [q] them. | You thereby, O Lord, preſerve [r] a proof [s] that 'tis you alone have made [t] them: and you learn man that his cares [†] and induſtry [u] are uſeleſs [v] to you; and that if you require [w] them for ſome ſhrubs [x], 'tis to employ [y] him, and warn [z] him of his own weakneſs [a] in truſting [b] weak things only to his care.

FISHES. [c]

With what a deal [d] of fiſhes of all ſizes [e] do the waters teem [f]! I conſider [g] all theſe creatures, and ſee, methinks [h], that they have nothing but a head and a tail [i]. They have neither feet [k] nor arms. Even their head has no free movement [l]: and if I attended only [m] to their figure, I ſhould think [n] them deprived [o] of all that is neceſſary for the preſervation [p] of their life. But with ſo few exterior [q] organs [r], they are more nimble [s], more ſwift [t], and more | artful and cunning [u], | than if they had many hands and feet: and the uſe they make of their tail and fins [v], ſhoots [w] them forward like arrows [x], and ſeems to make them fly [y].

How | comes it to paſs [z] | that in the middle [a] of waters, ſo much impregnated [b] with ſalt that I cannot bear [c]

[a] groſſeur [b] goute [c] pluïe [*] il faût [d] ſuc [e] abondant [f] eſprit [g] ſel [h] eſpece [i] racine [k] tronc [l] branche [m] vigueur [n] remarquable [o] devenir [p] cultiver [q] ils ne feroient que leur nuire [r] conſerver [s] preuve [t] former [†] ſoin [u] induſtrie [v] inutile [w] exiger [x] arbriſſeau [y] occuper [z] avertir [a] foibleſſe [b] confier [c] poiſſon [d] foûle [e] grandeur [f] enfanter [g] examiner [h] ce me ſemble [i] queue [k] pié [l] mouvement [m] être attentif [n] croire [o] privé [p] conſervation [q] exterieur [r] organe [s] agile [t] prompt [u] rempli d'artifices [v] nageoire [w] pouſſer [x] trait [y] voler [z] arriver [a] milieu [b] chargé [c] ſouffrir.

a drop

a drop [a] of them in my mouth, fiſhes live, and enjoy a perfect ſtrength [b] and health? And how, in the middle of ſalt, do they keep [c] a fleſh that has not the taſte of it?

Why do the beſt, and moſt fit for the uſe of man, come near [d] the coaſt [e], to offer themſelves, it ſeems, to him, whilſt a great many others, uſeleſs [f] to him, affect [g] to keep off [h]?

Why do thoſe that keep [i] in unknown [k] places, whilſt they | were propagating [l] | and growing [m] to a certain ſize [n], as herrings [o], mackarel [p], cods [q], &c. come in ſhoals [r] to an appointed [s] time, to invite the fiſhermen [t], and throw themſelves | as it were [u] | of their own accord [v], into their nets [w] and boats [x]?

Why are ſeveral of them, and of the beſt kinds [y], eager [z] to get [a] into the mouth [b] of rivers [c], and come up [d] to | their fountain-head [e], | to communicate the benefits [f] of the ſea to the countries which are diſtant [g] from it? And what hand directs [h] them with ſo much care and bounty for men, but your's, O Lord, although ſo obvious [i] a Providence [k] ſeldom [l] engages [m] their gratitude [n]?

BIRDS.

We ſee in ſeveral | dumb creatures [p] | an imitation of reaſon which aſtoniſhes: but it appears | no where [q] | in a more ſenſible manner than in the induſtry of birds in making their neſts [r].

In the firſt place [s], what maſter has taught them that they had need of any? Who has taken care to forewarn [t] them to get them ready [u] | in time [v] | and not to be prevented [w] | by neceſſity? Who has told them how they muſt be contrived [x]? What Mathematician has given them the plan [y] of them? What Architect [z] has directed [a] them to chuſe a firm [b] place, and build upon a ſolid [c] foundation [d]? What tender [e] mother has adviſed [f]

[a] goute [b] vigueur [c] conſerver [d] s'aprocher [e] côte [f] inutile [g] affecter [h] s'éloigner [i] ſe tenir [k] inconnu [l] ſe multiplier [m] accroître [n] grandeur [o] hareng [p] maquerau [q] morue [r] foule [s] marqué [t] pêcheur [u] pour ainſi dire [v] d'eux mêmes [w] filet [x] barque [y] eſpèce [z] *to be eager is* s'empreſſer [a] entrer [b] embouchure [c] fleuve [d] remonter [e] ſource [f] avantage [g] éloigné [h] conduire [i] viſible [k] Providence [l] rarement [m] attirer [n] reconnoiſſance [o] eau [p] animal [q] nulle part [r] nid [s] lieu [t] avertir [u] préparer [v] à tems [w] ſe laiſſer prévenir [x] conſtruire [y] figure [z] Architecte [a] enſeigner [b] ferme [c] ſolide [d] fondement [e] tendre [f] conſeiller.

them

them to line [a] the bottom [b] of them with ſo ſoft [c] and nice matter [d] as down [e] and cotton [f]? And when theſe are wanting, who has prompted [g] them that ingenious [h] charity which makes them pluck [i] out of their breaſts [k], with their bill [l], as much down as is requiſite, to prepare a convenient [m] cradle [n] for their young ones [o]?

In the ſecond place, what wiſdom has traced out [p] to each kind [q] a particular way [r] of making their neſts, where the ſame precautions were kept, [s] but in a thouſand different ways [t]? Who [u] has commanded the ſwallow, [v] the moſt induſtrious [w] of all birds, to come near man, and chuſe his houſe to build [x] her neſt before [y] his eyes, without fearing to have him for a witneſs, and ſeeming [z] on the contrary, to invite him to conſider her works [a]? 'Tis not with ſmall ſprigs [b] and hay [c] that ſhe builds, as the others do. She uſes [d] cement [e] and mortar [f], and in ſo ſolid a manner, that | her work cannot be demoliſhed without ſome might and main [g]. | Yet ſhe has no other inſtrument [h] than her bill. She has nothing wherewith [i] to draw up [k] water. She can only wet [l] her breaſt, in keeping [m] her wings [n] up [o]. And 'tis with the dew [p] which ſhe ſprinkles [q] the mortar with, ſhe dilutes [r] and moiſtens [s] her maſonry [t], which ſhe afterwards diſpoſes [u], and ſets in order [v] with her bill. Reduce [w], if it be poſſible, the moſt ingenious [x] Architect to the ſmall compaſs [y] of this ſwallow: | with all his learning leave him a bill only to work with [z], | and ſee if he will have the ſame dexterity [a], and the ſame ſucceſs [b].

In the third place, who has made all the birds underſtand that they were to hatch [c] their eggs [d] in ſitting over [e] them? That this was an indiſpenſable [f] neceſſity; that both the father and mother could not quit together [g]; and that if one | went in queſt [h] | of food [i], the other

[a] couvrir [b] fond [c] mou [d] matière [e] duvet [f] cotton [g] ſuggérer [h] ingénieux [i] s'arracher [k] eſtomac [l] bec [m] commode [n] berceau [o] petit [p] marquer [q] eſpèce [r] manière [s] obſervé [t] façon [u] hirondelle [v] adroit [w] édifier [x] à [y] paroître [z] travail [a] branchage [b] foin [c] employer [d] ciménte [e] mortier [f] il faut une eſpèce d'effort pour démolir ſon ouvrage [g] inſtrument [i] où [k] puiſer [l] mouiller [m] tenir [n] aile [o] élevé [p] roſée [q] faire rejaillir ſur [r] détremper [s] humecter [t] maçonnerie [u] ordonner [v] arranger [w] réduire [x] habile [y] volume [z] conſervez lui toutes ſes connoiſſances en ne lui laiſſant que le bec [a] adreſſe [b] ſuccès [c] faire éclorre [d] oeuf [e] couver [f] indiſpenſable [g] en même tems [h] aller chercher [i] nourriture.

was

was | to ſtay for [a] | his return? Who has ſet [b] them in the calendar [c] the preciſe [d] number of the days of this rigorous [e] attendance [f]? Who has told them to help out [g] of the eggs the young one already formed, by breaking firſt the ſhell? And who has ſo exactly [h] acquainted [i] them with the moment, that they never anticipate [k] it.

Laſtly [l], who has made lectures [m] to all birds concerning the care which they were to take of their young ones, till they were brought up [n], and fit [o] to ſhift for themſelves [p]? Who has taught them that wonderful [q] induſtry to keep [r] in their throat [s], either the food [t] or water, without ſwallowing [u] them, and preſerve [v] them for their young ones, to which this firſt preparation [w] ſerves [x] inſtead of milk? Who has made them diſcern [y] ſo many things, of which ſome ſuit [z] with one kind [a], but are pernicious to another: and between thoſe which are proper for the old [b], but would be hurtful [c] to the young? Who has made them diſcern thoſe which are wholeſome [d]? We know the tenderneſs [e] of mothers among men, and the anxiety [f] of nurſes [g]: but I don't know whether we ſee any thing ſo perfect.

Is it for birds, O Lord, that thou haſt united [h] ſo many miracles [i], which they are not ſenſible of [k]? Is it for | curious people [l] | who are contented to admire them, without aſcending [m] to thee? And is it not obvious [n] that the deſign was to call us [o] to thee by ſuch a ſpectacle [p], to make us ſenſible of thy providence and infinite wiſdom, and to fill [q] us with truſt [r] in thy goodneſs?

Some of theſe young ones are exceeding beautiful, and nothing is richer or more diverſified [s] than their feathers [t]. But one muſt own that all finery [u] muſt yield [v] to that of the Peacock [w], on which God | with liberal hand [x] | has poured forth [y] all the riches that embelliſh [z] the others,

[a] attendre [b] marquer [c] calendrier [d] précis [e] rigoureux [f] aſſiduité [g] aider à ſortir [h] coque [i] exactment [k] inſtruit [l] prevenir [m] enfin [n] leçon [o] élevé [p] en état [q] ſe ſervir eux mêmes [r] merveilleux [s] retenir [t] gorge [u] aliment [v] avaler [w] conſerver [x] préparation [y] tenir lieu [z] diſcerner [a] convenir [b] eſpèce [c] pères [d] faire tort [e] ſalutaire [f] tendreſſe [g] ſollicitude [h] nourice [i] unir enſemble [k] miracle [l] connoitre [m] des curieux [n] remonter [o] viſible [p] rapeller [q] ſpectacle [r] remplir [s] confiance [t] diverſifié [u] plumage [v] parure [w] céder [x] Paon [y] comme à pleines mains [z] verſer [a] embellir.

and

and on which he has laviſhed [a], with gold and azure [b], all the ſhadowing [c] of colour. This bird ſeems [d] | to be ſenſible [e] of | its preference [f]. And 'tis, it ſeems, to diſplay [g] all its beauties to our eyes, that | it ſpreads that glorious tail [h], | which | puts them beyond all diſpute [i] | but this moſt magnificent of all birds has nothing but a diſagreeable [k] voice [l]: and it is a proof that with a very ſhining [m] outſide [n], one may have nothing but a very wicked heart [o], little gratitude, and much vanity

It is not neceſſary to ſhew how theſe | phyſical obſervations [p], | and a great many others [q] of the like [r] nature, are capable of adorning [s] and enriching [t] a youth's [u] mind: making him attentive to the effects of Nature, which are before our eyes, and offer themſelves [v] to us every minute [w] almoſt, without our taking notice of them [x]: of learning him a thouſand curious things concerning Sciences, Arts, and Trade, as Chymiſtry [y], Anatomy [z], Botany [a], Drawing [b], Navigation, Printing [*], &c. | of giving him a taſte [c] | for gardening [d], for trees, the country, and walking [e], which is not a thing indifferent: of enabling [f] him | to bear a part agreeably in converſation [g], | and not to be reduced either | to be ſilent [h] | or not to know what to ſpeak, but trifles [i].

'Tis not without reaſon Hiſtory has always been looked upon [k] as the light [l] of times, the repoſitory [m] of events [n], the faithful [o] witneſs [p] of truth, the ſource of good counſels and prudence, the rule of conduct and manners [q]. Without it, being confined [r], within the bounds [s] of the age and country wherein we live, contracted [t] in the narrow compaſs [u] of our particular knowledge [v] and reflections, we always continue [w] in a ſort [x] of infancy [y], which leaves us [z] ſtrangers [a] to the reſt of the univerſe [b], and in a deep ignorance of all that has

[a] prodiguer [b] azur [c] nuance [d] paroitre [e] ſentir [f] avantage [g] étaler [h] il fait cette pompeuſe roûe [i] mettre en évidence [k] déſagréable [l] cri [m] brillant [n] extérieur [o] fond [p] obſervation phyſique [q] infinité [r] parc [s] orner [t] enrichir [u] jeune homme [v] ſe préſenter [w] moment [x] faire reflexion à [y] Chimie [z] Anatomie [a] Botanique [b] Peinture [*] Imprimerie [c] donner du gout [d] jardinage [e] promenade [f] mettre en état [g] fournir agréablement à la converſation [h] garder le ſilence [i] bagatelle [k] regarder [l] lumière [m] dépoſitaire [n] évenement [o] fidèle [p] témoin [q] mœurs [r] renfermer [s] borne [t] reſſerré [u] cercle [v] connoiſſances [w] demeurer [x] eſpèce [y] enfance [z] laiſſer [a] étranger [b] univers.

paſt

paſt [a] before us and ſurrounds [b] us. What is that few number of years which make up [c] the longeſt life? What is the | tract of land [d] we can inhabit [e] or run over [f] upon the earth, but an imperceptible [g] point [h] with reſpect [i] to thoſe vaſt [k] regions [l] of the univerſe, and that long ſeries [m] of ages which have ſucceeded one another from the beginning of the world? Yet 'tis to that imperceptible point our knowledge is limited [n], if we don't call to our aſſiſtance [o] the ſtudy of hiſtory, which lays all ages and countries open [p] to us: makes us enter into a correſpondence [q] with all the great men that antiquity [r] ever produced [s]: ſets [t] all their virtues and vices before our eyes: and by the wiſe reflections it affords [u] us, or ſuggeſts [v] to us, procures us, in a ſhort time, an anticipated [w] prudence, much ſuperior to the leſſons of the ableſt [x] maſters.

Hiſtory may be ſaid to be the common ſchool of mankind [y]; equally open and uſeful both to high [z] and low [a], Princes and ſubjects, and ſtill more neceſſary to Princes and the Great than to others. For how, through the crowd [b] of flatterers [c] who beſet [d] them on all ſides [e] and never ceaſe to praiſe and admire them, that is to ſay, to corrupt them, and infect their [f] mind and heart; how, I ſay, will timorous [g] truth be able to approach them, and raiſe [h] its weak voice in the midſt [i] of that tumult [k], and confuſed [l] noiſe [m]? How | will it make bold [n] | to ſhew them the duties and ſlavery [o] of Royalty [p], make them underſtand [q] wherein [r] their true glory conſiſts; repreſent to them that if they | will be pleaſed [s] | to trace their inſtitution back to its origin [t], they will plainly [u] ſee that they are for the people, and not the people for them; tell them of their faults; make them fear the juſt judgment of poſterity; and diſpel [v] the thick cloud [w]

[a] préceder [b] environner [c] compoſer [d] étendue de pays [e] occuper [f] parcourir [g] imperceptible [h] point [i] à l'égard de [k] vaſte [l] region [m] ſuite [n] ſe borner [o] ſecours [p] *to lay open*, ouvrir [q] commerce [r] antiquité [s] produced *is made by* were *in French* [t] mettre [u] fournir [v] donner lieu de faire [w] anticipé [x] habile [y] genre humain [z] grand [a] petit [b] foule [c] flatteur [d] aſſiéger [e] de toutes parts [f] empoiſonner [g] timide [h] faire entendre [i] au milieu [k] tumulte [l] confus [m] bruit [n] oſer [o] ſervitude [p] Royauté [q] entendre [r] en quoi [s] vouloir bien [t] remonter juſqu' à l'origine de leur inſtitution [u] clairement [v] diſſiper [w] nuage.

formed

formed round [a] them by the vain phantom [b] of their greatneſs, and the intoxication [c] of their fortune.

Theſe ſo important and ſo neceſſary ſervices it cannot render them but by the help [d] of Hiſtory, which alone is in poſſeſſion of the liberty of ſpeaking of them freely [e], and carries that right ſo far as [f] | to judge | without further appeal [g] | of the affections of Kings themſelves, as well as Fame [h], which Seneca calls *the moſt unbiaſſed* [i] judge of Princes. In vain [k] are their endowments [l] cried up [m], their parts [n] and courage admired, their atchievements [o] and conqueſts [p] extolled [q]: if all be not founded on truth and juſtice, Hiſtory ſecretly | arraigns and condemns [r] | them under borrowed [s] names. It makes them look upon the generality [t] of the moſt famous Conquerors [u] but as public ſcourges [v], enemies to mankind, robbers [w] of nations, who being impelled [x] by a reſtleſs [y] and blind [z] ambition, carry deſolation from country [a] to country, and like an inundation or conflagration [b] lay waſte [c] all that they meet with [d]. It ſets [e] before their eyes a Caligula, a Nero, a Domitian, loaded [f] with praiſes during life, become after death the horror [g] and execration of mankind: whereas Titus, Trajan, Antonin, Marcus Aurelius, are ſtill looked upon as the delight of men, for having uſed [h] their power only to do them good.

There is no age [i], or condition, but may reap [k] the ſame benefits [l] from hiſtory: and what I have ſaid of Princes and Conquerors, comprehends alſo, due [m] proportions being kept [n], all perſons | preferred to honours [o]: | Miniſters of State, Generals, Officers, Magiſtrates, Lieutenants, Prelates, Fathers and Mothers in their family [p], Maſters and Miſtreſſes with their ſervants [q], in one word, all thoſe that have authority over others.

Thus [r] Hiſtory, when it is well taught, proves [s] a ſchool of morality [t] for all men. It cries down [u] vice,

[a] au tour de [b] phantome [c] enivrement [d] ſecours [e] avec liberté, *and* the liberty, *coming before, is left out* [f] juſqu' à [g] ſouverainement & ſans apel [h] renommée [i] intégre [k] on a beau [l] talent [m] faire valoir [n] eſprit [o] exploit [p] conquête [q] vanter [r] faire le procès [s] emprunté [t] la plupart [u] Conquérant [v] fléau [w] brigand [x] pouſſé [y] inquiet [z] aveugle [a] contrée [b] incendie [c] ravager [d] rencontrer [e] mettre [f] comblé [g] horreur [h] uſer [i] age [k] tirer [l] avantage [m] juſte [n] garder [o] conſtitué en dignité [p] famille [q] domeſtique [r] ainſi [s] devenir [t] morale [u] décrier.

unmaſks

unmaſks[a] falſe virtue, undeceives[b] from vulgar[c] error and prejudice[d], diſpels the enchanting[e] witchcraft[f] of riches, and all that vain ſplendor[g] which dazzles[h] men, and demonſtrates by a thouſand inſtances[i] more perſuaſive[k] than all arguments[l], that there is nothing great and commendable[m] but honour and probity. From the eſteem and admiration which the moſt corrupted people cannot refuſe to the great and glorious[n] actions which it lays before them[o], it makes one[p] conclude, that virtue is therefore the true bleſſing[q] of man, and that it alone makes him truly great and eſtimable. It teaches us[r] to reſpect that virtue, and diſcover[s] its beauty and brightneſs[t] through the veils[u] of poverty, adverſity, obſcurity, and even ſometimes of diſcredit[v] and infamy[w]: as on the contrary, it inſpires nothing but contempt[x] and horror for vice[y], | tho' arrayed[z] | with purple, | blazing with light[a], | and placed upon the throne.

But to confine myſelf[b] to my deſign, I look upon Hiſtory as the firſt maſter that children muſt have, equally fit to amuſe and inſtruct them, to form their mind and heart, and enrich their memory with an infinite number of facts as agreeable as uſeful. It | is even very conducive[c], | by the allurement[d] of pleaſure, which is inſeparable from it, to excite[e] the curioſity of that age eager[f] to learn, and give them a taſte for ſtudy. Therefore in point* of education, it is a fundamental principle, and obſerved in all times, that the ſtudy of Hiſtory ought | to go before[g] | all others, and | pave[h] the way | for them. Plutarch tells us that the elder Cato, that celebrated[i] Cenſor[k], whoſe name and virtue have done ſo much honour to the Roman Republic, and who took a particular care to bring up[l] his ſon himſelf[m], without relying[n] upon the care[o] of maſters, compoſed purpoſely[p] for him, and wrote with his own hand, in large letters[q], | entertaining pieces of hiſtory[r]; | that, ſaid he,

[a] démaſquèr [b] detromper [c] populaire [d] prejugé [e] enchanteur [f] preſtiges [g] éclat [h] éblouir [i] exemple [k] perſuaſif [l] raiſonnement [m] louable [n] beau [o] preſenter [p] one *and* us, *are left out* [q] bien [r] us, *is left out* [s] deméler [t] éclat [u] voîle [v] décri [w] infamîe [x] mépris [y] crîme [z] fut-il revétu [a] tout brilliant lumière [b] ſe borner [c] pouvoîr beaucoup ſervir [d] attrait [e] piquer [f] avide * matiere [g] précéder [h] préparer la voîe [i] célèbre [k] Cenſeur [l] élever [m] lui même [n] s'en repoſer [o] travail [p] exprès [q] caractère [r] de belles hiſtoires.

the child from the loweſt age, could, without quitting his father's houſe, get acquainted [a] with the great men of his country, and form himſelf upon thoſe ancient patterns [b] of probity and virtue.

Our age, and ſtill more our nation, have an extreme need to be undeceived [c] of an infinite number of errors, and falſe prejudices which become every day | more and more [d] | reigning [e], concerning poverty and riches, modeſty and pomp [f], the ſimplicity of buildings [g] and furniture [h], coſtlineſs [i], and magnificence [k]; frugality and the | refined arts [l] | of cookery [m]: in a word, concerning almoſt every thing, that makes the object of the contempt or admiration of men. The public taſte herein [n] becomes the rule of young people. They think that valuable [o], which is valued by all. 'Tis not reaſon, but cuſtom that guides them. One bad example alone would be capable of corrupting the mind of young people, ſuſceptible of all ſorts of impreſſions: what is not therefore to be feared for them at a time wherein vices are grown [p] into cuſtom [q], and ſenſuality [r] | exerts its utmoſt endeavours [s] | to extinguiſh [t] all ſentiments of honour and probity?

What need have they not of this ſcience, whoſe chief [*] effect is to diſpel the falſe prejudices which ſeduce [u] us, becauſe they pleaſe us: to cure and | ſet us free [v] | from the vulgar errors, which | we have ſucked in with our mother's milk [w]: to teach us | to diſcern between [x] | what is true and falſe [y], good and bad, between | true greatneſs [z] | and vain pride [a]: and to hinder the contagion of bad example and vicious cuſtoms from tainting [b] the minds of young people, and ſtifling [c] the happy ſeeds of virtue, which are obſerved [d] in them! 'Tis in that ſcience, which conſiſts in judging of things, not by the common opinion, but by truth; not by their outward appearance [e], but by their intrinſic value [f] that Socrates placed [g] the whole wiſdom of man.

[a] faîre connoiſſance [b] modèle [c] détrompé [d] de plus en plus [e] dominant [f] faſte [g] bâtiment [h] meubles [i] ſomptuoſité [k] magnificence [l] rafinement [m] bonne chère [n] ſur cela [o] eſtimable [p] paſſé [q] uſage [r] cupidité [s] s'efforcer [t] éteindre [*] princîpal [u] ſéduire [v] délivrer [w] ſucer avec le lait [x] faîre le diſcernement [y] le vrai & le faux [z] ſolide grandeur [a] enflure [b] infecter [c] étouffer [d] remarquer [e] *Turn thus*, by what they appear outwardly [f] *Turn thus*, by what they really are (réellement) [g] mettre.

I therefore

I therefore thought it my duty [a] to begin this treatiſe [b] on Hiſtory, with ſetting down [c] principles and rules to judge ſoundly [d] of great [e] and good actions, to diſcern wherein conſiſts ſolid glory and true greatneſs, and to diſtinguiſh [f] exactly [g] what is worthy of eſteem and admiration, and what deſerves only indifference and contempt. Without theſe rules, young people, naturally unguarded [h], and having no other guides [i] but their own inclinations [k], or the vulgar opinions, might miſtake [l] for a pattern [m] all that is agreeable [n] to thoſe falſe notions [o], and imbibe [p] the paſſions and vices of thoſe of whom Hiſtory relates [q] celebrated [r] actions, which are not always virtuous or commendable [s]. Whereas they will be convinced by theſe principles, that thoſe common opinions are contrary to right [t] reaſon: and that 'tis neither riches, the magnificence of buildings, the ſumptuouſneſs [u] of clothes and furniture [v] | luxurious eating [w], | the ſplendor of dignities or birth, ſhining [x] actions, ſuch as victories and conqueſts, nor even the moſt valuable parts [y], that make a man truly great and worthy of admiration: but that 'tis by his heart man is whatever he is; and that the more truly great and generous his heart [z] is, the more contempt will he have for what appears great to the reſt of men.

[a] *Turn thus*, I thought to owe to begin [b] traité [c] établir [d] [redacted]ment [e] beau [f] démêler [g] préciſement [h] peu précautionné [i] guide [k] penchant [l] prendre [m] modèle [n] conforme [o] idée [p] ſe remplir de [q] raporter [r] éclatant [s] eſtimable [t] droit [u] ſomptuoſité [v] meubles [w] luxe de la table [x] brillant [y] qualités de l'eſprit [z] *Turn thus*, the more he will have a heart truly great, &c.

APPENDIX

Regular Conjugations *are formed after the following method.*

Conjugations.			Participles.		The Engliſh of the Infinitive Mood.
1	Parl	-er	ant,	é,	*to ſpeak.*
2	Pun	-ir	iſſant,	i,	*to puniſh.*
3	Sen	-tir	tant,	ti,	*to ſmell.*
4	T	-enir	enant,	enu,	*to hold.*
5	Re	-cevoîr	evant,	çu,	*to receive.*
6	F	-aîre	eſant,	ait,	*to do.*
7	Cra	-indre	ignant,	int,	*to fear.*
7	Jo	-indre	ignant,	int,	*to join.*
8	Conn	-oître	oiſſant,	u,	*to know.*
9	Inſtr	-uîre	uiſant,	uit,	*to inſtruct.*
10	Ve	-ndre	ndant,	ndu,	*to ſell.*
10	Répo	-ndre	ndant,	ndu,	*to anſwer.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Preſent Tenſe.*

			Sing.			Plur.		
1	Parl	-er	e,	es,	e.	*ons,*	*ez,*	*ent.*
2	Pun	-ir	is,	is,	it.	iſſ*ons,*	iſſ*ez*	iſſ*ent.*
3	Sen	-tir	ts,	ts,	t.	t*ons,*	t*ez,*	t*ent.*
4	T	-enir	iéns,	iéns,	ién*t.*	en*ons,*	en*ez,*	ién*nent.*
5	Re	-cevoîr	çois,	çois,	çoit.	cev*ons,*	cev*ez,*	çoiv*ent.*
6	F	-aîre	aîs,	aîs,	aît.	eſ*ons,*	aites,	ont.
7	Cra	-indre	ins,	ins,	int.	ign*ons,*	ign*ez,*	ign*ent.*
7	Jo	-indre	ins,	ins,	int.	ign*ons,*	ign*ez,*	ign*ent.*
8	Conn	-oître	oîs,	oîs.	oît.	oiſſ*ons,*	oîſſ*ez,*	oîſſ*ent.*
9	Inſtr	-uîre	uis,	uis,	uit.	uiſ*ons,*	uiſ*ez,*	uiſ*ent.*
10	Ve	-ndre	nds,	nds,	nd.	nd*ons,*	nd*ez,*	nd*ent.*
10	Répo	-ndre	nds,	nds,	nd.	nd*ons,*	nd*ez,*	nd*ent.*

2. IMPER-

* The Terminations printed in *Italick* are the ſame in almoſt all the *French* Verbs.

2. Imperfect.

		Singular.			Plural.		
1	Parl -er	*ois,*	*ois,*	*oit.*	*ions,*	*iez,*	*oient.*
2	Pun -ir	*issois,*	*issois,*	*issoit.*	*issions,*	*issiez,*	*issoient.*
3	Sen -tir	*tois,*	*tois,*	*toit.*	*tions,*	*tiez,*	*toient.*
4	T -enir	*enois,*	*enois,*	*enoit.*	*enions,*	*eniez,*	*enoient.*
5	Re -cevoîr	*cevois,*	*cevois,*	*cevoit.*	*cevions,*	*ceviez*	*cevoient.*
6	F -aîre	*esois,*	*esois,*	*esoit.*	*esions,*	*esiez,*	*esoient.*
7	Cra -indre	*ignois,*	*ignois,*	*ignoit.*	*ignions,*	*igniez,*	*ignoient.*
	Jo -îndre	*ignois,*	*ignois,*	*ignoit.*	*ignions,*	*igniez,*	*ignoient.*
8	Conn-oître	*oissois,*	*oissois,*	*oissoit.*	*oissions,*	*oissiez,*	*oissoient.*
9	Instr -uire	*uisois,*	*uisois,*	*uisoit.*	*uisions,*	*uisiez,*	*uisoient.*
10	Ve -ndre	*ndois,*	*ndois,*	*ndoit.*	*ndions,*	*ndiez,*	*ndoient.*
	Répo-ndre	*ndois,*	*ndois,*	*ndoit.*	*ndions,*	*ndiez,*	*ndoient.*

3. Preterite.

		Singular.			Plural.		
1	Parl -er	*ai,*	*as,*	*a.*	*ames,*	*ates,*	*èrent.*
2	Pun -ir	*is,*	*is,*	*it.*	*imes,*	*ites,*	*îrent.*
3	Sen -tir	*tis,*	*tis,*	*tit.*	*times,*	*tites,*	*tîrent.*
4	T -enir	*ins,*	*ins,*	*int.*	*inmes,*	*intes,*	*inrent.*
5	Re -cevoîr	*çus,*	*çus,*	*çut.*	*çumes,*	*çutes.*	*çurent.*
6	F -aîre	*is,*	*is,*	*it.*	*imes,*	*ites,*	*irent.*
7	Cra -îndre	*ignis,*	*ignis,*	*ignit.*	*ignimes,*	*ignites,*	*ignirent.*
	Jo -indre	*ignis,*	*ignis,*	*ignit.*	*ignimes,*	*ignites,*	*ignirent.*
8	Conn-oître	*us,*	*us,*	*ut.*	*umes,*	*utes,*	*urent.*
9	Instr -uire	*uisis,*	*uisis,*	*uisit.*	*uisimes,*	*uisites,*	*uisîrent.*
10	Ve -ndre	*ndis,*	*ndis,*	*ndit.*	*ndimes,*	*ndites,*	*ndirent.*
	Répo-ndre	*ndis,*	*ndis,*	*ndit.*	*ndimes,*	*ndites,*	*ndirent.*

4. Future.

		Singular.			Plural.		
1	Parl -er	*erai,*	*eras,*	*era.*	*erons,*	*erez,*	*eront.*
2	Pun -ir	*irai,*	*iras,*	*ira.*	*irons,*	*irez,*	*iront.*
3	Sen -tir	*tirai,*	*tiras,*	*tira.*	*tirons,*	*tirez,*	*tiront.*
4	T -enir	*iendrai,*	*iendras,*	*iendra.*	*iendrons,*	*iendrez,*	*iendront.*
5	Re -cevoîr	*cevrai,*	*cevras,*	*cevra.*	*cevrons,*	*cevrez,*	*cevront.*
6	F -aîre	*erai,*	*eras,*	*era.*	*erons,*	*erez,*	*eront.*
7	Cra -îndre	*indrai,*	*indras,*	*indra.*	*indrons,*	*indrez,*	*indront.*
	Jo -îndre	*indrai,*	*indras,*	*indra.*	*indrons,*	*indrez,*	*indront.*
8	Conn-oître	*oitrai,*	*oitras,*	*oitra.*	*oitrons,*	*oitrez,*	*oitront.*
9	Instr -uire	*uirai,*	*uiras,*	*uira.*	*uirons,*	*uirez,*	*uiront.*
10	Ve -ndre	*ndrai,*	*ndras,*	*ndra.*	*ndrons,*	*ndrez,*	*ndront.*
	Répo-ndre	*ndrai,*	*ndras,*	*ndra.*	*ndrons,*	*ndrez,*	*ndront.*

5 Conditional, or, Imperfect Subjunctive.

		Singular.			Plural.		
1	Parl -er	*erois*,	*erois*,	*eroit*.	*erions*,	*eriez*,	*eroient*.
2	Pun -ir	*irois*,	*irois*,	*iroit*.	*irions*,	*iriez*.	*iroient*.
3	Sen -tir	*tirois*,	*tirois*,	*tiroit*.	*tirions*.	*tiriez*,	*tiroient*.
4	T -enir	*iendrois*,	*iendrois*,	*iendroit*.	*iendrions*,	*iendriez*,	*iendroient*.
5	Re -cevoîr	*cevrois*,	*cevrois*,	*cevroit*.	*cevrions*,	*cevriez*,	*cevroient*.
6	F -aire	*erois*,	*erois*,	*eroit*.	*erions*,	*eriez*,	*eroient*.
7	Cra -indre	*indrois*,	*indrois*,	*indroit*.	*indrions*,	*indriez*,	*indroient*.
	Jo -indre	*indrois*,	*indrois*,	*indroit*.	*indrions*,	*indriez*,	*indroient*.
8	Conn oître	*oitrois*,	*oitrois*,	*oitroit*.	*oitrions*,	*oitriez*,	*oitroient*.
9	Instr -uire	*uirois*,	*uirois*,	*uiroit*.	*uirions*,	*uiriez*,	*uiroient*.
10	Ve -ndre	*ndrois*,	*ndrois*,	*ndroit*.	*ndrions*,	*ndriez*,	*ndroient*.
	Répo-ndre	*ndrais*,	*ndrois*,	*ndroit*.	*ndrions*,	*ndriez*,	*ndroient*.

Subjunctive Mood.

6. Preſent Tenſe.

		Singular.			Plural.		
1	Parl -er	*e*,	*es*,	*e*.	*ions*,	*iez*,	*ent*.
2	Pun -ir	iſſe,	iſſes,	iſſe.	iſ*sions*,	iſ*siez*,	iſſent.
3	Sen -tir	*te*,	*tes*,	*te*.	*tions*,	*tiez*,	*tent*.
4	T -enir	ienne,	iennes,	ienne.	en*ions*,	en*iez*,	ienn*ent*.
5	Re -cevoîr	çoive,	çoives,	çoive.	cev*ions*,	cev*iez*,	çoiv*ent*.
6	F -aire	aſſe,	aſſes,	aſſe.	aſ*sions*,	aſ*siez*,	aſſent.
7	Cra -indre	igne,	ignes,	igne.	ign*ions*,	ign*iez*,	ign*ent*.
	Jo -indre	igne,	ignes,	igne.	ign*ions*,	ign*iez*,	ign*ent*.
8	Conn-oître	oîſſe,	oîſſes,	oîſſe.	oîſ*sions*,	oîſ*siez*,	oîſ*sent*.
9	Inſtr -uire	uiſe,	uiſes,	uiſe.	uiſ*ions*,	uiſ*iez*,	uiſ*ent*.
10	Ve -ndre	nde,	ndes,	nde.	nd*ions*,	nd*iez*,	nd*ent*.
	Répo-ndre	nde,	ndes,	nde.	nd*ions*,	nd*iez*,	nd*ent*.

7. Preterite.

		Singular.			Plural.		
1	Parl -er	aſſe,	aſſes,	ât.	a*ſſions*,	a*ſſiez*,	a*ſſent*.
2	Pun -ir	iſſe,	iſſes,	ît.	i*ſſions*,	i*ſſiez*,	i*ſſent*.
3	Sen -tir	tiſſe,	tiſſes,	tît.	ti*ſſions*,	ti*ſſiez*,	ti*ſſent*.
4	T -enir	inſe,	inſes,	înt.	inſions,	inſiez,	inſent.
5	Re -cevoîr	çuſſe,	çuſſes	çût.	çu*ſſions*,	çu*ſſiez*,	çu*ſſent*.
6	F -aire	iſſe,	iſſes,	ît.	i*ſſions*,	i*ſſiez*,	i*ſſent*.
7	Cra -indre	igniſſe,	igniſſes,	ignît.	igni*ſſions*,	igni*ſſiez*,	igni*ſſent*.
	Jo -indre	igniſſe,	igniſſes,	ignît.	igni*ſſions*,	igni*ſſiez*,	igni*ſſent*.
8	Conn-oître	uſſe,	uſſes,	ût.	u*ſſions*,	u*ſſiez*,	u*ſſent*.
9	Inſtr -uire	uiſiſſe,	uiſiſſes,	uiſît.	uiſi*ſſions*,	uiſi*ſſiez*,	uiſi*ſſent*.
10	Ve -ndre	ndiſſe,	ndiſſes,	ndît.	ndi*ſſions*,	ndi*ſſiez*,	ndi*ſſent*.
	Répo-ndre	ndiſſe,	ndiſſes,	ndît.	ndi*ſſions*,	ndi*ſſiez*,	ndi*ſſent*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Singular.			Plural.		
1	Parl -er,	——, e,	e.	*ons*,	*ez*,	*ent.*
2	Pun -ir	——, is,	iſſe.	iſſ*ons*,	iſſez,	iſſ*ent.*
3	Sen -tir	——, ts,	te.	t*ons*,	tez,	t*ent.*
4	T -enir	——, iens,	ienne.	en*ons*,	enez,	iénn*ent.*
5	Re -cevoîr	——, çois,	çoive.	cev*ons*,	cevez,	çoiv*ent.*
6	F -aire	——, ais,	aſſe.	eſ*ons*,	aites,	aſſ*ent.*
7	Cra -indre	——, ins,	igne.	ign*ons*,	ignez,	ign*ent.*
	Jo -indre	——, ins,	igne.	ign*ons*,	ignez,	ign*ent.*
8	Conn-oître	——, oîs,	oîſſe.	oîſſ*ons*,	oîſſez,	oîſſ*ent.*
9	Inſtr -uire	——, uis,	uiſe.	uiſ*ons*,	uiſez,	uiſ*ent.*
10	Ve -ndre	——, nds,	nde.	nd*ons*,	ndez,	nd*ent.*
	Répo-ndre	——, nds,	nde.	nd*ons*,	ndez,	nd*ent.*

Verbs Irregular of the 2d, and 3d. Conjugation, viz. in ir.

Inf. AQUERIR, *to acquire*, *Ger.* aquérant, *acquiring*.
Part. aquis, *acquired*.

1. J'aqu -ièrs, ièrs, ièrt ; Nous aquè -*rons*, *rez*, aquièr*ent.*
2. J'aquèr-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit* ; Nous aquèr -*ions*, *iez*, *oient.*
3. J'aqu -is, is, it ; Nous aqu -*imes*, *ites*, *irent.*
4. J'aquer-*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous aquer -*rons*, *rez*, *ront.*
5. J'aquer-*roîs*, *roîs* *roit* ; Nous aquer -*rions* *riez*, *roient.*
6. J'aqu -ière, ières, ière ; Nous aquièr-*ions*, *iez*, *ent.*
7. J'aqu -*iſſe*, *iſſes*, *it* ; Nous aqu -*iſſions*, *iſſiez*, *iſſent.*

Inf. BOUILLIR, *to boil*, *Ger.* bouillant, *boiling*.
Part. bouilli, *boiled*.

1. Je b -ous, out, out ; Nous bouill -*ons*, *ez*, *ent*,
2. Je bouill -*ois*, *ois*, *oit* ; Nous bouill -*ions*, *iez*, *oient.*
3. Je bouill -is, is, it ; Nous bouill -*imes*, *ites*, *irent.*
4. Je bouilli-*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous bouilli *rons*, *rez*, *ront.*
5. Je bouilli-*rois*, *rois*, *roit* ; Nous bouilli -*rions*, *riez*, *roient.*
6. Je bouill -e, es, e ; Nous bouill *ions*, *iez*, *ent.*
7. Je bouil iſſe, iſſes, ît ; Nous bouilli -*iſſions*, *iſſiez*, *iſſent.*

Inf. COURIR, *to run*. *Ger.* courant, *running*. *Part* couru, *run.*

1. Je c -ours, ours, ourt ; Nous cour-*ons*, *ez*, *ent.*
2. Je cour-*ois*, *ois*, *oit* ; Nous cour-*ions*, *iez*, *oient.*
3. Je cour-*us*,

3. Je cour-us, us, ut ; Nous cour-*umes*, *utes*, *ûrent*.
4. Je cour-*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous cour-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. Je cour-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roit* ; Nous cour-*rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. Je cour-e, es, e ; Nous cour-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*.
7. Je cour-*usse* usses, ût ; Nous cour-*ussions*, *ussiéz*, *ussent*.

Inf. CUEILLIR, *to gather*. *Ger.* cueillant, *gathering*.
Part. cueilli, *gathered*.

1. Je cueill-e, es, e ; Nous cueill-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. Je cueill-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit* ; Nous cueill-*ions*, *iéz*, *oîent*.
3. Je cueill-is, is, it ; Nous cueill-*imes*, *ites*, *îrent*.
4. Je cueille-*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous cueille-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. Je cueille-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roit* ; Nous cueille-*rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. Je cueil l-e, es, e ; Nous cueill-*ions*, *iez*, *ent*.
7. Je cueill-*isse*, *isses*, ît ; Nous cueill-*issions*, *issiéz*, *issent*.

Inf. DORMIR, *to sleep*. *Ger.* dormant, *sleeping*.
Part dormi, *slept*.

1. Je d-ors, ors, ort ; Nous dorm-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. Je dorm-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit* ; Nous dorm-*ions*, *iéz*, *oîent*.
3. Je dorm-is, is, it ; Nous dorm-*imes*, *ites*, *îrent*.
4. Je dormi-*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous dormi-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. Je dormi-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roit* ; Nous dormi-*rions*, *riéz*, *roient*.
6. Je dorm-e, es, e ; Nous dorm-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*.
7. Je dorm-*isse*, *isses*, ît ; Nous dorm-*issions*, *issiez*, *issent*.

Inf. FUIR, *to shun*. *P.* fuyant, *shunning*. *P. P.* fui, *shun*.

1. Je f-uis, uis, uit ; Nous fuy-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. Je fuy-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oît* ; Nous fuy-*ions*, *iéz*, *oîent*.
4. Je fui-*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous fui-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. Je fui-*rois*, *roîs*, *roit* ; Nous fui-*rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.

Inf. HAIR, *to hate*. *Ger.* haïssant, *hating* *Part.* haï, *hated*.

1. Je h-aîs, aîs, aît ; Nous haïss-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. Je haïs-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oît* ; Nous haïss-*ions*, *iéz*, *oîent*.
4. Je haï-*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous haï-*rons*, *rez* *ront*.
5. Je haï-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roît* ; Nous haï-*rions*, *riez*, *roîent*.

Inf. MOURIR, *to die*. *Ger.* mourant, *dying*. *Part.* mort. *dead*.

1. Je m-eurs, eurs, eurt ; Nous mour-*ons*, *ez*, meur-*ent*.
2. Je mour-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oît* ; Nous mour-*ions*, *iéz*, *oient*.

3. Je

3. Je mour-us, us, ut ; Nous mour-umes, utes, urent.
4. Je mour-*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous mour-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. Je mour *roîs*, *roîs*, *roit* ; Nous mour-*rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. Je meur-e, es, e ; Nous mour-*ions*, *iéz*, meurent.
7. Je mour-uſſe, uſſes, ût ; Nous mour-u*ſſions*, u*ſſiez*, u*ſſent*.

Inf. OUVRIR, *to open*. *Ger.* ouvrant, *opening*. *Part.* ouvèrt, *opened*.

1. J'ouvr-e, es, e ; Nous ouvr-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. J'ouvr-*oîs* *oîs*, *oit* ; Nous ouvr-*ions*, *iéz*, *oient*.
3. J'ouvr-is, is, it ; Nous ouvr-*imes*, *ites*, *îrent*.
4. J'ouvri-*rai*, *ras*, *ra*, Nous ouvri *rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. J'ouvri-*roîs*, *roîs* *roit* ; Nous ouvri *rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. J'ouvr-e, es, e ; Nous ouvr-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*.
7. J'ouvr-i*ſſe*, i*ſſes*, *ît* ; Nous ouvr-i*ſſions*, i*ſſiez*, i*ſſent*.

Inf. REVETIR, *to inveſt*. *Ger.* revètant, *inveſting*. *Part.* revètu, *inveſted*.

1. Je rev-èts, èts, èt ; Nous revèt-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. Je revèt-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit* ; Nous revèt-*ions*, *iez*, *oient*.
3. Je revèt-is, is, it ; Nous revèt-*imes*, *ites*, *îrent*.
4. Je revèti-*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous revèti-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. Je revèti-*rois*, *roîs*, *roit* ; Nous reveti-*rions*, *riéz*, *roient*.
6. Je revèt-e, es, e ; Nous revet-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*.
7. Je revèt-i*ſſe*, i*ſſes*, *ît* ; Nous revet-i*ſſions*, i*ſſiéz*, i*ſſent*.

Irregular Verbs of the 5th Conjugation, or in oir.

Inf. s'ASSEOIR, *to ſit down*. *Ger.* s'aſsèyant, *ſitting down*. *Part.* aſſis, *ſat down*.

1 Je m'aſſ-iéds", ièds", ied" ; Nous nous aſſ-èy*ons*, èy*ez*, èy*ent*.
2 Je m'aſsèy-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit* ; Nous nous aſsèy-*ions*, *iéz*, *oient*.
3 Je m'aſſ-is, is, it ; Nous nous aſſ-*imes*, *ites*, *irent*.
4 Je m'aſſier*ai*, m'aſsèr*ai*, *or* m'aſsèyer*ai*, *&c.* *Authors are*
5 Je m'aſſier*oîs*, *or* m'aſsèr*oîs*, *or* m'aſsèyer*oîs*, *&c.* *divided about the ſpelling and pronouncing of theſe two tenſes : but it is better to avoid uſing them. Again, inſtead of uſing the three perſons ſingular, and the third plural of the Preſ. of both moods, it is better to take another, and uſe the Perſons of either of theſe verbs* ſe méttre ſur, ſe repôſer, ſe placer, prendre place, *or* prendre un ſiége, *according to the ſenſe.*

6. Je

6. Je m'aſſ èye'', èyes'', eyet ; Nous nous aſsèy-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent.*
7. Je m'aſſ-*iſſe*, *iſſes*, *ît* ; Nous nous aſſ -*iſſions*, *iſſiéz*, *iſſent.*

Inf. POUVOIR, *to be able.* *Ger.* pouvant, *being able.*
Part. pu, *been able.*

1. Je peus, *or* peux, eus, eut ; Nous pouv-*ons*, *ez*, peuv*ent.*
2. Je pouv -*ois*, *ois*, *oit* ; Nous pouv-*ions*, *iéz*, *oient.*
3. Je p -us, us, ut ; Nous p -*umes*, *utes*, *ûrent.*
4. Je pou -*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous pou -*rons*, *rez*, *ront.*
5. Je pou -*rois*, *rois*, *roit* ; Nous pou -*rions*, *riéz*, *roient.*
6. Je puiſſ- -e, e, e ; Nous puiſſ- *ions*, *iéz.* *ent.*
7. Je p -*uſſe*, *uſſes*, *ût* ; Nous p -*uſſions*, *uſſiéz*, *uſſent.*

Inf. SAVOIR, *to know.* *Ger.* ſachant, *knowing.*
Part. ſu, *known.*

1. Je ſ -ais, ais, ait ; Nous ſav -*ons*, *ez*, *ent.*
2. Je ſav -*ois*, *ois*, *oit* ; Nous ſav -*ions*, *iéz* *oient.*
3. Je ſ -us, us, ut ; Nous ſ -*umes*, *utes*, *ûrent.*
4. Je ſau -*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous ſau -*rons*, *rez*, *ront.*
5. Je ſau -*rois*, *rois*, *roit* ; Nous ſau -*rions*, *riéz*, *roient.*
6. Je ſach-e, es, e ; Nous ſach -*ions*, *iéz*, *ent.*
7. Je ſ -*uſſe*, *uſſes*, *ût* ; Nous ſ -*uſſions*, *uſſiéz*, *uſſent.*
Sache, *know thou*, qu'il ſache ; ſach-*ons*, *ez*, *ent.*

Inf. VOIR, *to ſee.* *Ger.* voyant, *ſeeing.* *Part.* vu, *ſeen.*

1. Je v -ois, ois, oit ; Nous voy -*ons*, *ez*, voî*ent*
2. Je voy-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit* ; Nous voy -*ions*, *iéz*, *oient.*
3. Je v -is, is, it ; Nous v -*imes*, *ites*, *îrent.*
4. Je vèr -*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous vèr -*rons*, *rez*, *ront.*
5. Je vèr -*rois*, *rois*, *roit* ; Nous vèr -*rions*, *riéz*, *roient.*
6. Je voy-e, es, e ; Nous voy-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent.*
7. Je v -*iſſes*, *iſſes*, *ît* ; Nous v -*iſſions*, *iſſiez*, *iſſent.*

Inf. VOULOIR, *to be willing.* *Ger.* voulant, *being willing.*
Part. voulu, *been willing.*

1. Je v -eûx, eûx, eût ; Nous voul -*ons*, *ez*, veul*ent.*
2. Je voul -*ois*, *ois*, *oit* ; Nous voul -*ions*, *iéz*, *oient.*
3. Je voul -us, us, ut ; Nous voul -*umes*, *utes*, *ûrent.*
4. Je voud -*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous voud-*rons*, *rez*, *ront.*
5. Je voud -*rois*, *rois*, *roit* ; Nous voud-*rions*, *riéz*, *roient.*
6. Je veuill-e, es, e ; Nous voul -*ions*, *iéz*, veuill*ent.*
7. Je voul -*uſſe*, *uſſes*, *ût* ; Nous voul -*uſſions*, *uſſiez*, *uſſent*

Inf. VALOIR, *to be worth.* *Ger.* valant, *being worth.*
Part. valu, *been worth.*

1. Je v	-aûs,	aûs,	aût ;	Nous val	-*ons*,	*ez*, *ent.*
2. Je val	-*oîs*	*oîs*,	*oit* ;	Nous val	-*ions*,	*iez*, *oient.*
3. Je val	-us,	us,	ut ;	Nous val	-*umes*,	*utes*, *ûrent.*
4. Je vaûd	*rai*,	*râs*,	*ra* ;	Nous vaûd	-*rons*,	*rez*, *ront.*
5. Je vaûd	-*roîs*,	*roîs*,	*roit* ;	Nous vaûd	-*rions*,	*riez*, *roient.*
6. Je vâill	-e,	es,	e ;	Nous val	-*ions*,	*iez*, vâillent.
7. Je val	-*usse*,	*usses*,	*ût* ;	Nous val	-*ussions*,	*ussiez*, *ussent.*

Irregular Verbs of the 6th Conjugation, or in aire.

Inf. PLAIRE, *to pleaſe.* *Ger.* plaîſant, *pleaſing.*
Part. plu, *pleaſed.*

1. Je pl	-aîs,	aîs,	aît ;	Nous plaîſ	-*ons*,	*ez*, *ent.*
2. Je plaîſ	-*oîs*,	*oîs*,	*oit* ;	Nous plaîſ	-*ions*,	*iez*, *oient.*
3. Je pl	-us,	us,	ut ;	Nous pl	-*umes*,	*utes*, *ûrent.*
4. Je plai	-*rai*,	*ras*,	*ra* ;	Nous plai	-*rons*,	*rez*, *ront.*
5. Je plai	-*roîs*,	*roîs*,	*roit* ;	Nous plai	-*rions*,	*riez*, *roient.*
6. Je plaîſ	-e,	es,	e ;	Nous plaîſ	-*ions*,	*iez*, *ent.*
7. Je pl	-*usse*,	*usses*,	*ût*	Nous pl	-*ussions*,	*ussiez*, *ussent.*

Inf. TRAIRE, *to milk.* *Ger.* trayant, *milking,*
Part. trait, *milked.*

1. Je tr	-aîs,	aîs,	aît ;	Nous tray	-*ons*,	*ez*, *ent.*
2. Je tray	-*oîs*,	*oîs*,	*oit* ;	Nous tray	-*ions*,	*iez*, *oient.*
4. Je trai	-*rai*,	*rai*,	*ra* ;	Nous traî	-*rons*,	*rez*, *ront.*
5. Je trai	-*roîs*,	*roîs*,	*roit* ;	Nous traî	-*rions*,	*riez*, *roient.*
6. Je tray	-e,	es,	e ;	Nous tray	*ions*,	*iez*, *ent.*

Inf. BOIRE, *to drink.* *Ger.* buvant, *drinking.* *Part.* bu, *drank.*

1. Je b	-ois,	ois,	oit ;	Nous buv	-*ons*,	*ez*, boivent.
2. Je buv	-*oîs*,	*oîs*,	*oit* ;	Nous buv	-*ions*,	*iez*, *oient.*
3. Je b	us,	us,	ut ;	Nous b	-*umes*,	*utes*, *ûrent.*
4. Je boi	-*rai*,	*ras*,	*ra* ;	Nous boi	-*rons*,	*rez*, *ront.*
5. Je boi	-*roîs*,	*roîs*,	*roit* ;	Nous boi	-*rions*,	*riez*, *roient.*
6. Je boi	-ve,	ves,	ve ;	Nous buv	*ions*,	*iez*, boivent.
7. Je b	-*usse*,	*usses*,	*ût* ;	Nous b	-*ussions*,	*ussiez* *ussent.*

Inf.

Inf. CROIRE, *to believe.* *Ger.* croyant, *believing.* *Part.* cru, *believed.*

1. Je cr	-ois,	ois,	oit ;	Nous croy-*ons*,	*ez*,	croîent.
2. Je croy-*oîs*,	*oîs*,	*oit* ;	Nous croy-*ions*,	*iêz*,	*oîent.*	
3. Je cr	-us,	us,	ut ;	Nous cr	-u*mes*,	u*tes*,	û*rent.*
4. Je croi-*rai*,	*râs*,	*ra* ;	Nous croi-*rons*,	*rez*,	*ront.*	
5. Je croi-*roîs*,	*roîs*,	*roit* ;	Nous croi-*rions*,	*riéz*,	*roîent.*	
6. Je cr	-oîe,	oîes,	oîe ;	Nous croy *ions*,	*iéz*,	croîent.
7. Je cr	-u*ſſe*,	u*ſſes*,	ût ;	Nous cr	-u*ſſions*,	u*ſſiéz*,	u*ſſent.*

Irregular Verbs of the 8th Conjugation, or in aître.

Inf. NAITRE, *to be born.* *Ger.* naiſſant, *being born.* *Part.* né, *born.*

1. Je n	-aîs,	aîs,	aît ;	Nous naîſſ *ons*,	*ez*,	*ent.*
2. Je naîſſ-*oîs*,	*oîs*,	*oit* ;	Nous naîſſ *ions*,	*iéz*,	*oîent.*	
3. Je naq	-uis,	uis,	uit ;	Nous naq	-u*imes*,	u*ites*,	uî*rent.*
4. Je naît-*rai*,	*râs*,	*ra* ;	Nous naît-*rons*,	*rez*,	*ront.*	
5. Je naît-*roîs*,	*roîs*,	*roit* ;	Nous naît *rions*,	*riéz*,	*roîent.*	
6. Je naîſſ-e,	es,	e ;	Nous naiſſ-*ions*,	*iéz*,	*ent.*	
7. Je naq-u*iſſe*,	u*iſſes*,	uît ;	Nous naq-u*iſſions*,	u*iſſiez*,	u*iſſent.*	

Irregular Verbs of the 8th Conjugation, or in îre.

Inf. DIRE, *to ſay.* *Ger.* diſant, ſaying *Part.* dit, *ſaid.*

1. Je d	-is,	is,	it ;	Nous diſ-*ons*,	dites,	dîſent.
2. Je diſ-*oîs*,	*oîs*,	*oit* ;	Nous diſ *ions*,	*iéz*,	*oîent.*	
3. Je d	-is,	is,	it ;	Nous d	-i*mes*,	i*tes*,	î*rent.*
4. Je di-*rai*,	*râs*,	*ra* ;	Nous di-*rons*,	*rez*,	*ront.*	
5. Je di-*roîs*,	*roîs*,	*roit* ;	Nous di-*rions*,	*riéz*,	*roîent.*	
6. Je dîſ-e,	es,	e ;	Nous diſ *ions*,	*iéz*,	*ent.*	
7. Je d	-i*ſſe*,	i*ſſes*,	ît ;	Nous d	-i*ſſions*,	i*ſſiéz*,	i*ſſent.*

Inf. LIRE, *to read.* *Ger.* liſant, *reading.* *Part*, lu, *read.*

1. Je l	-is	is,	it ;	Nous liſ-*ons*,	*ez*,	*ent.*
2. Je liſ *oîs*,	*oîs*,	*oit* ;	Nous liſ-*ions*,	*iéz*,	*oîent.*	
3. Je l	-us,	us,	ut ;	Nous l	-u*mes*,	u*tes*,	û*rent.*
4. Je li-*rai*	*râs*,	*ra* ;	Nous li-*rons*,	*rez*,	*ront.*	

5. Je

5. Je lî-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roit*; Nous li-*rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. Je lîſ-e, es, e; Nous lîſ-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*
7. Je l-*uſſe*, *uſſe*, *ût*; Nous l-*uſſions*, *uſſiéz*, *uſſent*.

Inf. RIRE, *to laugh*. *Ger.* riant, *laughing*. *Part.* ri, *laughed*.

1. Je r-is, is, it; Nous ri-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. Je ri-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit*; Nous ri-*ions*, *iéz*, *oîent*.
3. Je r-is, is, it; Nous r-*imes*, *ites*, *îrent*.
4. Je ri-*rai*, *râs*, *ra*; Nous ri-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. Je ri-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roit*; Nous ri-*rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. Je rî-e, es, e; Nous ri-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*.
7. Je r-*iſſe*, iſſes, ît; Nous ri-*ſſions*, *ſſiéz*, *ſſent*.

Inf. ECRIRE, *to write*. *Ger.* écrivant, *writing*. *Part.* écrit, *written*.

1. J'écr-is, is, it; Nous écriv-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. J'écriv-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit*; Nous écriv-*ions*, *iéz*, *oîent*.
3. J'écriv-is, is, it; Nous écriv-*imes*, *ites*, *îrent*.
4. J'écri-*rai*, *râs*, *ra*; Nous écri-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. J'écri-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roit*; Nous écri-*rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. J'écriv-e, es, e; Nous écriv-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*.
7. J'écriv-iſſe, iſſes, ît; Nous écriv-i*ſſions*, i*ſſiéz*, i*ſſent*.

Inf. VIVRE, *to live*. *Ger.* vivant, *living*. *Part.* vécu, *lived*.

1. Je v-is, is, it; Nous viv-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. Je viv-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit*; Nous viv-*ions*, *iéz*, *oîent*.
3. Je véc-us, us, ût; Nous véc-u*mes*, u*tes*, *ûrent*.
4. Je viv-*rai*, *râs*, *ra*; Nous viv-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. Je viv-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roit*; Nous viv-*rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. Je viv-e, es, e; Nous viv-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*.
7. Je véc-uſſe, uſſes, ût; Nous véc-u*ſſions*, u*ſſiéz*, u*ſſent*.

Inf. SUIVRE, *to follow*. *Ger.* ſuivant, *following*. *Part.* ſuivi, *followed*.

1. Je ſ-uis, uis, it; Nous ſuiv-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. Je ſuiv-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit*; Nous ſuiv-*ions*, *iéz* *oîent*.
3. Je ſuiv-is, is, it; Nous ſuiv-*imes*, *ites*, *îrent*.
4. Je ſuiv-*rai*, *ras*, *ra*; Nous ſuiv *rons*, *rez*, *ront*.

5. Je ſuiv-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roit* ; Nous ſuiv-*rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. Je ſuîv-e, es, e ; Nous ſuiv-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*.
7. Je ſuiv-iſſe, iſſes, ît ; Nous ſuiv-i*ſſions*, i*ſſiéz*, i*ſſent*.

Irregular Verbs of the 10*th Conjugation, or in* endre, ompre, étre, *&c.*

Inf. PRENDRE, *to take.* *Ger.* prenant, *taking.* *Part. pris*, taken.

1. Je pr -ends, ends, end ; Nous pren -*ons*, *ez*, *nent*.
2. Je pren -*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit* ; Nous pren -*ions*, *iéz*, *oîent*.
3. Je pr -is, is, it ; Nous pr -i*mes*, *ites*, *îrent*.
4. Je prend-*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous prend-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. Je prend-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roit* ; Nous prend-*rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. Je prénn-e, es, e ; Nous pren -*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*.
7. Je pr -iſſe, iſſes, ît ; Nous pr -i*ſſions*, i*ſſiéz*, i*ſſent*.

Inf. ROMPRE, *to break.* *Ger.* rompant, *breaking.* *Part.* rompu, *broken.*

1. Je r -omps, omps, ompt ; Nous romp-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. Je romp-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit* ; Nous romp-*ions*, *iéz*, *oîent*.
3. Je romp-is, is, it ; Nous romp-i*mes*, *ites*, *îrent*.
4. Je romp-*rai*, *ras*, *ra* ; Nous romp-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. Je romp-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roit* ; Nous romp *rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. Je romp-e, es, e ; Nous romp-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*.
7. Je romp-iſſe, iſſes, ît ; Nous romp-i*ſſions*, i*ſſiez*, i*ſſent*.

Inf. BATTRE, *to beat.* *Ger.* battant, *beating.* *Part.* battu, *beat.*

1. Je b -ats, ats, at ; Nous batt-*ons*, *ez*, *ent*.
2. Je batt-*oîs*, *oîs*, *oit* ; Nous batt-*ions*, *iéz*, *oîent*.
3. Je batt-is, is, it ; Nous batt-i*mes*, *ites*, *îrent*.
4. Je batt-*rai*, *râs*, *ra* ; Nous batt-*rons*, *rez*, *ront*.
5. Je batt-*roîs*, *roîs*, *roit* ; Nous batt-*rions*, *riéz*, *roîent*.
6. Je batt-e, es, e ; Nous batt-*ions*, *iéz*, *ent*.
7. Je batt-iſſe, iſſes, ît ; Nous batt-i*ſſions*, i*ſſiéz*, i*ſſent*.

Inf

Inf. METTRE, *to put.* *Ger.* mèttant, *putting.*
Part. mis, *put.*

1. Je m	-èts,	èts,	èt ;	Nous mètt-	*ons,*	*ez,*	*ent.*
2. Je mètt-	*oîs,*	*oîs,*	*oit ;*	Nous mètt-	*ions,*	*iéz,*	*oient.*
3. Je m	-is,	is,	it ;	Nous m	*-imes,*	*ites,*	*îrent.*
4. Je mètt-	*rai,*	*râs*	*ra ;*	Nous mètt-	*rons,*	*rez,*	*ront.*
5. Je mètt-	*roîs,*	*roîs,*	*roit ;*	Nous mètt-	*rions,*	*riéz,*	*roient.*
6. Je mètt-	e,	es,	e ;	Nous mètt-	*ions,*	*iéz,*	*ent.*
7. Je m	-isse,	isses,	it ;	Nous m	*-issions,*	*issiez,*	*issent.*

Inf. CONCLURE, *to conclude.* *Ger.* concluant, *concluding.*
Part. conclu, *concluded.*

1. Je concl	-us,	us,	ut ;	Nous conclu-	*ons,*	*ez,*	*ent.*
2. Je conclu-	*oîs,*	*oîs,*	*oit ;*	Nous conclu	*ions,*	*iez,*	*oient.*
3. Je concl	-us,	us,	ut ;	Nous concl	*-umes,*	*utes,*	*urent.*
4. Je conclu-	*rai,*	*râs,*	*ra ;*	Nous conclu	*rons,*	*rez,*	*ront.*
5. Je conclu-	*roîs,*	*roîs,*	*roit ;*	Nous conclu-	*rions,*	*riez,*	*roient.*
6. Je conclû-	e,	es,	e ;	Nous conclu	*ions,*	*iez,*	*ent.*
7. Je concl	-usse,	usses,	ût ;	Nous concl	*-ussions,*	*ussiez,*	*ussent.*

Inf. CONVAINCRE, *to convince.* *Ger.* convainquant, *convincing.* *Part.* convaincu, *convinced.*

1 Je conv	-ainc,	aincs,	aint ;	convain	*quons,*	*quez,*	*quent.*
2 Je convain	-qu*oîs,*	*oîs,*	*oit ;*	convain-	*quions,*	*iez,*	*oient.*
3 Je convain	-quis,	is,	it ;	convain-	*quimes,*	*ites,*	*irent.*
4 Je convainc	*-rai,*	*râs,*	*ra*	convainc-	*rons,*	*rez,*	*ront.*
5 Je convainc	*-roîs,*	*roîs,*	*roit ;*	convainc-	*rions,*	*riez,*	*roient.*
6 Je convainq	-ue,	ues,	ue ;	convainqu-	*ions,*	*iez,*	*ent.*
7 Je convain	-quisse,	quisses,	quît ;	convainquiss	*ions,*	*iez,*	*ent.*

Nous

Inf. COUDRE, *to sew.* *Ger.* cousant, *sewing.*
Part. cousu, *sewed.*

1. Je c	-ouds,	ouds,	oud ;	Nous cous	*ons,*	*ez,*	*ent.*
2. Je cous-	*oîs,*	*oîs,*	*oit ;*	Nous cous-	*ions,*	*iez,*	*oient.*
3. Je cous-	is,	is,	it ;	Nous cous-	*imes,*	*ites,*	*îrent.*
4. Je coud-	*rai,*	*râs,*	*ra ;*	Nous coud-	*rons,*	*rez,*	*ront.*
5. Je coud-	*roîs,*	*roîs,*	*roit ;*	Nous coud-	*rions,*	*riez,*	*roient.*
6. Je coûs-	e,	es,	e ;	Nous cous-	*ions,*	*iez,*	*ent.*
7. Je cous-	isse,	isses,	ît ;	Nous cous-	*issions,*	*issiez,*	*issent.*

Inf. MOUDRE, *to grind.* *Ger.* moulant, *grinding.*
Part. moulu, *ground.*

1.	Je m	-ouds,	ouds,	oud ;	Nous moul -*ons*,	*ez*, *ent.*
2.	Je moul -*ois*,	*ois*,	*oit* ;		Nous moul -*ions*,	*iéz*, *oient.*
3.	Je moul -us,	us,	ut ;		Nous moul -*umes*,	*utes*, *urent.*
4	Je moud-*rai*,	*râs*,	*ra* ;		Nous moud-*rons*,	*rez*, *ront.*
5.	Je moud-*rois*,	*rois*,	*roit* ;		Nous moud-*rions*,	*riez* *roient.*
6.	Je moûl -e,	es,	e ;		Nous moul *ions*,	*iéz*, *ent.*
7.	Je moul-*usse*,	usses,	ût ;		Nous mouluſſ-*ions*,	*iéz*, *ent.*

Inf. RESOUDRE, *to reſolve.* *Ger.* reſolvant, *reſolving.*
Part. reſolu, *reſolved.*

1.	Je réſ	-ouds,	ouds,	oud ;	Nous réſolv -*ons*,	*ez*, *ent.*
2.	Je réſolv-*ois*,	*ois*,	*oit* ;		Nous réſolv -*ions*,	*iéz*, *oient.*
3.	Je reſol -us,	us,	ut ;		Nous réſol -*umes*,	*utes*, *urent.*
4.	Je reſoud-*rai*,	*râs*,	*ra* ;		Nous réſoud *rons*,	*rez*, *ront.*
5.	Je réſoud-*rois*,	*rois*,	*roit* ;		Nous réſoud -*rions*,	*riez*, *roient.*
6.	Je réſolv -e,	es,	e ;		Nous réſolv -*ions*,	*iéz*, *ent.*
7.	Je réſol -*uſſe*,	uſſes,	ût ;		Nous réſoluſſ *ions*,	*iéz*, *ent.*

Exerciſes *upon the* ſimple Tenſes *of the* Regular Verbs.

Note. The Figures 1, 2, 3, *&c.* ſhew the Mood and Tenſe the Verb is to be put in.

1. I finiſh. *achever.*
1. He loves. *aimer.*
2. He did ſpeak. *parler.*
3. We came in. *entrer.*
4. You ſhall lift up. *hauſſer.*
6. They may doubt. *douter.*
5. We could blame. *blamer.*
7. They might owe. *devoir.*
6. I may admire. *admirer.*
1. They weaken. *affoiblir.*
1. We accompliſh. *accomplir.*
5. They would aboliſh. *abolir.*
4. We ſhall find. *trouver.*
1. You ought. *devoir.*
2. You did ſeize upon. *ſaiſir.*
3. I rendered. *rendre.*
1. I ought. *devoir.*
3. They grew pale. *palir.*
7. You might feed. *nourrir.*
1. He is growing tall. *grandir.*
3. They melted. *fondre.*
2. He did paint. *peindre.*
2. She was tranſlating. *traduire.*
7. They might owe. *devoir.*
3. We did ſpread. *etendre.*
1. You ſtun. *etourdir.*
7. You might forget. *oublier.*
1. They print. *imprimer.*
2. I was eating. *manger.*
4. You will beſeech. *ſupplier.*
3. They anſwered. *repondre.*

7. You

7. You might dazzle. *éblouir.*
3. They made wider. *élargir.*
6. He may reflect. *réfléchir.*
4. They will arrive. *arriver.*
3. We ſpilt. *repandre.*
3. He ſplit. *fendre.*
4. We ſhall forſake. *abandonner.*
6. You may propoſe. *propoſer.*
5. We could obey. *obeir.*
5. You ſhould receive. *recevoir.*
3. He extended. *etendre.*
6. We may bring. *apporter.*
7. He might carry. *porter.*
6. You may bring. *amener.*
1. He dwells. *demeurer.*
4. We ſhall obey. *obeir.*
4. You ſhall receive. *recevoir.*
3. They pretended. *pretendre.*
6 They may fear. *craindre.*
2. He was doing. *faire.*
3 I knew. *connoitre.*
2. He did again. *réfaire.*
5. He would belong *apartenir.*
7. You might become. *devenir.*
4. You will undo. *défaire.*
6. He may come. *venir.*
5. They would come. *venir.*
4. He ſhall repent. *ſe repentir.*
1. I remember. *ſe ſouvenir.*
6. I may recollect. *ſe reſouvenir.*
5. He would diſcourſe. *s'entretenir.*

Exerciſes *on the* ſimple Tenſes *of the* Irregular Verbs.

1. I acquire. *acquerir.*
1. I go. / I am going. / I do go. } *aller.*
1. They drink. *boire.*
2. He did beat, *battre.*
4. It will boil. *bouillir.*
2. He did go. / He was going. / He uſed to go. } *aller.*
7. He might convince. *convaincre.*
1. She is ſowing. *coudre.*
2. He did run. *courir.*
5. They could believe. *croire.*
4. You will gather. *cueillir.*
7. He might put. *mettre.*
4. I will ſend. *envoyer.*
5. I would cover. *couvrir.*
3. We believed. *croire.*
4. She will laugh. *rire.*
3. He went. *aller.*
2. You did cover. *couvrir.*
3. We ran. *courir.*
7. You might provide. *pourvoir.*
5. They could ſee. *voir.*
7. We might foreſee. *prévoir.*
4. I ſhall ſee. *voir.*
4. She will provide. *pourvoir.*
7. He might ſee. *voir.*
3. They foreſaw. *prévoir.*
5. They would ſleep. *dormir.*
2. I did know. *ſavoir.*
5. I would be able. *pouvoir.*
4. We ſhall take. *prendre.*
6. I may be able. *pouvoir.*
6. I may know. *ſavoir.*
4. They will read. *lire.*

6. You may reſolve. *reſoudre.*
5. She would appear. *paroître.*
7. They might appear. *paroître.*
6. You may ſow. *coudre.*
6. You may follow. *ſuivre.*
7. We might take. *prendre.*
3. They convinced. *convaincre.*
3. They ſat down. *s'aſſeoir.*
6. I may live. *vivre.*
3. You lived. *vivre.*
3. They covered. *couvrir.*
1. He ſays. *dire.*
3. He told. *dire.*
7. I might be able. *pouvoir.*
3. You opened. *ouvrir.*
4. She will ſend. *envoyer.*
3. You ſuffered. *ſouffrir.*
1. You know. *ſavoir.*
4. You will provide. *pourvoir.*

1. He is going away. *s'en aller.*
3. They were able. *pouvoir.*
2. He leaped for joy. *treſſaillir.*
5. Thou would'ſt go away. *s'en aller.*
1. He is ſelf-conceited. *s'en faire accroire.*
4. I ſhall come back again. *revenir.*
4. You will ſend for. *envoyer querir.*
2. They did ſit down. *s'aſſeoir.*
7. You might fall aſleep. *s'endormir.*
3. We put on. *ſe revetir.*
7. He might go out. *ſortir.*
3. He ſent back again. *renvoyer.*

Upon the Compound Tenſes *of the* Regular Verbs.

Compound Tenſes are formed by adding the Participle paſt of the Verb to the ſingle Tenſes of *avoir*; as, I have ſpoken, *J'ai parlé.* He had ſold, *il avoit vendu.*

I have ſung. *chanter.*
She had loved. *aimer.*
He might have loved.
They had embroidered. *broder.*
He would have melted. *fondre.*
She had brought. *apporter.*
You may have perceived. *appercevoir.*
He might have owed. *devoir.*
They had danced. *dancer.*
He would have ſpoken. *parler.*
They might have puniſhed. *punir.*
He had loſt. *perdre.*
You had ſold. *vendre.*
She may have gueſſed. *deviner.*
We might have pulled. *tirer.*
You may have tranſlated. *traduire.*
He will have left. *laiſſer.*
He would have wept. *pleurer.*
I could have walked. *marcher.*
You may have perceived. *appercevoir.*

I may

I may have owed. *devoir.*
She might have painted, *peindre.*
You had aimed. *viſer.*
You had landed. *debarquer.*
You might have ſinned. *pêcher.*
He may have fiſhed. *pecher.*
You may have prevailed. *prevaloir.*
He would have laughed. *rire.*
He might have foreſeen. *prévoir.*
I had believed. *croire.*
You may have grown. *croître.*
She had reſolved. *reſoudre.*
You might have been able. *pouvoir.*
He will have covered. *couvrir.*
You may have run. *courir.*
I ſhall have ſeen. *voir.*
We may have gathered. *cueillir.*
You would have acquired. *acquerir.*
She had drank. *boire.*
They had known. *ſavoir.*
He could have been able. *pouvoir.*
We have acquired. *acquerir.*
They have taken. *prendre.*
You had pleaſed. *plaire.*
I ſhall have concluded *conclure.*
We had opened. *ouvrir.*
He had covered. *couvrir.*
They would have promiſed. *promettre.*
I might have ſeen. *voir.*
He may have foreſeen. *prevoir.*
They had ſlept. *dormir.*
You had believed. *croire.*
I have offered. *offrir.*
She has opened. *ouvrir.*

The Paſſive is formed by adding the Participle paſt to the Verb *etre.*

I am prepared. *preparer.*
He is eſteemed. *eſtimer.*
I was threatened. *menacer.*
He was jeered. *moquer.*
They are praiſed. *louer.*
He was threatened. *menacer.*
He has been chaſtiſed. *châtier.*
He will be deemed. *reputer.*
They were deceived. *tromper.*
I may be taken away. *ôter.*
You might be given up. *livrer.*
He may be waſhed. *laver.*
He had been ſnatched away. *arracher.*
He had been invited. *inviter.*
I would be obliged. *obliger.*
Let her be combed. *peigner.*
Be ye tormented. *tourmenter.*
They may be hired. *louer.*

Reflected, Reciprocal Verbs.

Singular.	Plural.	Negatively.
1 Je me.	Nous nous.	Je ne me lève pas.
2 Tu te.	Vous vous.	Nous ne nous levons pas.
3 il ſe.	ils ſe.	Je ne me ſuis pas levé.
3 elle ſe.	elles ſe.	Nous ne nous etions pas levés.

QUESTIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
Me lève je ?	Nous levons-nous ?
Te lèves-tu ?	Vous levez-vous ?
Se lève-t-il ?	Se lèvent-ils ?
Me ſuis je levé ?	Nous ſommes-nous levés ?
T'es-tu levé ?	Vous etes-vous levés ?
S'eſt-il levé ?	Se ſont-ils levés ?

Queſtions are alſo made by *Eſt-ce que ?* as, *Eſt-ce que Je tiens ?* *Eſt-ce que tu parles ?*

NEGATIVELY.

Ne me lève-je pas ? *	Ne me ſuis-je pas levé ?
Ne te lèves-tu pas ?	Ne t'es tu pas levé ?
Ne ſe lève-t-il pas ?	Né s'eſt-il pas levé ?
Ne nous levons-nous pas ?	Ne nous ſommes nous pas levés ?
Ne nous levez-vous pas ?	Ne vous êtes-vous pas levés ?
Ne ſe levent-ils pas ?	Ne ſe ſont-ils pas levés ?

N. B. All theſe kinds of *Verbs* take *Etre* in their Compound Tenſes.

* In a negation, the French make uſe of two negative particles, viz. *ne* and *pas*, not ; *ne* and *point*, not at all ; *ne* and *jamais*, never ; *ne* and *rien*, nothing, not any thing ; *ne* and *aucun*, not any ; *ne* and *perſonne*, nobody, not any body ; *ne* and *plus*, no more, not any more ; *ne* and *guère*, hardly, but little ; *ne* and *ni ne*, neither.

He

1 He inſtructs himſelf. *s'inſtruire.*
2 She did apply. *s'appliquer.*
3 They repented. *ſe repentir.*
1 He does fancy. *s'imaginer.*
5 He would diſcourſe. *s'entretenir.*
1 I make uſe. *ſe ſervir.*
2 They did love themſelves. *aimer.*
4 She will not recollect. *ſe reſſouvenir.*
1 I do not remember. *ſe ſouvenir.*
3 They tore one another. *s'entredechirer.*
I have not loved myſelf.
Have they not held themſelves? *ſe tenir.*
Had you not joined yourſelves? *ſe joindre.*
Have we not feared one another? *ſe craindre.*
Has he not reduced himſelf? *ſe reduire.*
Don't they weary themſelves? *ſe fatiguer.*
1 Do I remember? *ſe ſouvenir.*
1 Don't you free yourſelf? *affranchir.*

Theſe neuter Verbs take *Etre* in their Compound Tenſes. *Accourir, Aller, Arriver, Croire, Décéder, Deſcendre, Venir, Devenir, Convenir, Diſconvenir, Provenir, Parvenir, Revenir, Survenir, Entrer, Monter, Mourir, Naitre, Partir, Sortir, Repartir, Departir, Tomber.*

I have returned. *revenir.*
Thou haſt attained to. *parvenir.*
I have fallen. *tomber.*
He had become. *devenir*
He has run to. *accourir.*
Had they come? *venir.*
Had he not agreed? *convenir.*
Have you diſagreed? *diſconvenir.*
I had not returned. *revenir.*
They would not have gone up. *monter.*
He has gone in. *entrer.*
He would have gone out. *ſortir.*
We ſhall have ſet out again. *repartir.*
Have I not fallen down? *tomber.*
Have they returned? *retourner.*
He has fallen. *tomber.*
I ſhould have died. *mourir.*
They would have died. *deceder.*

Upon the ſimple *and* compound Tenſes *of the* Regular *and* Irregular Verbs, *conjugated interrogatively.*

Note. The Tenſe is compounded when the verb *to have* is expreſſed.

Do you ſpeak? *parler.*
Does he know? *connoître.*
Do you know? *ſavoir.*
Will you ſend? *envoyer.*
Would you ſend?
Will ſhe believe? *croire.*
Will ſhe do? *faire.*
Shall they take? *prendre.*
Have they taken?
Do you believe? *croire.*
Have you believed?
Would you write? *écrire.*
Would you have written?
Have they ſent? *envoyer.*
Had they covered? *couvrir.*
Had he concluded? *conclure.*
Had we reſolved? *reſoudre.*
Will he have dined? *diner.*
Does ſhe know? *ſavoir.*
Do they open? *ouvrir.*
Will they receive? *recevoir.*
Shall we breakfaſt? *déjeuner.*
Shall we have breakfaſted?
Had you ſent? *envoyer.*
Had he taken? *prendre.*
Had we opened? *ouvrir.*
Do they write? *ecrire.*
Have they written?
Had they lived? *vivre.*
Have they read? *lire.*
Do you ſay? *dire.*
Have you told?
Had they ſown? *coudre,*
Has he reſolved? *reſoudre.*
Do you embroider? *broder.*
Have you embroidered?
Had they ſent? *envoyer.*
Has he pleaſed? *plaire.*
Had they reſolved? *reſoudre.*
Has ſhe appeared? *paroître.*
Does ſhe learn? *apprendre.*
Has ſhe learned?
Do you loſe? *perdre.*
Would you have nouriſhed? *nourrir.*
Have they learnt? *apprendre.*
Has ſhe tranſlated? *traduire.*
Has he obeyed? *obeir.*
Will you have done? *faire.*
Have they brought? *apporter.*
Has he accompliſhed? *accomplir.*
Had they melted? *fondre.*
Have you ſuffered? *ſouffrir.*
Has he known? *ſavoir.*
Have they known? *connoître.*
Have you written? *écrire.*
Had we covered? *couvrir.*
Had they ſeen? *voir.*
Had he foreſeen? *prevoir.*
Has he promiſed? *promettre.*
Had he ſtunned? *etourdir.*
Are you able? *pouvoir.*
Have you been able?
Will you have printed? *imprimer.*
Would you have drank? *boire.*
Had ſhe foreſeen? *prévoir.*
Had they provided? *pourvoir.*

Will

Will ſhe have done? *faire.* Shall they have done? *faire.*
Had they put? *mettre.* Had they gathered?
Had ſhe ſeen? *voir.* *cueillir.*

Exerciſes upon the ſimple and compound Tenſes of the Regular and Irregular Verbs, conjugated negatively, *both with and without* Interrogation.

You do not go. *aller.*
He had not known. *ſavoir.*
Do we not go? *aller.*
Would you not have loved? *aimer.*
You have not anſwered. *repondre.*
You did not anſwer at all. *repondre.*
She would not have perceived. *appercevoir.*
Have you not ſeen? *voir.*
Have they not written? *écrire.*
He will never write.
I have not ſeen any thing. *voir.*
Have you not ſeen any body? *voir.*
I have not ſpoken to him any more. *parler.*
I have not ſpoken to her any more.
Have you never admired? *admirer.*
Have not you met with any body? *rencontrer.*
Has he not found? *trouver.*
He would not have believed. *croire.*
You have not received. *recevoir.*
Will they not admire? *admirer.*
I never could have gueſſed. *deviner.*
He had not loſt at all. *perdre.*
She might not have done. *faire.*
Would you have puniſhed? *punir.*
Would not you have been? *être.*
They never go. *aller.*
He gives no more. *donner.*
They did not ſpeak at all. *parler.*
Did not you ſpeak?
She never would ſell. *vendre.*
Will they never have done? *faire.*
Did he not anſwer? *répondre.*
You have not written at all. *écrire.*
Did not you ſpeak? *parler.*
Had not you ſpoken? *parler.*

I had

I had not ſuffered. *ſouffrir.*
You would never have held. *tenir.*
They could never have prevailed. *prévaloir.*
You did not ſpeak at all. *parler.*
Have they not heard? *ouï dire.*
He will not. *vouloir.*
Had they not purſued? *pourſuivre.*
Has he not foretold? *prédire.*
Did not they undertake? *entreprendre.*
Have they not admitted? *admettre.*
He has not eaten. *manger.*
You could not have reſolved. *reſoudre.*
I would be hired. *louer.*
You have not been invited. *inviter.*
I ſhould be received. *recevoir.*
He could not have believed. *croire.*
Has he not wiſhed? *ſouhaiter.*
Have they not oppreſſed? *opprimer.*
You could not have pleaſed. *plaire.*
Would they not have prevailed? *prévaloir.*
They would not have pleaſed? *plaire.*
Has ſhe not believed? *croire*
Have not you breakfaſted? *déjeuner.*
Had they not covered? *couvrir*
Have they not prepared? *preparer.*
He has not reflected. *refléchir.*
We have not danced. *danſer.*
Have they not ſeen? *voir.*
We had not known. *connoître.*
Has he not been able? *pouvoir.*
Have you not told? *dire.*
They have not written. *écrire.*
We do not repent. *ſe repentir.*
We have not repented.
They never would have taken. *prendre.*
Shall he not have finiſhed? *finir.*
Will they never have done? *faire.*
Did they not foreſee? *prévoir.*
They have not opened. *ouvrir.*
Had they not lived? *vivre.*
Would you not have gathered? *cuéillir.*
She could not have foreſeen. *prevoir.*
They never could have written. *écrire.*

Have you not ſent? *envoyer.*
Had they not got? *avoir.*
He has not got.
Could you not have prepared? *préparer.*
You ſhall not go. *aller.*
They never could have built. *bâtir.*
Has he not convinced. *convaincre.*
Had they not drank? *boire.*
He has not diſcovered. *découvrir.*
He hath not been loved. *aimer.*
Have we not been commended? *louer.*
They have not been rejected. *rejetter.*
Have not ye been diſpraiſed *blâmer.*
Had they not been ſeparated? *ſeparer.*

Impersonal Verbs.

It ſnows. *neger.*
It thunders. *tonner.*
It will freeze. *geler.*
It ſnowed. *neger.*
It was raining. *pleuvoir.*
It has hailed. *greler.*
It would drizzle. *bruiner.*
It has frozen. *geler.*
It lightened. *éclairer.*
It did happen. *arriver.*
It would have happened.
Has it thundered?
Did it lighten?
Has it lightened?
Did it not thunder?
It would appear. *paroître.*
It ſeemed. *ſembler.*
It was better. *valoir mieux.*
It did not ſnow.
It has not hailed.
It has appeared.
There is, *or* are.
Is there? *or* are there?
There is not.
Is there not?
There was not.
Was there not?
There will be.
Will there be?
There will not be.
Will there not be?
There has been.
There has not been.
Has, *or*, have there not been?
There would be.
Would there be?
Would there not be?
There would not have been.
Would there not have been?
It is neceſſary. *faloir.*
It is not neceſſary.
Was it neceſſary?
Will it not be neceſſary?
Was it not neceſſary?
It will be neceſſary.
Would it not be neceſſary?
Was it neceſſary?
It has been neceſſary.
Has it not been neceſſary?
It becomes. *convenir.*

EXERCISES upon BAD FRENCH.

Note I. The Figures 1, 2, 3, &c. ſhew the Moods and Tenſes the Verb is to be put in by the Scholar; (a) indicateth the active participle, or Gerund, and (p) the paſt.

II. This mark ▲ ſhews that a word is wanting, and is to be put in by the Scholar. The words omitted are either Articles or Prepoſitions.

III. All the Words printed in *Italicks*, being wrong, or not in a right order, are to be altered by the Scholar according to the rules of Syntax.

QUAND Cyrus *avoir* (3) *atteindre* (p) ▲ âge de douze ans, *ſon* mere Mandane le *mener* (3) en Medie chez Aſtyage *ſa* grand-pere, à qui tout ▲ bien qu'il *entendre* (2) dire de *cette* jeune prince *avoir* (2) *donner* (p) *un grand* envie ▲ le voir. Il *trouver* (3) dans *ce* cour des moeurs bien *different* de *ceux* ▲ ſon païs. Le faſte, ▲ luxe, ▲ magnificence y *regner* (2) partout. Il *charmer* (2) ſon grand-pere par des ſaillies pleines ▲ eſprit & ▲ vivacité, & gagnoit *tout* ▲ coeurs ▲ *ſon* manieres *noble* & *engageant*.

Aſtyage *vouloir* (a) faire perdre ▲ ſon petit-fils ▲ envie ▲ retourner en *ſa* païs, *faire* (3) préparer ▲ repas ſomptueux, dans lequel tout *être* (3) *prodiguer*, (p) ſoit pour ▲ quantité, ſoit pour ▲ qualité & ▲ delicateſſe ▲ mets. Cyrus *regarder* (2) avec ▲ yeux aſſez *indifférent* tout ce faſtueux appareil, & comme Aſtyage en *paroître* (2) ſurpris: les Perſes, dit il, aulieu ▲ tant ▲ detours & de circuits pour appaiſer ▲ faim, *prendre* (1) un chemin bien plus court pour arriver ▲ même but: un peu ▲ pain & ▲ creſſon les y *conduire* (1).

Son grand-pere lui *avoir* (a) *permettre* (p) ▲ diſpoſer à ſon gré de *tout* les mets qu'on avoit *ſervir*, (p) il les *diſtribuer* (3) ſur le champ ▲ officiers ▲ roi, qui ſe *trouver* (3) preſens; à ▲ un, parcequ'il *apprendre* (2) à monter ▲ cheval, à l'autre, parce qu'il *ſervir* (2) bien Aſtyage; à un autre, parce qu'il prenoit grand ſoin ▲ ſa mere. Sacas, échanſon ▲ Aſtyage, *être* (3) le ſeul à qui il ne *donner* (3) rien. *Ce* officier, outre *ſon* charge ▲ échanſon, avoit *celui* d'introduire chez ▲ roi ceux qui *devoir* (2) être *admettre* (p) à *ſa* audience: & comme il n'étoit pas poſſible *à lui* d'accorder *ce* faveur à Cyrus auſſi ſouvent qu'il

le

le demandoit, il *avoir* (3) ▲ malheur de déplaire ▲ ce jeune prince, qui lui en *marquer* (3) dans *ce* occaſion ſon reſſentiment. Aſtyage témoignant quelque peine qu'on *avoir* (3) fait *ce* affront à un officier, pour qui il avoit une conſideration *particulier*, & qui la *mériter* (2) par ▲ adreſſe *merveilleux* avec *lequel* il ſervoit *à lui* à boire. Ne faut-il que cela, mon pere, *reprendre* (3) Cyrus, pour mériter *votre bon* graces? Je les aurai bientôt *gagné*; car je me *faire* (1) fort ▲ vous ſervir mieux que lui. Auſſitôt on *équiper* (1) le petit Cyrus en échanſon. Il *s'avancer* (1) gravement ▲ un air ſérieux, la ſerviette ſur ▲ épaule & tenant ▲ coupe delicatement de trois doigts. Il *le preſenter* (3) ▲ roi avec ▲ dextérité & une grace qui *charmer* (3) Aſtyage & Mandane; quand cela *être* (3) fait, il ſe *jetter* (3) ▲ cou de ſon grand-pere, & en le *baiſer* (a) il s'*écrier* (3) plein ▲ joie: O Sacas! pauvre Sacas! te voilà perdu: J'*avoir* (4) *ton* charge. Aſtyage lui *temoigner* (3) beaucoup ▲ amitié: Je ſuis très content, mon fils, dit-il *à lui*: on ne *pouvoir* (1) pas mieux ſervir. Vous avez cependant *oublier* (p) ▲ cérémonie qui eſt *eſſentiel*: c' *être* (1) ▲ faire l'eſſai. En effet, l'echanſon avoit coûtume ▲ verſer ▲ la liqueur dans ▲ main gauche, & d' en goûter avant que de préſenter ▲ coupe au prince. Ce n'eſt point de tout par oubli, *répendre* (3) Cyrus, que j'en uſe ainſi; & pourquoi donc? dit Aſtyage; c' *être* (1) que j'ai *appréhender* (p) que *ce* liqueur ne *être* (7) du poiſon. Du poiſon? & comment cela? Oui, mon pere, car il n'y *avoir* (1) pas longtems, que dans ▲ grand repas que vous *donner* (2) ▲ *grand* ſeigneurs de votre cour, je m' *appercevoir* (3) qu' après qu' on *avoir* (3) un peu bu ▲ *ce* liqueur, la tête *tourner* (3) à tous ▲ convives. On *crier*, (2) on *chanter*, (2) on *parler* (2) à tort & à travers. Vous *paroitre* (2) avoir *oublier*, (p) vous, que vous *être* (2) roi, & eux, qu'ils *être* (2) *votre* ſujets. Enfin quand vous *vouloir* (2) vous mettre ▲ danſer, vous ne *pouvoir* (2) pas vous ſoutenir. Comment, reprit Aſtyage, n'arrive-t-il pas ▲ même choſe ▲ votre pere? jamais, repondit Cyrus; & quoi donc, quand il *avoir* (1) *boire*? (p) il ceſſe ▲ avoir ſoif: & voilà tout ce qui lui en arrive.

Hieron, roi de Syracuſe, *avoir (a)* prié Simonide de dire *à lui* ce que c'eſt que Dieu, le poëte *demander* (1) un jour, ▲ examiner ▲ queſtion qu'on *propoſer* (2) *à lui*. Le lendemain il en *demander* (3) deux, & à meſure qu'on le *ſommer* (2) ▲ répondre, il *doubler* (2) toûjours ▲ tems. Le roi ſurpris ▲ *ce* conduite, en *vouloir* (3) ſavoir ▲ cauſe. J'en uſe ainſi, *répondre* (3) Simonide

à lui, parce que plus J' *examiner* (1) *ce* matiere, plus *il* ſemble incompréhenſible *à moi*.

Le célèbre Génois, Chriſtophe Colomb, *entreprendre* (3) en 1492 la découverte ▲ Amérique pour ▲ reine ▲ Caſtille. Ce fut dans ▲ iſle ▲ St. Domingue qu'il *former* (3) ſon premier établiſſement, qu'il *appeller* (3) le fort Iſabelle du nom ▲ princeſſe qu'il *ſervir*. (2) Le manquement abſolu ▲ *tout* choſes, qu'on y *eprouver* (3) depuis, donna occaſion ▲ Pedro Margarit, qui y *commander* (2) ▲ faire ▲ action tout à fait héroïque.

Un Indien apporte *à lui* deux tourterelles en vie : il reçoit *les*, les paye, & prie ▲ partie de *ſon* garniſon ▲ monter avec lui au lieu ▲ plus elevé de ▲ citadelle. Meſſieurs, dit-il *à eux*, en tenant dans *ſon* main les deux tourterelles, je ſuis bien fâché qu'on ne *avoir* (6) pas apporté *a moi* de quoi vous régaler tous ; mais je ne *pouvoir* (1) me réſoudre ▲ faire ▲ bon repas, tandis que vous *mourir* (1) ▲ faim. En achevant *ce* mots, il donna ▲ liberté aux deux oiſeaux.

Un jour ▲ été qu'il *faire* (2) fort chaud, le vicomte ▲ Turenne, en *petit* veſte *blanc* & ▲ bonnet, *être* (2) à ▲ fenêtre dans *ſa* antichambre. Un de *ſon* gens ſurvient, & trompé par ▲ habillement le *prendre* (1) pour ▲ aide de cuiſinier, avec lequel ce domeſtique *être* (2) familier. Il *s'approcher* (1) doucement par derriere, & ▲ une main qui n'*être* (2) pas *legér* applique *à lui* ▲ grand coup ſur les feſſes. L'homme frappé ſe *retourner* (1) ▲ l'inſtant. Le valet *voire* (1) ▲ frémiſſant ▲ viſage ▲ ſon maître. Il ſe *jetter* (1) â genoux tout éperdu : " Monſeigneur, J'ai *croire (p)* que *c'être* (2) George"——& quand *c'avoir* (7) été George, s'écrie Turenne, en ſe frottant ▲ derriere, il ne *falsir* (2) pas frapper ſi fort.

Un juif *avoir (a) offrir (p)* ▲ Elizabeth reine d'Angleterre, pour vingt mille livres ſterlings ▲ une perle ▲ une *beaux* eau & ▲ une groſſeur *prodigeux* ; *ce* princeſſe ne *vouloir* (3) point donner *un pareil* ſomme pour ▲ choſe qui n'*être* (2) ▲ aucun uſage réel. Sur ce refus le juif ſe *préparer* (2) ▲ repaſſer la mer, pour chercher ▲ autres *ſouverain* qui *lui defaire* (7) ▲ ſon bijou. *Son* réſolution fut *ſavoir (p)* du chevalier Thomas Greſham, marchand de Londres, qui l'*inviter* (3) ▲ diner, & *donner* (3) *à lui* de *ſon* perle le prix qui *avoir* (2) *être (p) réfuſer (p)* par la reine ; il ſe *faire* (3) enſuite apporter un mortier, y broya *le* perle, et en *verſer* (3) *le* poudre dans *une* verre à demi rempli ▲ vin,

▲ vin, qu'il but à ▲ ſanté de *ſon* majeſté. On *pouvoir* (1) s'imaginer quèl fut ▲ étonnement du juif, mais l'Anglois l'en *retirer* (3) par *ce* mots: Vous *pouvoir* (1) dire que ▲ reine *etre* (2) en état ▲ acheter votre perle, puiſqu' elle *avoir* (1) ▲ ſujets qui *le pouvoir* (1) boire à *ſon* ſanté.

Quintus Cincinnatus ayant *être (p) élire (p)* conſul de Rome, le ſenat *envoyer* (3) *à lui* ▲ députés pour l'inviter ▲ venir prendre poſſeſſion ▲ la magiſtrature. Il *être* (2) alors occupé ▲ labourer ſon champ. Il *conduire* (2) lui-meme ▲ charrue, n'*être (a) vetir (p)* que depuis ▲ reins juiqu' aux genoux, avec ▲ bonnet qui lui *couvrir* (2) la tête. Lorſqu'il vit venir ▲ députés, il *arreter* (3) *ſon* boeufs, fort ſurpris de *ce* foule de monde, & ne *ſavoir (a)* ce qu' on lui *vouloir* (2) Un de ▲ troupe s'*avancer*, (3) & l' *avertir* (3) de ſe mettre dans ▲ état plus convénable. Il *entrer* (3) dans *ſon* cabane, où il *prendre* (3) *ſon* habits, & ſe *preſenter* (3) enſuite devant ceux qui l'*attendre* (2). Il fut auſſitôt ſalué conſul. On le *révêtir* (3 de ▲ pourpre, les licteurs ſe *ranger* (3) devant lui avec *leur* faiſceaux pour executer *ſon* ordres, & on le *prier* (3) de ſe rendre à Rome. A ce ſpectacle, troublé & affligé, il ſe tut quelque tems, & *répandre* (3) ▲ larmes. Puis rompant le ſilence, il ne dit que *ce* paroles: Mon champ ne ſera donc point enſémencé *ce* année?

Chriſtophe Colomb *avoir (a) faire (p)* une deſcente à la Jamaïque, où il *vouloir* (2) former un établiſſement, les inſulaires s'*éloigner* (3) du rivage & *laiſſer* (3) manquer les Caſtillans de vivres. Un ſtratagême très ſingulier *être* (3) *mettre (p)* en uſage dans *ce* occaſion *preſſant*. Il *devoir* (2) y avoir bientôt une éclipſe ▲ lune. Colombe *faire* (3) avertir les chefs ▲ peuplades *voiſin*, qu' il *avoir* (2) des choſes très *important* à communiquer *à eux*. Après avoir fait *à eux* des reproches très *vif* ſur leur dureté, il *ajoûter* (3) d'un ton aſſûré: Vous en ſerez bientôt rudement *puni*: le Dieu puiſſant ▲ Eſpagnols, que j'adore, *aller* (1) vous frapper de *ſon* plus terribles coûps. Pour preuve ▲ ce que je vous *dire* (1) vous allez voir dè ce ſoir ▲ lune rougir, puis s'obſcurcir & vous refuſer *ſon* lumière. Ce ne ſera là que le prélude de *votre* malheurs, ſi vous ne profitez de l'avis que je vous *donner* (1). L'éclipſe commence en effect quelques heures après. La déſolation être (1) extrême parmis ▲ ſauvages. Ils ſe *proſterner* (1) aux piés de Colomb, & *jurer* (1) qu'ils ne le *laiſſer* (4) plus manquer ▲ rien. *Ce* homme habile ſe laiſſe toucher, s'enterme comme pour appaiſer ▲ co-

ère céleſte, ſe montre quelques inſtans après, annonce que Dieu *être* (1) (*appaiſer (p)*, & que ▲ lune *aller* (1) reparoître. Les Barbares *demeurer* (3) *perſuadé* que *ce* etranger *diſpoſer* (2) ▲ ſon gré de *tout* ▲ nature, & ne *laiſſer* (3) pas *à lui* dans la ſuite ▲ tems même de déſirer.

Le pere de la fable, le difforme Eſope, *être* (3) *vendre (p)* ▲ un marchand ▲ eſclaves, qui peu ▲ tems après *entreprendre* (3) le voyage d'Ephèſe, pour déſaire *lui-meme* de ceux qu'il avoit. Les fardeaux que chacun ▲ eux *devoir* (2) porter *être* (3) *départir (p)* ſelon leur emploi, et ▲ *leur* forces. Eſope *prier* (3) que l'on *avoir* (7) égard ▲ *ſon* taille ; qu'il *être* (2) nouveau venu, & *devoir* (2) être traité doucement. Tu ne *porter* (4) rien, ſi tu veux, lui *repartir* (3) *ſon* camarades. Eſope ſe *piquer* (3) d'honneur, & *vouloir* (3) avoir *ſon* charge comme les autres. On le *laiſſer* (3) donc choiſir. Il *prendre* (3) ▲ panier au pain ; c'*être* (2) le fardeau ▲ plus péſant. Chacun *croire* (3) qu'il l'avoit fait par bêtiſe : mais dès la dinée ▲ panier *être* (3) *entamer* (3), & le Phrygien dechargé d'autant ; ainſi le ſoir, & de même ▲ lendemain, de façon, qu'au bout ▲ deux jours il *marcher* (3) à vuide.

RULES *for the formation of the Tenſes of* French *Verbs.*

In all verbs, the Gerund ends in *ant*, the Imperfect tenſe in *oîs*, the Future in *rai*, and the Conditional in *rois*.

1*ſt Rule.* The *Imperfect* is formed from the Gerund, by changing *ant* into *oîs :* as Ger. *parl-ant*, ſpeaking, Imp. *je parl-oîs*, I did ſpeak.

2*d. R.* The *Future* is formed from the *Infinitive*, by adding *ai* to the final *r*, or if it ends in *e* not ſounded, by changing that *e* into *ai :* as Inf. *parler*, to ſpeak, Fut. *je parler-ai*, I ſhall ſpeak, *lire*, to read, *je lir-ai*, I ſhall read.

3*d. R.* The *Conditional* is likewiſe formed from the *Infinitive*, by adding *oîs* to the final *r*, or changing the final *e* not ſounded into *oîs :* as Inf. *parler*, to ſpeak, Cond. *je parler-oîs*, I would ſpeak : *lire*, to read, *je lir-oîs*, I would read.

Obſerve here, 1ſt, that the verb *faire*, to do, changes *ai* into *e* not ſounded in its Gerund, Imperfect, Future and Conditional

ditional tenſes. Thus ſpell and read *feſant*, doing, and therefore *nous feſons*, we do, *je feſois*, I did, *je ferai*, I ſhall do, *je feroîs*, I would do, inſtead of *faiſant*, *faiſons*, *faiſois*, *fairai*, and *fairoîs*.

2dly. That verbs ending in *enir*, as *venir*, to come, change *enir* into *iendrai*, and *iendroîs*, for their Future and Conditional, *je viendrai*, I will come, *je viendroîs*, I would come: and thoſe in *evoîr*, as *devoir*, to owe, change *evoîr* into *evrai*, and *evroîs* for the ſame tenſes, *je devrai*, I ſhall owe, *je devroîs*, I ſhould owe.

4th *R.* The *Preſent* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the Gerund by changing *ant* into *e* not ſounded: as Ger. *parl-ant*, ſpeaking, Preſ. Subj. *que je parl-e*, I may ſpeak, *li ſant*, reading, *que je liſ-e*, I may read.

Obſerve again, 1ſt. that the verb *faîre* changes *eſant* of its Gerund, into *aſſe* for its ſubjunctive preſent: as from *feſant*, doing, *que je faſſe*. that I may do.

2dly. That verbs in *enir* form their ſubjunctive, by changing *enant* into *ienne*: (*venant*, coming, *que je vienne*, I may come,) and thoſe in *evoîr*, by changing *evant* into *oive*, *devant*, owing, *que je doive*, I may owe.

5th *R.* The *Preterite* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the *ſecond* perſon of the *preterite* of the *Indicative*, by adding *ſe* (not ſounded,) as Ind. Pret. *tu parlâs*, thou ſpokeſt, Sub. Pret. *que je parlaſ-ſe*, I might ſpeak, *tu lus*, thou read'ſt, *que je luſ-ſe*, I might read.

And when the final *s* of the preterite of the indicative is preceded by *n*, as in preterites of verbs in *enir*, then *s* is not doubled in the preterite of the ſubjunctive, and the third perſon takes *t* inſtead of *ſe*: as *tu vins*, thou cameſt, *que je vinſe*, I might come, and not *vinſſe*; *qu'il vint*, he might come, and not *vînſe*.

Rules for forming the ſecond *and* third *perſons of the Sing. Numb. in all tenſes and moods of the Regular and Irregular Verbs.*

1ſt. *R.* The firſt perſon of every tenſe always ends either in *e* mute, or in *s* or *x*, or in *ai*.——When it ends in *e* mute, the ſecond perſon adds *s* to it, and the third is like the firſt: as

1ſt. P.	*Je parle*,	I ſpeak,	que	*je ſouffre*,	I may ſuffer,
2d.	*Tu parles*,	thou ſpeak'ſt,		*tu ſouffres*,	thou may'ſt ſuffer
3d.	*Il parle*,	he ſpeaks.		*il ſouffre*,	he may ſuffer.

2d. *R.*

2d. *R* When the firſt perſon ends with *s* or *x*, the ſecond is like the firſt, and the third takes *t* inſtead of the final *s* or *x*: as

1ſt.	*Je lis,*	I read,		*Je veux,*	I am willing,
2d.	*Tu lis,*	thou readeſt,		*Tu veux,*	thou art willing,
3d.	*Il lit,*	he reads,		*Il veut,*	he is willing.

In verbs that have *d* or *t* immediately before the final *s* of the firſt perſon, that *s* is left out in the third perſon: as *J'entends,* I hear, *il entend,* he hears, *Je mèts,* I put, *il mèt,* he puts.

3d. *R.* When the firſt perſon ends in *ai,* (as in the preterite and future tenſes) the ſecond changes the final *i* into *s*, and the third leaves it out quite: as

1ſt.	*Je parlai,*	I ſpoke,		*Je parlerai,*	I will ſpeak.
2d.	*Tu parlâs,*	thou ſpok'ſt,		*Tu parleràs,*	thou wilt ſpeak.
3d.	*Il parla,*	he ſpoke,		*Il parlera,*	he will ſpeak.

Obſerve that the third perſon of the preterite of the ſubjunctive ends with *t* in all verbs, though there is none in that of the indicative, *ſſe* of the firſt perſon being changed into *t*: as

1ſt.	*Que je parlaſſe,*	I ſpoke,		*Que je fiſſe,*	I did, *or* might do,
2d.	*Que il parlât,*	he ſpoke.		*Que il fit,*	he did, *or* might do,

Rules for forming the three perſons plural *in all verbs.*

1ſt. *Rule.* The plural number of the preſent tenſe of the indicative is formed from the gerund, by changing *ant* into *ons* for the firſt perſon, into *ez* for the ſecond, and into *ent* (but mute for the third, as from

	parl-ant, ſpeaking, Preſ. Plur.		*liſ-ant,* reading, Preſ. Plur.	
1ſt. P.	*Nous parl-ons,*	we ſpeak,	*Nous liſ-ons,*	we read,
2d.	*Vous parl-ez,*	you ſpeak,	*Vous liſ-ez,*	you read,
3d.	*Ils parl-ent,*	they ſpeak,	*Ils liſ-ez,*	they read.

Except 1ſt. the two laſt perſons of the preſent of *faire,* which though it forms its firſt perſon plural *feſons* from its gerund *feſant,* yet makes *faites* in the ſecond inſtead of *feſez,* and in the third *font* inſtead of *feſent.*

2dly. The laſt perſon of verbs in *enir* and *evoir,* which end, the former in *iennent,* and the latter in *oivent.* Ger. *venant,* coming, Plur. *nous venons, vous venez, ils viennent,* inſtead of *venent;*

venent; *Devant*, owing, *nous devons*, *vous devez*, *ils doivent*, inſtead of *devent*.

2d *R.* The plural of the Imperfect and Conditional is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular of the ſame tenſes, by changing *oîs* into *ions* for the firſt perſon, into *iéz* for the ſecond, and into *oient* (ſounded like *a* in *Huzza*) for the third: as from

Sin. *Je parl-oîs*,	I	did ſpeak.	*Je parler-oîs*,	I would	ſpeak.
Pl. *Nous parl-ions*,	we		*Nous parler-ions*,	we would	
2d. *Vous parl-iéz*,	you		*Vous parler-iéz*,	you would	
3d. *Ils parl-oient*,	they		*Ils parler-oient*,	they would	

3d. *R.* The plural of the preterite is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular (always ending in *ai* or *s*) by changing *ai* into *ames* for the firſt perſon, *ates* for the ſecond, and *èrent* (ſounded only as the letter *r*) for the third: or by changing *s* into *mes* (mute) for the firſt perſon, into *tes* (mute) for the ſecond, and *rent* (*ent* alſo mute) for the third: as from

Sin. *Je parl-ai*,	I ſpoke,	*Je lu-s*,	I read,
Pl. *Nous parl-ames*,	we ſpoke,	*Nous lu-mes*,	we read,
2d. *Vous parl-ates*,	you ſpoke,	*Vous lu-tes*,	you read,
3d. *Ils parl-èrent*,	they ſpoke,	*Ils lû-rent*,	they read,

4th. *R.* The plural of the Future is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *rai* into *rons* for the firſt perſon, into *rez* for the ſecond, and into *ront* for the third: as from

S. *Je parle-rai*,	I will	ſpeak.	*Je li-rai*,	I will read,	
P. *Nous parle-rons*,	we will		*Nous li-rons*,	we will read,	
2d. *Vous parle-rez*,	you will		*Vous li-rez*,	you will read	
3d. *Ils parle-ront*,	they will		*Ils li ront*,	they will read,	

5th. *R.* The plural of the preſent and preterite of the ſubjunctive is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *e* mute into *ions* for the firſt perſon, into *iéz* for the ſecond, and into *ent* mute for the third: as from

S. *Que je parl-e*,	that I	may ſpeak	*Que je parl-aſſe*,	I might	ſpeak.
P. *Nous parl-ions*,	we		*Nous parlaſſ-ions*,	we might	
2d *Vous parl-iéz*,	you		*Vous parlaſſ iéz*,	you might	
3d. *Ils parl ent*,	they		*Ils parluſſ ent*,	they might	

Except again in verbs *enir* and *evoîr* the plur. numb. of the preſ. which is not formed from the firſt perſ. ſing. ending in *ienne*, and *oîve*, but makes *enions*, *eniéz*, *iennent*, and *evions*, *eviéz*, *oivent*, (*Que je vienne*, *nous venions*, *vous veniéz*, *ils viennent*; *Que je doive*, *nous devions*, *vous deviéz*, *ils doivent*.)

Obſerve

Obſerve moreover, 1*ſt*. that the verbs of the 1ſt conjugation, ending in *er*, have the three perſons ſingular, and the third plural of the preſent tenſe of the ſubjunctive like to the ſame perſons of that of the indicative: as

	Indicative.		Subjunctive.
1ſt. S	*Je parle*, I ſpeak,	Que	*Je parle*, I may ſpeak,
2d.	*tu parles*, thou ſpeak'ſt,		*tu parles*, thou may'ſt ſpeak,
3d.	*il parles*, he ſpeaks,	Qu'	*il parle*, he may ſpeak,
3d. P.	*ils parlent*, they ſpeak.		*ils parlent*, they may ſpeak.

Verbs of the other conjugations have only the third perſon plural alike.

2*dly*. The firſt and ſecond perſons plural of the preſ. of the ſubjunctive are in all verbs alike to the ſame perſons plural of the imperfect of the indicative: as

	Indic. Imperfect.		Subj. Preſent.
1ſt	*Nous parlions*, we did ſpeak	Que	*vous parliéz*, you may ſpeak
2d.	*Vous parliéz*, you did ſpeak		*nous parlions*, we may ſpeak

Except again in *faire*, which as it does not form regularly its ſubjunctive from its gerund *feſant*, but makes *faſſe* in the firſt perſon ſing. ſo conſequently makes in the plural, *faſſions*, and *faſſiéz*. *(See the 6th conjugation)*

As for the Imperative mood, the ſecond perſon ſing. (for it has no firſt perſon) and the firſt and ſecond plur. are the ſame as thoſe of the preſ. of the Indicative, *tu faîs*, thou doeſt, *nous feſons*, we do, *vous faites*, ye do, leaving out the pronouns: and the third perſons of both numbers the ſame as thoſe of the ſubjunctive; *qu'il faſſe*, let him do, *qu'ils faſſent*, let them do.

Tenſes compound are always formed from the participle of the verb in queſtion, joined to the tenſes ſimple of the auxiliary *avoir*: as in *parler*, to ſpeak, the compound of the preſent tenſe is formed from the preſent of *avoir*, and the participle (*parlé*, ſpoken) as

Sing.	*J' ai*,	*parlé.*	I have	ſpoke.
	tu as,		thou haſt	
	il a,		he has	
Plur	*nous avons*,		we have	
	vous avez,		you have	
	ils ont,		they have	

And ſo on with the other compound tenſes.

Rules

Rules for the Formation of the Plural Number.

Nouns have two numbers, the ſingular and the plural.

The plural number differs from the ſingular only by the addition of *s*: as Sing. *le maître*, the maſter, Plur. *les maîtres*, the maſters.

Nouns ending their ſingular in *s* or *x* have their plural alike: as *le fil*, the ſon, *les fils*, the ſons; *la voix*, the voice, *les voix*, the voices.

Nouns in *au* and *eu*, take *x* inſtead of *s* for their plural: as *chapeau*, a hat, *chapeaûx*, hats; *jeu*, game, *jeux*, games.

Nouns in *al* and *ail*, change *al* and *ail* into *aûx*: as *animal*, animal, *animaûx*, animals; *travail*, work, *travaûx*, works.

Ayeul, grand-father, makes *ayeûx*; *gentil-homme*, one of the gentry, *gentils-hommes*, nobly deſcended; *œil*, eye, *yeûx*, eyes; *cièl*, heaven, *cieûx*, heavens.

Rules for the Formation of the feminine gender of adnouns.

Adnouns ending in *e* not ſounded are of both genders, that is, the ſame for the maſculine and feminine: as

Maſc. Gend.		*Fem. Gend.*	
un honnête homme,	*an honeſt man*	une honnête femme,	*an honeſt woman.*

The others, generally ſpeaking, only add *e* not ſounded for their fem. gender:

Maſ	*Fem.*	*Maſ.*	*Fem.*	*Maſ.*	*Fem.*
grand, *great*,	grande.	ſavant, *learned*,	ſavante.	rond, *round*,	ronde.

Here follow rules for forming the feminine of the adnouns that are excepted, which all end their maſculine with one of theſe conſonants, *c*, *f*, *l*, *n*, *t*, or in *eur* and *eûx*.

1*ſt*. Adnouns ending in *eur* and *eûx* change *eur* and *eûx* into *eûſe*: as

Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*
râille*ur*, *jeering*,	râille*eûſe*.	heûre*eûx*, *happy*,	heure*eûſe*.

2*dly*. Adnouns ending with *c*, which are only ſeven in number, form their feminine, the three firſt, in changing their final *c* into *che*, and the four others into *que*: as

Maſ.	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*
blan*c*, *white*,	blan*che*.	caduc, *in decay*,	cadu*que*,
fran*c*, *ſincere*,	fran*che*.	public, *publick*,	publi*que*,
sè*c*, *dry*,	sè*che*,	Grè*c*, *Greek*,	Grè*que*,
		Tur*c*, *Turkiſh*,	Tur*que*.

3*dly*,

3*dly*. Adnouns ending with *f* form their feminine in changing their final *f* into *ve* : as

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
neu*f*,	*new*,	neu*ve*	vi*f*,	*quick*,	vi*ve*.

4*thly*. Of adnouns ending with *l*, thoſe which have *a* or *i* before *l* follow the general rule ; and the others (which have *e*, *o*, *u*, or *ei* before *l*,) double the final *l*, before *e* ; as does alſo *gentil* : as

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
fata*l*,	*fatal*,	fatal*e*,	nu*l*,	*none*,	nul*le*.
ſubti*l*,	*ſubtle*,	ſubtil*e*,	pare*il*,	*alike*,	pare*ille*.
cruè*l*,	*cruel*,	cruè*lle*.	genti*l*,	*genteel*,	genti*lle*.

5*thly*. Of adnouns ending with *n*, thoſe only double *n* in their feminine, which have *o* before *n*, or end in *ien* : the others follow the general rule ; as

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
bo*n*,	*good*,	bo*nne*.	divi*n*,	*divine*,	divi*ne*.
anc*ien*,	*ancient*.	anciè*nne*,	plei*n*,	*full*,	plei*ne*.

6*thly*. Of adnouns ending with *t*, thoſe only double *t* in their feminine, which have *e* or *o* before it : the others (that have *i*, or *a*, or an improper diphthong, or a conſonant before *t*) follow the general rule ;

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
ne*t*,	*fooliſh*,	ne*tte*.	ingra*t*,	*ungrateful*,	ingra*te*.
ſo*t*,	*clean*,	ſo*tte*,	droi*t*,	*right*,	droi*te*.
petit,	*little*,	petite.	conſtant,	*conſtant*.	conſtante.

The ſix following double the final *s* before *e* : the eleven others are not ſo regular.

Maſc.	bâ*s*,	épaî*s*,	grâ*s*	grô*s*,	lâ*s*.
	low,	*thick*,	*fat*,	*big*,	*tired*.
Fem.	bâ*ſſe*.	épaî*ſſe*.	grâ*ſſe*.	gro*ſſe*.	lâ*ſſe*.

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
benin,	*benign*,	benigne,	crud,	*raw*,	crûe.
malin,	*malignant*,	maligne,	faû*x*,	*falſe*,	faû*ſſe*.
long,	*long*,	longue.	jaloux,	*jealous*,	jaloû*ſe*.
doux,	*ſweet*,	douce.	nud,	*naked*,	nûe.
frais,	*cool, freſh*,	fraîche.	vèrd,	*green*,	vèrte.
roux,	*reddiſh*,	rouſſe.			

Rules

Rules for the Genders of Nouns.

Nouns of the following terminations are of the feminine gender.

1ſt. Nouns in *tié* and *té*: as *une amitié*, a friendſhip, *la ſanté*, health, *&c.* Except of thoſe in *té* theſe ſeven.

un comité, a committee.
un comté, a county.
le côté, the ſide.
un été, a ſummer.
un pâté, a pye.
un traité, a treaty.
and *du thé*, tea.

2dly. Nouns in *ion*: as *une action*, an action, *une paſſion*, a paſſion, *&c.* Except theſe nineteen.

un alérion, an eaglet
l'alcion, the halcyon.
un baſtion, a baſtion.
le beſtion, the head of a ſhip.
un camion, (a ſort of cart.)
un champion, a champion.
le croupion, the rump.
un embrion, the embrio.
un fanion, a ſtandard.
un gabion, a gabion.
les gallions, the galleons,
un lampion, (a ſort of lamp for illuminations)
un million, a million.
le morion, (military puniſhment)
un morpion, *a crab*, (a ſort of louſe.)
l'Orion, (a conſtellation)
un pion, a man at draughts.
le ſeptentrion, the north.
un ſcion, a ſprig.
un ſcorpion, a ſcorpion.
le tallion, retaliation.

3dly. Nouns in *zon* and *ſon* after a vowel or diphthong (but not nouns in *ſſon*) as *une ſaiſon*, a ſeaſon, *une priſon*, a priſon, *&c.* Except theſe eight.

le blâſon, heraldry.
un friſon, an underpetticoat.
un gâſon, a green plot.
l'horiſon, the horiſon.
un oiſon, a young gooſe.
un peſon, a ſteel-yard.
du poiſon, poiſon.
un tiſon, a brand.

4thly. Nouns in *eur*, as alſo in *eure*: as *une peur*, a fear, *la chaleur*, heat, *une heure*, an hour, *&c.* Except of the firſt theſe twelve.

un bonheur, good luck.
un malheur, misfortune.
un chœur, choir, chorus.

le cœur, the heart	*l'équateur*, the equator.	*un déſhonneur*, a diſhonour.
l'intérieur, the inward	*l'honneur*, honour.	*le lecteur*, the reader.
l'extérieur, the out	*le labeur*, the labour.	*le feſeur*, the maker.

5thly. Nouns ending in *x*: as *la paîx*, peace, *une noîx*, a wallnut, *de la chaûx*, lime, *&c.* Except theſe ten.

du borax, borax.	*du boux*, holy oak.	*le Stix*, the Stygian river, and
le choîx, the choice.	*un fénix*, a phœnix	*du ſtorax*, a ſweet ſmelling gum.
un crucifix, a crucifix.	*un lynx*, a lynx.	
le faîx, the weight.	*le prix*, the price.	

6thly. The following nouns, which cannot be brought under a particular claſs of termination.

une brebis, a ſheep.	*la gent*, the race, nation.	*la nuit*, the night. (but not *minuit*, midnight.)
une clé, a key.	*la hart d'un fagot*, a band for a faggot.	*la loi*, the law.
de la chaîr, fleſh.	*une iris*, a ſort of flower.	*une pâſſe-veleurs*, a velvet flower.
une cour, a court.	*une part*, a ſhare.	*la ſoif*, thirſt.
une cuillér, a ſpoon.	*la peau*, the ſkin.	*une ſouris*, a mouſe.
une dent, a tooth.	*une main*, a hand.	*une tour*, a tower. (but not *un tour*, a turn.)
une dot, a portion.	*la merci*, the mercy.	*de la glu*, bird-lime.
de l'eaû, water.	*la mèr*, the ſea.	*nne tribu*, a tribe.
la faim, hunger.	*la mort*, death.	*la vertu*, virtue.
la fin, the end.	*la nef*, the body of a church.	*une vis*, a ſcrew.
une fois, a time.		
la foi, faith.		
une forêt, a foreſt.		
une fourmi, an ant.		

29 0062

FINIS.

JUST PUBLISHED

By P. BYRNE, the Printer here

1. CHAMBAUD'S Elements of the French.

2. ——— Vocabulary.

3. ——— Idioms.

4. ——— Grammar.

5. HUDSON'S FRENCH SCHOLAR'S GUIDE, *or*, an eaſy Help for tranſlating *French* into *Engliſh*: containing,

1. Select Fables,
2. Diverting Tales,
3. Witty Repartees,
4. Rarities of different Countries,
5. Familiar Letters,
6. Moral Sentences,
7. Bills, Receipts, and other Forms of Buſineſs, &c.

With an Index in exact alphabetical Order of all the Words contained in the Book, their proper Signification in *Engliſh*, and their grammatical Derivation; deſigned for the Uſe of Schools as well as private Learners; very uſeful to Foreigners who underſtand *French*, and want to learn *Engliſh*, and alſo very aſſiſting to the Miſtreſſes of French Boarding Schools, who, if they ſhould underſtand but little of Grammar or *Engliſh*, may by the INDEX, eaſily correct their Scholars' Tranſlations.

6. The *Rational Spelling Book*, Price 1s. 1½d.

7 LUTICK'S

7. ENTICK's New *Latin-Engliſh Dictionary*, containing all the Words and Phraſes proper for *reading* the Claſſics, in both Languages, accurately collected from the moſt approved Latin Authors, accompanied with every Improvement to ſupply the Deficiencies of other Dictionaries, and to enable the Scholar to parſe and conſtrue each Word according to its various Interpretations, by the beſt Authors in the *Engliſh* Tongue, 4s. 4d.

* This Dictionary contains ſome Thouſands of Words not to be met with in COLE's or YOUNG's, and ſcarcely a Word warranted by any claſſic that may not be met here.

8. *Elegant Extracts*, or, Uſeful and Entertaining Paſſages, ſelected for the Improvement of Scholars, at claſſical and other Schools, in the Art of Speaking, in Reading, Thinking, Compoſing, and the Conduct of Life, 4s. 10½d.

9. KNOX's *Liberal Education*, or a Treatiſe on the Methods of acquiring uſeful and polite Learning, 3s. 3d.

29 0C62